

STATE OF CALIFORNIA

**CALIFORNIA LAW  
REVISION COMMISSION**

RECOMMENDATION

*proposing*

**The Trust Law**

**December 1985**

**CALIFORNIA LAW REVISION COMMISSION  
4000 Middlefield Road, Suite D-2  
Palo Alto, California 94303-4739**

# THE CALIFORNIA LAW REVISION COMMISSION

## COMMISSION MEMBERS

EDWIN K. MARZEC <i>Chairperson</i>	ALISTER MCALISTER <i>Member of Assembly</i>
ARTHUR K. MARSHALL <i>Vice Chairperson</i>	TIM PAONE <i>Member</i>
ROGER ARNEBERGH <i>Member</i>	ANN E. STODDEN <i>Member</i>
BION M. GREGORY <i>Member</i>	VACANCY <i>Member</i>
BILL LOCKYER <i>Member of Senate</i>	VACANCY <i>Member</i>

## COMMISSION STAFF

### Legal

JOHN H. DEMOULLY <i>Executive Secretary</i>	ROBERT J. MURPHY III <i>Staff Counsel</i>
NATHANIEL STERLING <i>Assistant Executive Secretary</i>	STAN G. ULRICH <i>Staff Counsel</i>

### Administrative-Secretarial

JUAN C. ROGERS <i>Administrative Assistant</i>	VICTORIA V. MATIAS <i>Word Processing Technician</i>
EUGENIA AYALA <i>Word Processing Technician</i>	

## NOTE

The Commission's annual reports and its recommendations and studies are published in separate pamphlets which are later bound in permanent volumes. The page numbers in each pamphlet are the same as in the volume in which the pamphlet is bound. The purpose of this numbering system is to facilitate consecutive pagination of the bound volumes. This pamphlet will appear in Volume 18 of the Commission's *Reports, Recommendations, and Studies* which is scheduled to be published late in 1986.

Cite this pamphlet as *Recommendation Proposing the Trust Law*, 18 Cal L. Revision Comm'n Reports 501 (1986).

STATE OF CALIFORNIA

# CALIFORNIA LAW REVISION COMMISSION

RECOMMENDATION

*proposing*

The Trust Law

December 1985

CALIFORNIA LAW REVISION COMMISSION  
4000 Middlefield Road, Suite D-2  
Palo Alto, California 94303-4739





**CONTENTS**

	<i>Page</i>
<b>Letter of Transmittal.....</b>	<b>505</b>
<b>Summary of Report.....</b>	<b>507</b>
<b>Recommendation.....</b>	<b>519</b>
<i>(A detailed outline of the text of the recommendation begins on page 515)</i>	
<b>Proposed Trust Law.....</b>	<b>617</b>
<i>(A detailed outline of the proposed legislation begins on page 611)</i>	
<b>Conforming Revisions.....</b>	<b>753</b>
<b>Appendix—Disposition of Existing Trust Provisions.....</b>	<b>791</b>



**CALIFORNIA LAW REVISION COMMISSION**

4000 Middlefield Road, Suite D-2  
Palo Alto, CA 94303-4739  
(415) 494-1335

EDWIN K. MARZEC

*Chairperson*

ARTHUR K. MARSHALL

*Vice Chairperson*

SENATOR BILL LOCKYER

ASSEMBLYMAN ALISTER McALISTER

ROGER ARNEBERGH

BION M. GREGORY

ANN E. STODDEN

December 5, 1985

**To: THE HONORABLE GEORGE DEUKMEJIAN**  
*Governor of California* and  
**THE LEGISLATURE OF CALIFORNIA**

This recommendation proposes a comprehensive trust law. The new statute would replace the comparable parts of the Civil and Probate Codes relating to private trusts. The new statute would also govern charitable trusts that are under the jurisdiction of the Attorney General. This recommendation is a part of the Commission's project to revise the Probate Code and is made pursuant to Resolution Chapter 37 of the California Statutes of 1980.

The Commission received valuable assistance from many persons who attended Commission meetings or submitted written comments. The Commission is indebted to its consultants who provided background studies, attended meetings, and provided written comments: Professors Gale Boreman Bird (Hastings Law School), Jesse Dukeminier (U.C.L.A. Law School), Edward C. Halbach, Jr. (U.C. Berkeley Law School), and Russell D. Niles (Hastings Law School).

Many members of the State Bar Estate Planning, Trust and Probate Law Section have given generously of their time and expertise in the preparation of this recommendation, including the following: Kathryn A. Ballsun (Los Angeles), Charles A. Collier, Jr. (Los Angeles), Theodore J. Cranston (San Diego), James D. Devine (Monterey), William E. Ferguson (La Jolla), K. Bruce Friedman (San Francisco), Irwin D. Goldring (Beverly Hills), Kenneth M. Klug (Fresno), Richard S. Kinyon (San Francisco), W. S. McClanahan (Los Angeles), William H. Plageman, Jr. (Oakland), James V. Quillinan (Mountain View), Mark S. Rapaport (Los Angeles), David D. Watts (Los Angeles).

Several representatives of the California Bankers Association advised the Commission at meetings and submitted detailed written comments on the various drafts: Amy J. Bernstein (Bank of California, San Francisco), Sandra S. Kass (Bank of America, Los Angeles), Paulette E. Leahy (San Diego Trust and Savings Bank, San Diego), R. Blair Reynolds (California Bankers Association, San Francisco), L. Bruce Norman (Security Pacific Bank, Pasadena), Bruce J. Steele (First Interstate Bank, Los Angeles), and Melvin H. Wilson (Security Pacific Bank, Los Angeles).

The Attorney General's office was represented by Deputy Attorney General James R. Schwartz (San Francisco) who submitted written comments and attended Commission meetings.

Several other individuals have assisted the Commission by participating in meetings and submitting written comments: Martin L. Blaha (San Mateo), Edward V. Brennan (California Probate Referees Association, San Diego), Willard R. Campbell (San Jose), Jeffrey A. Dennis-Strathmeyer (California Continuing Education of the Bar), Estelle M. Depper (San Francisco), Albert J. Forn (Los Angeles), Richard A. Gorini (San Jose), Irving Kellogg (Los Angeles), James H. Perkins (Fresno), and Robert A. Schlesinger (Palm Springs).

Respectfully submitted,

EDWIN K. MARZEC  
*Chairperson*

## SUMMARY OF REPORT

The proposed comprehensive trust law reorganizes existing law and consolidates it in the Probate Code. The proposed law governs private express trusts as well as charitable trusts that are subject to the jurisdiction of the Attorney General.

The proposed law retains much of the substance of existing law, while eliminating distinctions between testamentary and living trusts to the extent practicable. Many technical and minor changes are made in the process of reorganizing and combining the several bodies of existing trust law. Assuming enactment during the 1986 legislative session, the operative date of the new Trust Law is deferred until July 1, 1987.

The more important changes that would be made by the proposed law are indicated below:

### **Creation of Trusts**

The essential elements necessary to create a trust under the proposed law are not substantively different, although stated in terms drawn from the Restatement (Second) of Trusts. The proposed law revises the rules governing indefinite beneficiaries and purposes to conform trust law with the law of powers, and to validate trusts which would fail under existing law.

### **Oral Trusts**

The proposed law provides that an oral trust may be made irrevocable, that it may be established only by clear and convincing evidence of the trust elements, and that the oral declaration of the settlor is not, standing alone, sufficient evidence of its creation.

### **Spendthrift and Other Protective Trusts**

The proposed law revises the law relating to spendthrift trusts as follows: (1) The statute makes clear that voluntary and involuntary transfer of the beneficiary's right to principal may be restrained, as well as the right to income. (2) Creditors are precluded from compelling the trustee to exercise discretion to pay income or principal to the

beneficiary; this does not limit any right a beneficiary may have to compel payment. (3) A person claiming delinquent child or spousal support can reach a trust in an amount determined equitable by the court, notwithstanding a restraint on transfer. (4) The right of a public entity to seek reimbursement for support furnished a trust beneficiary or a spouse or minor child of the beneficiary is recognized in the proposed law and treated the same as a claim for child or spousal support; however, this right of reimbursement does not apply where the beneficiary has a disability that substantially impairs his or her ability to provide for care or custody and the disability is a substantial handicap. (5) The ability of a creditor to reach the "surplus" over the amount needed for the education and support of the beneficiary under Civil Code Section 859 is preserved, but the wage garnishment exemption as applied to spendthrift trusts is deleted.

### **Enforcement of Charitable Trusts by Attorney General**

The proposed law codifies the principle that the Attorney General should get notice of proceedings involving charitable trusts, except where the charitable interest is subject to revocation or where the Attorney General has waived notice. The proposed law also makes the special procedure applicable to internal affairs of trusts available to the Attorney General both during the time that non-charitable beneficiaries have an interest and thereafter.

### **Trustee's Bond**

The proposed law make clear that an institutional trustee qualified to act in California is not required to give a bond, regardless of a requirement in the trust. In other cases the court has discretion to require an individual trustee to give a bond if reasonably requested by the beneficiary or if needed to protect the interests of beneficiaries, notwithstanding a waiver of bond in the trust.

### **Acceptance and Rejection of Trusts**

The proposed law codifies rules governing the trustee's acceptance of the trust by a written acceptance or by acting under the trust. These rules also permit the person named

as trustee to act in emergency circumstances to protect the trust property without being deemed to have accepted the trust. The proposed law provides for rejection of the trust in writing or by inaction for a reasonable time after learning of the trust.

### **Trustees' Duties**

The proposed law replaces the archaic and incomplete statements of trustees' duties in existing law with a list of duties drawn largely from the Restatement. The proposed law makes clear, however, that fiduciary duties under a revocable trust are owed to the settlor (or other person holding the power of revocation) during the time the trust is revocable.

### **Standard of Care in Administering the Trust**

The proposed law applies the recently revised standard of care governing investment and management of trust property in Civil Code Section 2261 to cover all administrative duties under the trust and eliminates the old statute requiring "at least ordinary care and diligence."

### **Duty to Inform and Account to Beneficiaries**

The proposed law requires trustees to account annually to beneficiaries who are currently receiving or are entitled to receive income or principal, subject to a contrary provision in the trust. Other beneficiaries will be able to request relevant information from the trustee but are not entitled to annual accounts. The proposed law also recognizes that beneficiaries may waive the right to an accounting. The duty to inform and account to beneficiaries does not apply to beneficiaries under revocable trusts during the time when the trust is revocable.

### **Trustees' Powers**

The proposed law adopts the scheme of the Uniform Trustees' Powers Act giving the trustee a set of automatic powers, including all powers that a prudent person would exercise in furtherance of the purposes of the trust, subject to any restrictions or expansions of powers in the trust. The automatic powers in the proposed law are essentially the

same as the optional powers in existing law. The power to continue to operate a business that is in the trust is not automatic, however, but may be exercised only if the trust so provides or the court permits it. The proposed law makes clear that the existence of a power does not excuse its exercise in a manner that would violate a duty.

### **Allocations Between Income and Principal**

The proposed law makes some revisions in the Revised Uniform Principal and Income Act. The standard of care is conformed to the newly revised standard under Civil Code Section 2261. The rule against apportionment of rent, interest, and annuities is reversed in favor of the uniform rule calling for apportionment. Losses to a business or farming operation may be carried forward. The maximum depreciation for natural resources is limited to the amount that is deductible from federal income tax instead of the 27½% standard.

### **Remedies for Breach of Trust**

The proposed law provides a comprehensive list of the traditional remedies available for breach of trust, whereas the existing statute is largely silent on this subject. The proposed law adopts the Restatement formulation of the measure of liability for breach. The proposed law makes the trustee liable for interest at the legal rate on judgments or for any greater amount received as interest. The right to exemplary damages is codified in the proposed law, but the amount is limited to three times the amount of compensatory or restitutionary damages awarded.

### **Limitations**

The proposed law provides a three-year limitations period in proceedings by a beneficiary against a trustee that begins to run on the date of receipt of an account or report that discloses the facts of a claim or on the date when the beneficiary reasonably should have discovered the facts. This replaces the existing four-year statute.

### **Exculpation**

The proposed law adopts Restatement rules governing exculpation of trustees by provisions in the trust, a subject



not covered by existing statutes except as to revocable living trusts.

### **Liability of Trustee to Beneficiaries for Acts of Others**

The proposed law adopts the Restatement rules governing the trustee's liability for acts of agents or predecessor trustees, thus filling a gap in existing law. As for liability for acts of cotrustees, the proposed law also adopts the Restatement approach, with some important modifications, and thereby harmonizes existing statutory and case law.

### **Modification and Termination of Trusts**

The proposed law contains comprehensive rules on modification and termination of trusts in place of the scattered and incomplete references in existing statutes. The rule that a trust is revocable unless it is made irrevocable by the trust instrument is retained, but the proposed law makes clear that this rule applies only to trusts created by California domiciliaries, trusts executed in California, and trusts providing that California law governs revocability. The proposed law makes clear that a revocable trust may be revoked in the manner provided by statute (delivery of a written instrument to the trustee during the settlor's lifetime), unless a manner specified in the trust is made exclusive. The proposed law gives the court discretion to approve a modification or termination by all beneficiaries without the consent of the settlor, if the reason for modification or termination outweighs the interest in accomplishing a material purpose of the trust. The court has no discretion where the trustor has imposed a valid restraint on the alienation of the beneficiary's interest, as in a spendthrift trust. In the case of a trust with uneconomically low principal, the proposed law establishes a floor of \$20,000 in principal amount below which the trustee may terminate the trust without the need for judicial approval. The proposed law gives the court authority to alter the administrative or distributive provisions of a trust where necessary to accomplish the purpose of the trust. The proposed law liberalizes the statutory rules governing combination of similar trusts. It also permits the division of a trust into two or more separate

trusts upon a showing of good cause and that the trust purposes and the interests of beneficiaries will not be defeated or substantially impaired, whereas existing law requires the consent of all interested parties. The proposed law also provides rules on the disposition of property upon trust termination.

### **Judicial Proceedings Concerning Trusts**

The proposed law makes clear that the superior court, when considering questions regarding the internal affairs of trusts, has full jurisdiction over necessary parties and all the powers of the superior court. The proposed law recognizes that there is no right to a jury trial in proceedings concerning internal affairs of trusts. In the case of testamentary trusts, venue is proper both in the place of administration of the decedent's estate and in the principal place of trust administration. Venue in proceedings involving living trusts is in the county where the principal place of administration of the trust is located. Under the proposed law, the principal place of administration is the usual place where the day-to-day activities of the trust are carried on by the person primarily responsible for administering the trust, rather than the place where the day-to-day records are kept as provided in existing law.

### **Rights of Beneficiaries of Revocable Trusts**

The proposed law limits the rights of beneficiaries of revocable trusts during the time when the trust may be revoked. Hence, beneficiaries of revocable trusts may not petition the court relating to internal trust affairs. Nor are such beneficiaries entitled to receive notice of proceedings commenced by other persons relating to internal trust affairs. The consent of such beneficiaries is not necessary in any case where the consent of "all" beneficiaries is needed to take or approve some action.

### **Liability of Trustees to Third Persons**

Under the proposed law, the trustee is personally liable on a contract where the contract so provides or the trustee fails to reveal its representative capacity. The existing rule holds the trustee liable unless the contract excuses liability. The proposed law provides that the trustee is liable for

holding trust property and for torts only if the trustee is personally at fault, i.e., where the trustee, either negligently or intentionally, acts or fails to act. This fills a gap in existing statutory law. The proposed law also makes clear that a third person may sue the trustee in its representative capacity, leaving the issue of ultimate liability between the trustee and the trust estate to a later time.

### **Rights of Creditors of Settlers**

The proposed law provides that a creditor of the settlor may reach property subject to a revocable living trust to the extent of the settlor's power of revocation. After the settlor's death, the creditor may reach trust property to the same extent, if the decedent's estate is otherwise insufficient to satisfy creditors' claims.

### **Transitional Provisions**

As a general rule, the proposed law is made applicable to all trusts, but where significant new rules are provided that a settlor can alter by provisions in the trust, the existing law is generally retained as to living trust created before the operative date and as to testamentary trusts under wills executed before the operative date and not incorporated by reference in a will thereafter.



# TRUST LAW

## OUTLINE OF RECOMMENDATION

	<i>Page</i>
<u>Background</u> .....	519
<u>Scope of Proposed Law</u> .....	522
<u>Formalities for Creating Trusts</u> .....	523
Essential Elements.....	523
Intent.....	523
Property.....	523
Beneficiary.....	524
Purpose.....	524
Methods of Creating Trusts.....	524
Statute of Frauds.....	524
Oral Trusts.....	525
Consideration.....	526
Indefinite Beneficiaries and Purposes.....	526
<u>Office of Trustee</u> .....	528
Acceptance and Rejection of Trust.....	528
Certificate of Trustee's Incumbency.....	529
Trustee's Bond.....	530
Trustee's Compensation.....	531
Resignation of Trustee.....	532
Removal of Trustee.....	533
Trustee's Right of Repayment and Trustee's Lien..	535
<u>Administration of Trusts by Foreign Trustees</u> .....	535
<u>Trustees' Duties</u> .....	536
Background.....	536
Proposed Law.....	537
Trustee's Standard of Care in Administering the Trust.....	538
Duty to Report Information and Account to Beneficiaries.....	540
Duties with Regard to Discretionary Powers.....	542
<u>Trustees' Powers</u> .....	543
Introduction.....	543

Specific Powers.....	545
Participation in business.....	545
Deposits in insured or collateralized accounts.....	545
Encumbrances.....	546
Options.....	546
Loans to beneficiaries.....	546
Distributions to beneficiaries under legal disability.....	547
Nature and value of distributions.....	547
Hiring persons.....	547
<b><u>Allocation of Receipts and Expenditures Between</u></b>	
<b><u>Principal and Income</u></b> .....	547
Standard of care.....	548
Apportionment of rent, interest, and annuities.....	548
Losses from business and farming operations..	549
Allocations to principal for depletion of natural resources.....	549
<b><u>Remedies for Breach of Trust</u></b> .....	550
Background.....	550
Monetary Liability for Redress of Breach.....	550
Compelling Performance of Duties.....	551
Enjoining Threatened Breach.....	551
Setting Aside Action of Trustee.....	552
Appointment of Receiver.....	552
Removal of Trustee.....	552
Requiring Bond or Increasing Amount of Bond.....	553
Reduction or Denial of Compensation.....	553
Tracing and Recovery of Trust Property or its Proceeds.....	554
Reaching Proceeds of Wrongful Disposition.....	555
Miscellaneous Remedies.....	555
<b><u>Measure of Liability for Breach of Trust</u></b> .....	556
General Principles.....	556
Proposed Law.....	559
Measure of liability for breach of trust....	559
Liability for exemplary damages.....	560
Liability for interest.....	560
<b><u>Limitations</u></b> .....	561

<b><u>Exculpation</u></b> .....	562
<b><u>Consent</u></b> .....	562
<b><u>Ratification, Release, and Laches</u></b> .....	563
<b><u>Liability of Trustee for Acts of Others</u></b> .....	563
Agents.....	563
Cotrustees.....	563
Predecessor Trustee.....	564
<b><u>Modification and Termination of Trusts</u></b> .....	565
Introduction.....	565
Revocability of Trusts.....	565
Manner of Termination of Revocable Trusts.....	567
Modification of Revocable Trusts.....	568
Modification or Termination by Settlor and All Beneficiaries.....	568
Modification or Termination by All Beneficiaries..	569
Obtaining Consent of Beneficiaries.....	570
Guardian ad litem.....	570
Other representatives.....	571
Virtual representation.....	571
Presumption of fertility.....	571
Dispositions in favor of "heirs" or "next of kin" of settlor.....	572
Modification and Termination by Court.....	572
Disposition of Trust Property upon Termination....	574
Combination of Similar Trusts.....	574
Division of Trusts.....	575
<b><u>Judicial Proceedings Concerning Trusts</u></b> .....	575
Introduction.....	575
Subject Matter Jurisdiction.....	578
Jurisdiction over Trust, Trust Property, and Parties.....	580
Concurrent Jurisdiction.....	581
Venue.....	582
No Right to Jury Trial.....	583
Grounds for Petition.....	583
Limitation on Rights of Beneficiaries of Revocable Living Trusts.....	584
<b><u>Transfer of Trusts to or from California</u></b> .....	585

**Liability of Trustee to Third Persons.....587**  
 Introduction.....587  
 Trustee's Contract Liability.....587  
 Trustee's Liability for Holding Property.....588  
 Trustee's Liability for Torts.....589  
 Indemnification of Trustees.....589  
 Procedural Problems.....591  
 Trustee's Lien.....592

**Protection of Third Persons Dealing with Trustees.....593**

**Rights of Creditors of Settlers.....594**

**Procedure for Closing off Creditors' Claims.....596**

**Spendthrift and Other Protective Trusts.....596**

Background.....596  
     Civil Code Section 867.....596  
     Civil Code Section 859.....597  
     Code of Civil Procedure Section 709.010.....597  
 Recommendations.....599  
     Restraints on voluntary and involuntary transfer.....599  
     Trusts for support.....600  
     Trust subject to discretion of trustee.....600  
     Invalidity of restraint where settlor is beneficiary.....600  
     Claims for child or spousal support.....601  
     Liability of trust for public support.....601  
     Liability of income in excess of amount for education and support.....602  
     Repeal of wage garnishment exemption as applied to trusts.....603

**Charitable Trusts.....603**

**Transitional Provisions.....605**

General Rule.....605  
 Policies Applied Only Prospectively.....606  
 Policies Applied to All Trusts.....607

**Conforming Changes.....610**



## RECOMMENDATION

### Background

California is among a small group of states having a relatively significant body of statutory trust law.<sup>1</sup> The foundation of California trust law is a revised version of the Field Code dating from 1872.<sup>2</sup> Surprisingly large portions of the Field Code remain unamended 113 years later. The Field Code has been the subject of serious criticism over the years; it has even been described as being “about as functional as a vermiform appendix.”<sup>3</sup>

The Probate Code enacted in 1931 included a separate body of trust statutes largely concerned with procedural matters.<sup>4</sup> Different bodies of procedural law have developed within the Probate Code, due to the separate treatment traditionally afforded testamentary trusts as opposed to living trusts.<sup>5</sup>

Various uniform laws have also been enacted in California, forming yet another body of statutes that must be read with the Field Code and the procedural statutes in the Probate Code.<sup>6</sup>

California trust law is now a patchwork. The various parts are largely uncoordinated. Much of the Field Code is antiquated and at variance with the terminology of 20th Century trust law. The California statutes have not taken advantage of the work of the first or second Restatements

<sup>1</sup> See G. Bogert, *The Law of Trusts and Trustees* § 7, at 31-34 (rev. 2d ed. 1984). This source lists California, Georgia, Indiana, Louisiana, Maryland, New York, Oklahoma, Pennsylvania, and Texas as having detailed trust statutes. Washington should also be added to this list. See Wash. Rev. Code Ann. §§ 11.96.009-11.110.900 (Supp. 1986).

<sup>2</sup> See Civil Code §§ 859-871, 2215-2269, 2273-2289 *passim*.

<sup>3</sup> Evans, *Observations on the State, Etc., of the California Laws of Uses and Trusts*, 28 S. Cal. L. Rev. 111 (1955); see also Hohfeld, *The Need of Remedial Legislation in the California Law of Trusts and Perpetuities*, 1 Calif. L. Rev. 305 (1913); Turrentine, *Suggestions for Revision of Provisions of the California Civil Code Regarding Future Interests*, 21 Calif. L. Rev. 1 (1932).

<sup>4</sup> See Prob. Code §§ 1120-1133 *passim*.

<sup>5</sup> See the discussion under “Judicial Proceedings Concerning Trusts” *infra*.

<sup>6</sup> See the Revised Uniform Principal and Income Act (1962) (Civil Code §§ 730-730.17); the Uniform Management of Institutional Funds Act (1972) (Civil Code §§ 2290.1-2290.12); the Uniform Supervision of Charitable Trusts Act (1954) (Gov’t Code §§ 12580-12597); the Uniform Testamentary Additions to Trusts Act (1960) (Prob. Code §§ 6300-6303). Section 3 of the Uniform Trustees’ Powers Act (1964) was the source of much of Probate Code Section 1120.2.

of Trusts nor of the provisions in the Uniform Probate Code relating to trust administration.<sup>7</sup>

A major purpose of this recommendation is to reorganize and consolidate the scattered provisions of existing law.<sup>8</sup> This will make the law more accessible to courts, lawyers, and other interested persons, and should make the law more easily understood. This was, of course, the function of the Field Code when it was enacted—it provided a “hip pocket” statement of basic trust principles that was probably serviceable in the context of 19th Century California.<sup>9</sup> The Commission has also reviewed existing law with a view toward improving its operation by eliminating inconsistencies, modernizing language, unifying procedures,<sup>10</sup> and filling gaps in the law where additional guidance is considered useful.<sup>11</sup> To the extent practicable, the proposed law seeks to apply the same substantive and procedural rules to living and testamentary trusts. The Commission has not set out to completely uproot the existing law. Many provisions in existing law, particularly recent statutory enactments, have been retained in the proposed law without substantive change. The process of revising and reorganizing the Field Code provisions has resulted in more change in the language than in the substance of much of this law.<sup>12</sup>

The Commission has not attempted to codify all relevant rules relating to trusts that may apply under the common law. Rather, the proposed law makes clear that the common law of trusts is the law of California, except to the extent that it is modified by statute.<sup>13</sup>

<sup>7</sup> See Restatement of Trusts (1935); Restatement (Second) of Trusts (1957); Uniform Probate Code §§ 7-101 to 7-307 (1977).

<sup>8</sup> Some specialized laws will remain in other codes. See, e.g., Fin. Code §§ 1500-1591 (trust companies); Gov't Code §§ 12580-12597 (Uniform Supervision of Charitable Trusts Act).

<sup>9</sup> This description appears in a discussion of approaches to trust law reform in 1 Ontario Law Reform Commission, Report on the Law of Trusts (1984).

<sup>10</sup> See, e.g., the discussion under “Judicial Proceedings Concerning Trusts” *infra*.

<sup>11</sup> See, e.g., the discussion under “Remedies for Breach of Trust” *infra*.

<sup>12</sup> This is because the substantive rules of the Field Code are largely harmonious with the common law and with the rules of the Restatement, although the wording differs significantly. See American Law Institute, California Annotations to the Restatement of the Law of Trusts *passim* (1940).

<sup>13</sup> See Civil Code § 22.2 (common law as rule of decision in California courts); see also Tex. Prop. Code Ann. § 111.005 (Vernon 1984) (reestablishment of common law except as modified by Texas Trust Code).

A major source of proposed revisions is the Restatement (Second) of Trusts. To a large extent, the Restatement is harmonious with California case law,<sup>14</sup> in part because the Restatement seeks to state the common law rule, which may also prevail in California. Where there is conflict between the case-law rules, the Restatement seeks to take the rule deemed sounder in principle or more expedient.<sup>15</sup> The Restatement is a widely accepted authority that has influenced the development of California law.<sup>16</sup> The Restatement has also been influential in the recent statutory codifications in Indiana<sup>17</sup> and Texas.<sup>18</sup>

A concept that permeates trust law is the settlor's right to determine certain rules of trust administration, trustee liability, the interests of beneficiaries, and other matters. This reduces the impact of many statutory rules, making them in effect rules of construction that apply only where the trust itself does not provide a rule.<sup>19</sup> On the other hand, the Commission has not attempted to draft a statutory trust that could be copied, filled in, and then stored in a safe deposit box to await the appropriate occasion.<sup>20</sup> The statutory rules are intended to provide guidance to trust parties and to the court that must determine questions arising in the course of trust administration. While in some instances a settlor may wish to rely on the statutory statement of powers, duties, or some other matter of administration, rather than on language in the trust instrument, the Commission anticipates that most settlors

<sup>14</sup> See American Law Institute, California Annotations to the Restatement of the Law of Trusts *passim* (1940).

<sup>15</sup> G. Bogert, *The Law of Trusts and Trustees* § 8, at 79-80 (rev. 2d ed. 1984).

<sup>16</sup> See, e.g., *Canfield v. Security-First Nat'l Bank*, 13 Cal. 2d 1, 30-31, 87 P.2d 830 (1939); *Cbur v. Cohen*, 93 Cal. App. 3d 296, 301-02, 155 Cal. Rptr. 507 (1979); *Estate of Hensel*, 144 Cal. App. 2d 429, 438, 301 P.2d 105 (1956); *Estate of Talbot*, 141 Cal. App. 2d 309, 326, 296 P.2d 848 (1956); see also California cases cited in Shepard's Restatement of the Law Citations (1976 & Supps.); 7 B. Witkin, *Summary of California Law Trusts* 5366-498 *passim* (8th ed. 1974).

<sup>17</sup> See Ard, *An Introduction to the Indiana Trust Code Commission Comments*, Ind. Code Ann. Supp. 72, 75 (West 1983).

<sup>18</sup> See State Bar of Texas, Section of Real Estate, Probate and Trust Law, *Guide to the Texas Trust Code*, Appendix C (1983). The 1943 Texas Trust Act was also drawn in part from the first Restatement. See Moorhead, *The Texas Trust Act*, 22 Tex. L. Rev. 123, 127 (1944). Earlier codifications in Louisiana and Oklahoma were also heavily influenced by the Restatement. See Ard, *A Proposed Trust Code for Indiana—An Effort at Reform*, 45 Notre Dame Law. 427, 428 (1970).

<sup>19</sup> See, e.g., the discussions under "Trustees' Powers" and "Allocation of Receipts and Expenditures Between Principal and Income" *infra*.

<sup>20</sup> Compare Prob. Code § 6241 providing a "California statutory will with trust."

will continue to use forms otherwise available and seek the advice of counsel.

The major changes that would be made by the proposed Trust Law are discussed in the following material. Existing law is summarized and compared with the scheme of the proposed law. Minor and technical revisions are not generally noted. For this type of information, reference should be made to the sections and comments of the "Proposed Law," *infra*, and to the "Appendix: Disposition of Existing Trust Provisions," *infra*.

### Scope of Proposed Law

The proposed law deals with the law governing private express trusts. Subject to the supervisory authority of the Attorney General,<sup>21</sup> the proposed law would also provide the framework for charitable trusts, as does existing law.<sup>22</sup> The proposed law does not set forth the law concerning constructive and resulting trusts, termed "involuntary trusts" in the Field Code.<sup>23</sup> The statutory treatment of "involuntary trusts" by existing law is not adequate.<sup>24</sup> The proposed law leaves the law relating to constructive and resulting trusts largely untouched by preserving the most important statutory provisions<sup>25</sup> and making clear that California common law in this area is not changed. The proposed law, like existing trust law, is not intended to govern deeds of trust, Totten trusts, business trusts, employee benefit trusts, or other special arrangements that are not private or charitable express trusts.<sup>26</sup>

<sup>21</sup> See Gov't Code §§ 12580-12597 (Uniform Supervision of Charitable Trusts Act).

<sup>22</sup> See the discussion under "Charitable Trusts" *infra*.

<sup>23</sup> See Civil Code §§ 2215-2217, 2223-2224, 2275.

<sup>24</sup> See 7 B. Witkin, *Summary of California Law Trusts* § 2, at 5367-68 (8th ed. 1974). One commentator has described these provisions in the Field Code as "an unusually successful effort to confuse the theory of 'resulting' trusts." Evans, *Observations on the State, Etc., of the California Laws of Uses and Trusts*, 28 S. Cal. L. Rev. 111, 118 (1955).

<sup>25</sup> Civil Code §§ 2223, 2224. The proposed law also preserves without change Civil Code Section 2224.1 relating to an involuntary trust of proceeds from sale of a felon's story.

<sup>26</sup> See Prob. Code § 82 (defining "trust").

## Formalities for Creating Trusts

### Essential Elements

One provision of existing law sets out several elements required for the creation of an express trust: the intention of the settlor to create a trust, trust property (denoted as the "subject" of the trust), a trust purpose, and a trust beneficiary.<sup>27</sup> In another section, the Field Code, viewing the process from the point of view of the trustee, declares that a trust is created when the following elements are present: the trustee's acceptance of the trust, the subject of the trust, a trust purpose, and a trust beneficiary.<sup>28</sup> A third provision states the principle that the "mutual consent of a trustor and trustee creates a trust of which the beneficiary may take advantage at any time prior to its rescission."<sup>29</sup>

These provisions do not appear to have created any great problems in California, but they are not consistent with one another and should be reworked. The proposed law sets forth the necessary elements of a trust in the terms of the Restatement (Second) of Trusts.

**Intent.** In the terms of the Restatement, a trust is created only if the settlor properly manifests an intention to create a trust.<sup>30</sup> Special requirements apply to the proper manifestation of the settlor's intent, such as the Statute of Frauds in trusts involving real property.<sup>31</sup>

**Property.** A trust cannot be created without property.<sup>32</sup> Much detail on what constitutes "property" for the purpose of a trust is elaborated in Sections 75-86 of the Restatement. These sections of the Restatement relate to matters such as non-existent interests, indefinite subject matter, limited interests, transferable and non-transferable property, intangible things, equitable interests, interests subject to divestment, contingent interests, and expectancies. The Commission believes that these statements provide useful guidance, but does not recommend legislating this detail.

<sup>27</sup> Civil Code § 2221.

<sup>28</sup> Civil Code § 2222.

<sup>29</sup> Civil Code § 2251. For a criticism of the phrasing and potential operation of these three provisions, see Evans, *Observations on the State, Etc., of the California Laws of Uses and Trusts*, 28 S. Cal. L. Rev. 111, 119-20 (1955).

<sup>30</sup> Restatement (Second) of Trusts § 23 (1957).

<sup>31</sup> See the discussion under "Statute of Frauds" *infra*.

<sup>32</sup> Restatement (Second) of Trusts § 74 (1957).

**Beneficiary.** A trust is not created unless there is a beneficiary.<sup>33</sup> This is consistent with existing law, although under the proposed law the requirement that the beneficiaries must be indicated with reasonable certainty is modified.<sup>34</sup>

**Purpose.** Existing law provides that a trust may be created for any purpose for which a contract may be made.<sup>35</sup> The proposed law retains the substance of the existing provision by stating that a trust can be created for any purpose that is not illegal or against public policy.<sup>36</sup>

### Methods of Creating Trusts

Existing law is silent as to the mechanics of creating a trust. The proposed law fills the gap by adopting the formulation of the Restatement.<sup>37</sup> In addition, the proposed law continues the recently enacted California rule that a valid trust can be created where the settlor is the sole trustee and sole beneficiary, so long as the trust designates one or more successor beneficiaries to take after the death of the settlor.<sup>38</sup>

### Statute of Frauds

Existing law provides that an express trust in relation to real property is not valid unless it is in writing subscribed by the trustee or is declared in the instrument under which the trustee claims the property.<sup>39</sup> The proposed law

<sup>33</sup> See Restatement (Second) of Trusts § 112 (1957); Civil Code §§ 2221, 2222.

<sup>34</sup> See the discussion under "Indefinite Beneficiaries and Purposes" *infra*.

<sup>35</sup> See Civil Code §§ 2220 (trust purpose), 1667-1669 (unlawful contracts).

<sup>36</sup> See Restatement (Second) of Trusts §§ 60, 62 (1957). Compare Tex. Prop. Code Ann. § 112.031 (Vernon 1984).

<sup>37</sup> See Restatement (Second) of Trusts § 17 (1957). A similar approach has recently been followed in Texas. See Tex. Prop. Code Ann. § 112.001 (Vernon 1984). A person may create a trust under this scheme by any of several methods: by a declaration that property owned by the person is held in trust, by a transfer (made during the property owner's life or by will) to another person in trust for a third person, by exercise of a power of appointment to a person as trustee for the holder of the power or for a third person, or by an enforceable promise to another person whose rights under the promise are held in trust for a third person.

<sup>38</sup> Civil Code § 2225, as added by 1983 Cal. Stat. ch. 138, § 1. This statute makes clear that the doctrine of merger does not act to terminate such a trust. See *In re Estate of Washburn*, 11 Cal. App. 735, 746, 106 P. 415 (1909) (merger of legal and equitable estates).

<sup>39</sup> See Civil Code § 852. The language of this special application of the Statute of Frauds varies from that of the general Statute of Frauds provided in Code of Civil Procedure § 1971.

continues the existing special Statute of Frauds as applied to trusts.

### Oral Trusts

A settlor in California may create an oral trust in personal property.<sup>40</sup> A major problem with an oral trust is the difficulty of proving its terms. It is highly unlikely that an oral trust will specify the elements that should be included in the declaration of trust, such as the trust property and purpose, who are the beneficiaries and trustees, and special administrative provisions relating to trustee's powers, duties, liabilities, compensation, and bond. There is also a risk of perjury, particularly by those with something to gain after the death of the purported settlor. In response to these problems, the courts have required that the elements of an oral trust be proven by clear and convincing evidence.<sup>41</sup> The proposed law codifies the requirement that the existence and terms of an oral trust be established by clear and convincing evidence.

The clear and convincing evidence standard may not be sufficient to guard against overreaching in cases where there is no transfer of property. The problem is acute where, after the death of the purported settlor, evidence is offered of the settlor's past statements, but there has been no transfer of the property claimed to be in trust. The proposed law requires some corroboration in the form of a transfer, earmarking, or written evidence in order to uphold a trust supported by an oral rather than written declaration of the settlor. Hence, if the owner of shares of stock makes an oral declaration that he or she holds it in trust for his or her children, the trust would fail unless there was some written evidence of a transfer in trust.<sup>42</sup>

---

<sup>40</sup> See generally 7 B. Witkin, *Summary of California Law Trusts* § 14-16, at 5377-79 (8th ed. 1974).

<sup>41</sup> *E.g.*, *Lefrooth v. Prentice*, 202 Cal. 215, 227, 259 P. 947 (1927) ("clear and unequivocal"); *Kobida v. Hinkelmann*, 53 Cal. App. 2d 186, 188-93, 127 P.2d 657 (1942); *Monell v. College of Physicians & Surgeons*, 198 Cal. App. 2d 38, 48, 17 Cal. Rptr. 744 (1961) ("full, clear and convincing"); *but cf. Fahrney v. Wilson*, 180 Cal. App. 2d 694, 697, 4 Cal. Rptr. 670 (1960) (circumstantial evidence and statement of deceased insured coupled with acquiescence of widow supported express oral trust for creditors of decedent).

<sup>42</sup> The recent revisions of trust statutes in Indiana and Texas have also restricted oral trusts. See Ind. Code Ann. § 30-4-2-1 & comment (West 1979); Tex. Prop. Code Ann. § 112.004 (Vernon 1984).

## Consideration

An area of existing law that is unclear is the role of consideration in creating trusts. Civil Code Section 2222 provides that a trust may be created “as to” a trustee by the trustee’s “acceptance of the trust, or his acknowledgment, made upon sufficient consideration, of its existence.” However, no consideration is needed if the settlor declares himself or herself trustee for another under Civil Code Section 2221. Civil Code Section 2251 further confuses the matter by referring to the creation of a trust by the mutual consent of the settlor and trustee, with no mention of consideration, acceptance, acknowledgment, or declaration. It has been suggested that these provisions lead to an absurdity if strictly applied.<sup>43</sup>

The proposed law avoids this confusion by providing that consideration is not required for the creation of a trust.<sup>44</sup> If, however, a person seeks to make a promise to create a trust in the future, the enforceability of the promise is governed by contract law, and consideration is required.<sup>45</sup>

## Indefinite Beneficiaries and Purposes

California has followed the common law by requiring a high degree of definiteness in designating beneficiaries of a trust. Hence, if a trust designates a class of persons as beneficiaries, the class must be definite. Under the Restatement this has meant that a class described as “family” will be considered definite enough while one described as “relatives” will not be.<sup>46</sup> Problems also arise where a settlor attempts to give the trustee the power to determine the beneficiaries. American courts have

<sup>43</sup> See Evans, *Observations on the State, Etc., of California Laws of Uses and Trusts*, 28 S. Cal. L. Rev. 111, 119-120 (1955). The problem arises in the process of determining under Civil Code Section 2222 whether consideration is required in the case of an acceptance of a trust as well as an acknowledgment. If consideration is required only as to an acknowledgment, an enforceable trust arises without consideration where the formalities of a writing and delivery of the trust property are satisfied. But if these formalities are not satisfied, the intended trustee to whom the property is conveyed can declare himself trustee without consideration even though he cannot bind himself by an acknowledgment without consideration.

<sup>44</sup> This provision is drawn from the Texas Trust Code. Tex. Prop. Code Ann. § 112.003 (Vernon 1984). See also Restatement (Second) of Trusts §§ 28-29 (1957).

<sup>45</sup> See Tex. Prop. Code Ann. § 112.003 (Vernon 1984); Restatement (Second) of Trusts § 30 (1957); Estate of Webb, 49 Cal. 541, 545-46 (1875).

<sup>46</sup> See Restatement (Second) of Trusts §§ 120, 121 & comment a (1957). Under Probate Code Section 6151, however, devises to “family” or “relatives” are treated the same.



generally applied the rule that a trust is valid only if the entire membership of the class is capable of ascertainment.<sup>47</sup> The concern has been that if the trustee makes no selection, then there will be no beneficiary to enforce the trust. If the class of beneficiaries is not known in its entirety, the court will not be able to determine what interest any beneficiary has in the trust.<sup>48</sup> The rules are different for powers of appointment. The same ultimate disposition of property may be valid if a person is given a power of appointment exercisable in favor of the members of a general class or in the discretion of the donee of the power.<sup>49</sup>

An indefinite purpose may also be fatal to an attempt to create a trust.<sup>50</sup> A private trust that has "benevolent" (i.e., not quite charitable) purposes mixed with charitable purposes will fail.<sup>51</sup> As in the case of indefinite beneficiaries, the defect of indefinite purposes may involve the vagueness of a description.<sup>52</sup> Similarly, the same disposition that fails as a trust would be valid as a power.<sup>53</sup>

The proposed law seeks to harmonize the law of trusts and powers in the interest of effectuating settlor intent.<sup>54</sup> There does not appear to be any compelling interest in invalidating a disposition in the form of a trust when the

<sup>47</sup> Palmer, *Private Trusts for Indefinite Beneficiaries*, 71 Mich. L. Rev. 359, 360 (1972).

<sup>48</sup> *Id.* at 361, 366-67.

<sup>49</sup> See Palmer, *The Effect of Indefiniteness on the Validity of Trusts and Powers of Appointment*, 10 UCLA L. Rev. 241, 280-83 (1963); see generally Civil Code §§ 1380.1-1392.1 (powers of appointment).

<sup>50</sup> See 7 B. Witkin, Summary of California Law Trusts § 25, at 5388 (8th ed. 1974).

<sup>51</sup> See, e.g., *In re Estate of Sutro*, 155 Cal. 727, 734, 102 P. 920 (1909); see also the cases cited in 7 B. Witkin, Summary of California Law Trusts § 47, at 5407-09 (8th ed. 1974).

<sup>52</sup> For example, Adolph Sutro attempted unsuccessfully to give 1200 acres within the city of San Francisco to a trust "for such charities, institutions of learning and science and for premiums to be set apart for distinguished scholarships and scientific discovery and inventions as shall be directed by my executors." *In re Estate of Sutro*, 155 Cal. 727, 730, 102 P. 920 (1909).

<sup>53</sup> Compare *In re Estate of Ralston*, 1 Cal. 2d 724, 725-26, 37 P.2d 76 (1934) with *Estate of Kuttler*, 160 Cal. App. 2d 332, 334, 337-39, 325 P.2d 624 (1958); see also *In re Estate of Maloney*, 27 Cal. App. 2d 332, 333, 80 P.2d 998 (1938) (disposition reading "I wish for Mrs. Sarah Collins to do what she know I like done if any is left" held invalid for failure to indicate purpose or beneficiaries); *Estate of Feldman*, 78 Cal. App. 2d 778, 780, 787-90, 178 P.2d 498 (1947) (attempted trust of \$12,000 "to distribute according to my personal wishes" held invalid for uncertainty as to purposes and beneficiaries).

<sup>54</sup> In some cases a disposition in trust has been upheld as a power of appointment. See *In re Estate of Davis*, 13 Cal. App. 2d 64, 69, 56 P.2d 584 (1936) (testamentary disposition in trust for sons and grandchildren as trustee deemed best upheld as power of appointment).

same disposition would be valid as a power. The objection has been made that a court will not be able to enforce a trust where the trustee has discretion to determine members of a described class of beneficiaries or the beneficiaries who would satisfy a benevolent purpose. However, it can be assumed that most trustees will conscientiously attempt to fulfill the trust purpose. Where a trustee refuses to act, the trustee may be compelled to exercise its discretion in a reasonable manner.

Accordingly, the proposed law provides that the requirement of having a trust beneficiary is satisfied where (1) the beneficiary or a class is “definitely ascertainable,” (2) the beneficiary or class of beneficiaries is “sufficiently described so that it can be reasonably determined that some person meets the description or is within the class,” or (3) the trustee or some other person has the power to select the beneficiaries based on a standard or in the discretion of the trustee or some other person. As to purposes, the proposed law permits creation of a trust with an indefinite or general purpose if it can be determined with reasonable certainty that a particular use of the trust property comes within the stated purpose.

## Office of Trustee

### Acceptance and Rejection of Trust

Existing statutory law refers to acceptance of the trust by the trustee,<sup>55</sup> but does not provide any detail on how acceptance should be accomplished. The proposed law provides that the person named as trustee may accept the trust by signing the trust instrument or a separate written acceptance or by exercising powers or performing duties under the trust.<sup>56</sup> Acceptance by action is consistent with California case law.<sup>57</sup> In the case of an emergency, the person named as trustee is permitted to act to preserve trust property without being considered to have accepted the trust, if the person delivers a written rejection within

<sup>55</sup> Civil Code §§ 2222, 2254; see also Civil Code § 2251 (mutual consent of trustor and trustee).

<sup>56</sup> This provision is drawn from Indiana law. See Ind. Code Ann. § 30-4-2-2(a)-(b) (West 1979).

<sup>57</sup> See, e.g., *Heitman v. Cutting*, 37 Cal. App. 236, 238, 174 P. 675 (1918).

a reasonable time to the settlor or to a beneficiary if the settlor is dead or incompetent.<sup>58</sup>

The rules governing acceptance of the whole trust are also applied to acceptance of modifications of the trust under the proposed law.<sup>59</sup> Acting under the trust as modified results in acceptance of the modification only if the trustee knows of the modification.

Existing law provides for rejection of certain testamentary trusts by filing a writing with the clerk of the court where the estate proceedings are pending.<sup>60</sup> The proposed law provides a general rule permitting rejection of a trust (or a modification) by a writing and also provides that the failure to accept for a reasonable time after learning of being named as trustee or of a modification is considered as a rejection.<sup>61</sup>

### Certificate of Trustee's Incumbency

Under existing law, the trustee of a testamentary trust may apply to the court clerk for a certificate that the trustee is duly appointed and acting under a will.<sup>62</sup> A trustee may want this certificate to assist in transferring property. Some practitioners are concerned that the certificate is not adequate for this purpose and that a more effective and widely applicable solution needs to be found, particularly with regard to transfers of securities. The Commission is continuing its study of this matter and is interested in receiving the views of interested persons.

The proposed law continues the authority for issuing certificates of trusteeship, even though their utility is limited. The proposed law also permits issuance of such a

<sup>58</sup> This provision is also drawn from Indiana law. See Ind. Code Ann. § 30-4-2-2(d) (West 1979).

<sup>59</sup> Civil Code Section 2258(b) provides in connection with a revocable trust that the trustee is to follow all directions "acceptable" to the trustee given by the person having the power to revoke, but provides no procedure for accepting or withholding acceptance. See also the discussion under "Modification and Termination of Trusts" *infra*.

<sup>60</sup> Prob. Code § 1124. This provision applies only to testamentary trusts that are subject to the continuing jurisdiction of the court. See the discussion under "Judicial Proceedings Concerning Trusts" *infra*.

<sup>61</sup> This provision is drawn in part from Indiana law. See Ind. Code Ann. § 30-4-2-2(c) (West 1979).

<sup>62</sup> Prob. Code § 1130.1.

certificate to a trustee of a living trust if the court file shows the incumbency of the trustee.<sup>63</sup>

### Trustee's Bond

Under existing law, a trustee named in a will or living trust instrument is not required to give a bond unless the instrument requires it. However, a bond is required of a testamentary trustee appointed by the court, unless the trustee is a nonprofit corporation acting within the scope of its charitable purposes.<sup>64</sup> Existing law does not require a bond of a trust company appointed as trustee of a testamentary trust.<sup>65</sup> Existing law is not clear on whether a trust company appointed by the court pursuant to a nomination in the trust must give a bond.<sup>66</sup> It also appears that a bond may be waived if all creditors and beneficiaries give their consent and there are no minor or unascertained beneficiaries.<sup>67</sup>

Drafting manuals suggest that a bond is ordinarily an unnecessary expense, and that if it is felt that a bond is needed it might be better to select a different trustee.<sup>68</sup> However, a bond is recommended in the case of a nonresident trustee.<sup>69</sup>

The proposed law provides a comprehensive scheme governing trustees' bonds drawn in part from the Uniform Probate Code.<sup>70</sup> A bond is not required unless (1) required by the trust, as under existing law, (2) the court finds a bond necessary to protect the interests of beneficiaries, notwithstanding a waiver of bond in the trust, or (3) an

<sup>63</sup> For other provisions of the proposed law intended to facilitate efficient property transactions between trustees and third person, see the discussion under "Protection of Third Persons Dealing with Trustees" *infra*.

<sup>64</sup> Prob. Code §§ 1127, 1127.5.

<sup>65</sup> See Prob. Code §§ 480-481, 541. The law is not entirely clear since a contrary implication arises from the exception for nonprofit corporations in Probate Code Section 1127.5.

<sup>66</sup> See California Will Drafting Supplement § 17.21, at 259 (Cal. Cont. Ed. Bar 1981).

<sup>67</sup> Estate of Shapiro, 79 Cal. App. 2d 731, 181 P.2d 117 (1947).

<sup>68</sup> See Ellis, *Trustees and Administrative Provisions*, in California Will Drafting Practice § 14.26, at 666 (Cal. Cont. Ed. Bar 1982).

<sup>69</sup> 3 J. Goddard, Probate Court Practice § 1819 (2d ed. 1977). Where an attorney drafts a will or trust instrument naming himself or herself as trustee, it is also recommended that the trust require bond. Moltzen, *The Lawyer and Will Drafting*, in California Will Drafting § 1.38, at 21-22 (Cal. Cont. Ed. Bar 1965).

<sup>70</sup> See Section 7-304 of the Uniform Probate Code (1977). At least 10 states have enacted the UPC provision. See G. Bogert, *The Law of Trusts and Trustees* § 151, at 93-105 n.70 (rev. 2d ed. 1978).

individual trustee not named in the trust is appointed by the court as a trustee. This scheme provides flexibility to require a bond where there is a need for protection, without imposing a bond unnecessarily.

The proposed law also makes clear that a bond may not be required of a trust company. Thus even if a trust names a corporate trustee and requires a bond, the corporate trustee will not be required to give a bond. The separate treatment of corporate trustees recognizes that the financial reserve requirements applicable to financial institutions and the required deposit with the State Treasurer provide sufficient safeguards of beneficiaries' interests.<sup>71</sup>

### Trustee's Compensation

Under existing law, a trustee is entitled to the compensation specified in the trust instrument, but if the instrument does not provide for compensation, the trustee is entitled to reasonable compensation.<sup>72</sup> Even if the trust provides for the amount of compensation, the court may allow greater compensation in special circumstances spelled out by the statutes, such as where the trustee's duties are substantially greater than anticipated or where the compensation would be inequitable or unreasonably low.<sup>73</sup>

The proposed law continues the general substance of existing law, but also provides that compensation may be lowered should the duties of the trustee be substantially less than at the time the trust was created.<sup>74</sup> Similarly, the court

<sup>71</sup> See Fin. Code § 1540 (\$50,000 or \$100,000 minimum deposit, depending on location of trust company, plus \$50,000 for each additional \$500,000 of trust assets up to a maximum security of \$500,000). State statutes generally excuse bond for corporate trustees qualified under the state's laws. See G. Bogert, *The Law of Trusts and Trustees* § 151, at 93-105 n.70 (rev. 2d ed. 1978); see, e.g., Tex. Prop. Code Ann. § 113.058(a) (Vernon 1984).

<sup>72</sup> Civil Code § 2274; Prob. Code §§ 1122, 1138.1(a) (7); see also Restatement (Second) of Trusts § 242 (1957).

<sup>73</sup> Civil Code § 2274; Prob. Code § 1122. The statutory formulation of this power of the court is a legislative response to particular court decisions, and is thus not necessarily a comprehensive treatment. See 7 B. Witkin, *Summary of California Law Trusts* § 80, at 5440-41 (8th ed. 1974); *Review of Selected 1972 California Legislation*, 4 Pac. L.J. 211, 569-70 (1973).

<sup>74</sup> This rejects the reasoning of *Estate of Bodger*, 130 Cal. App. 2d 416, 421-25, 279 P.2d 61 (1955), which found that the court was without the power to alter the trust provisions on compensation. Civil Code Section 2274 was amended in 1967 to permit increased compensation, thereby overruling *Estate of Whitney*, 78 Cal. App. 638, 649,

may reduce compensation if compensation in accordance with the terms of the trust would be inequitable or unreasonably high.<sup>75</sup> The proposed law also makes clear that the court may fix periodic compensation prospectively, for a period of time the court determines is proper.<sup>76</sup>

Existing statutes do not make clear the mechanism by which the appropriate compensation is determined short of going to court. Case law indicates that the trustee may pay itself reasonable fees without the necessity of first obtaining court approval.<sup>77</sup> The proposed law recognizes the power of the trustee to determine reasonable compensation, subject to the power of the court to review the trustee's determination on petition of a beneficiary or cotrustee.<sup>78</sup>

### Resignation of Trustee

Under traditional rules a trustee may resign where the trust instrument provides the manner of resignation<sup>79</sup> or where the consent of all the beneficiaries is obtained.<sup>80</sup> However, courts have been reluctant to let trustees escape responsibility for administering the trust simply by resigning. A trustee may in the court's discretion be allowed to resign where the trustee is in ill health, where the trustee is planning to leave the county, where there is serious friction between the trustee and the beneficiaries, or where the burdens of administering the trust have increased since the trust was accepted.<sup>81</sup>

---

248 P. 754 (1926) (court without authority to increase compensation). See 1967 Cal. Stat. ch. 661, § 1; see also 1972 Cal. Stat. ch. 937, § 1. The language of *Estate of Bodger* would also apply to decreasing the trustee's compensation.

<sup>75</sup> Compensation may also be reduced in the case of a breach of trust. See the discussion under "Remedies for Breach of Trust" *infra*.

<sup>76</sup> The court's authority to fix prospective compensation under trusts that are not subject to the continuing jurisdiction of the court is apparently in some doubt under existing law. Compare Civil Code § 2274 with Prob. Code § 1122.

<sup>77</sup> See *Estate of Gilfillan*, 79 Cal. App. 3d 429, 144 Cal. Rptr. 862 (1978) (interpreting Prob. Code § 1122 and upholding Los Angeles Superior Court policy memorandum).

<sup>78</sup> See the discussion under "Judicial Proceedings Concerning Trusts" *infra*. Under general law the trustee's determination is subject to the fiduciary principle and the court may upset the trustee's determination only if it is not in good faith or within the bounds of reasonable judgment. See Horowitz, *Uniform Trustees' Powers Act*, 41 Wash. L. Rev. 1, 7, 22 (1966); see also Uniform Probate Code § 7-205 (1977).

<sup>79</sup> Restatement (Second) of Trusts § 106(b) & comment d (1957).

<sup>80</sup> *Id.* § 106(c) & comment e.

<sup>81</sup> See generally G. Bogert, *The Law of Trusts and Trustees* § 511, at 2-9 (rev. 2d ed. 1978); Restatement (Second) of Trusts § 106(a) & comment c (1957).

California statutory law contains several scattered provisions relating to trustee resignation. One provision applicable to testamentary trusts under continuing jurisdiction provides that the court “shall accept” the trustee’s resignation made after distribution of the decedent’s estate.<sup>82</sup> Trustees of other testamentary trusts and of living trusts may resign at any time unless otherwise provided in the trust instrument.<sup>83</sup> In this situation the resignation procedure is governed by the trust instrument, but if no procedure is provided, the court “shall accept” the resignation on petition of the trustee.<sup>84</sup> A trustee may also be “discharged” by the consent of the beneficiary having the capacity to contract.<sup>85</sup> Existing law exhibits none of the reluctance of the common law to permit the trustee to resign, although the method of resignation may vary. The emphasis of California law is on the disposition of the property and the trustee’s continuing liability until the resignation is properly accomplished.

The proposed law permits resignation (1) in accordance with the terms of the trust, (2) with the consent of the person holding the power to revoke a revocable trust, (3) with the consent of all adult beneficiaries of an irrevocable trust who are receiving or are entitled to receive income or who would be entitled to receive a distribution of principal if the trust were terminated,<sup>86</sup> or (4) pursuant to court order. The proposed law makes specific the authority of the court to make any needed protective orders and to appoint a receiver or temporary trustee. The existing provision that preserves the liability of a resigning trustee notwithstanding a resignation<sup>87</sup> is also continued.

## Removal of Trustee

The court has the inherent power to remove a trustee where necessary to preserve the trust and protect

<sup>82</sup> Prob. Code § 1125.1; see also Prob. Code § 1124 (named trustee may decline to act before distribution to the trust).

<sup>83</sup> Prob. Code § 1138.8; see also Prob. Code § 1138.1(a) (9).

<sup>84</sup> Prob. Code § 1138.8.

<sup>85</sup> Civil Code § 2282.

<sup>86</sup> See also the discussion under “Obtaining Consent of Beneficiaries” *infra*.

<sup>87</sup> Prob. Code §§ 1125.1, 1138.8.

beneficiaries.<sup>88</sup> Removal is one of the remedies for breach of trust,<sup>89</sup> but may also be appropriate where the trustee lacks capacity to administer the trust, has committed a crime involving dishonesty, is unfit due to senility, drunkenness, or lack of ability, is absent, unreasonably fails to cooperate with cotrustees, or shows favoritism toward some beneficiaries.<sup>90</sup> California law provides for removal of a trustee where the trustee has an interest adverse to that of the beneficiary or where the trustee has violated or is unfit to execute the trust.<sup>91</sup> In the case of testamentary trusts subject to continuing court jurisdiction, a trustee may be removed as well where "hostility, ill feeling, or continued lack of cooperation among and between cotrustees has impaired the proper administration of the trust."<sup>92</sup>

Existing California law is thus in general harmony with the common law, but contains some arbitrary differences between the treatment of certain testamentary and living trusts. The proposed law eliminates these distinctions, consistent with the general approach of unifying the law applicable to living and testamentary trusts. The proposed law combines the Restatement with some elements of existing law. Under this scheme, a trustee may be removed either on petition or on the court's own motion (1) in accordance with the terms of the trust, (2) where the trustee has committed a breach of trust, (3) where the trustee is insolvent or otherwise unfit to administer the trust, (4) where there is hostility or lack of cooperation between cotrustees that impairs administration of the trust, (5) where the trustee fails or declines to act, or (6) for other good cause. The existing authority of the court to suspend the powers of the trustee to the extent the court deems necessary and to make orders for the surrender of property to a custodian is also continued in the proposed law.<sup>93</sup>

<sup>88</sup> See Restatement (Second) of Trusts § 107 (1957); G. Bogert, Handbook of the Law of Trusts § 160, at 573 (5th ed. 1973).

<sup>89</sup> See the discussion under "Remedies for Breach of Trust" *infra*.

<sup>90</sup> See Restatement (Second) of Trusts § 107 & comment b (1957); see also *id.* § 387 (removal of charitable trustee).

<sup>91</sup> Civil Code §§ 2233, 2283; Prob. Code § 1123.5.

<sup>92</sup> Prob. Code § 1123.5.

<sup>93</sup> See Prob. Code § 1123.6. This provision applies only to testamentary trust subject to continuing jurisdiction under existing law, but applies to all trusts under the proposed law.



## Trustee's Right of Repayment and Trustee's Lien

The proposed law continues the general principle of existing law that a trustee is entitled to reimbursement from the trust of properly incurred expenses and of unauthorized expenditures if they benefited the trust estate.<sup>94</sup>

The proposed law also retains the statutory reference to the trustee's lien for advances made for the protection of the trust,<sup>95</sup> but the proposed law makes clear that this lien is equitable, meaning that it does not follow trust property into the hands of third persons who give fair consideration without knowledge of the lien.<sup>96</sup>

## Administration of Trusts by Foreign Trustees

Existing law provides very restrictive rules governing the administration of trusts in California by foreign corporate trustees.<sup>97</sup> A foreign corporation may not conduct a trust business except through the mechanism of a domestic subsidiary corporation.<sup>98</sup> Certain ministerial functions are permitted without running afoul of these prohibitions, such as delivering, registering, paying interest on, certifying, redeeming, and cancelling bonds.<sup>99</sup>

<sup>94</sup> Civil Code § 2273; see also Prob. Code §§ 1120.2(14), 1122.

<sup>95</sup> See Prob. Code § 1120.2(14); see also Uniform Trustees' Powers Act § 3(c) (18) (1964).

<sup>96</sup> See generally 1 J. Pomeroy, *Equity Jurisprudence* §§ 165, 171(4) (5th ed. 1941); *Restatement (Second) of Trusts* § 244 comment c (1957).

<sup>97</sup> California is among a large group of states that effectively bar foreign corporations from acting as trustees. See G. Bogert, *The Law of Trusts and Trustees* § 132, at 438 n.24 (rev. 2d ed. 1984). This authority lists 15 states with laws of this character. Some of these states allow certain significant actions by foreign corporate trustees, such as receiving, holding, and transferring property. See, e.g., Fla. Stat. Ann. § 660.41(3) (West Supp. 1984). There are no special restrictions on the administration of a trust by a nonresident individual trustee. However, the court may require the trustee to file a bond in an appropriate case. See the discussion under "Trustee's Bond" *supra*.

<sup>98</sup> See Fin. Code §§ 1503 (foreign corporation may not "have or exercise powers of trust company" or "directly or indirectly transact or conduct . . . a trust business"), 1750(a) (foreign state bank precluded from conducting business in California), 1755(b) (foreign nation bank precluded from transacting business at California branch), 1750(c) (subsidiary corporation). National banks are exempted from the prohibition of Section 1503; national banks that are authorized to conduct business in California are treated as domestic corporations. Foreign corporations may not conduct trust business at a California branch. See Fin. Code §§ 1700-1701 (branch banking), 102, 103, 105, & 106 (commercial banking distinguished from trust business). Nor may a foreign trust company qualify to conduct business pursuant to the provisions governing qualification of foreign corporations generally. See Corp. Code § 191.

<sup>99</sup> See Fin. Code § 1503. These exceptions apparently relate to 19th Century problems involving railroad trusts; they are obviously of no use in administration of a trust. Section 1503 also excepts actions by a trustee under a mortgage, deed of trust, or other instruments, and railroad obligations.

The Commission has considered several alternatives to the existing scheme. One alternative would be to expand the list of permitted activities so as to permit occasional administration by a foreign corporate trustee, such as receiving distributions, holding, investing in, managing, and acquiring property, or maintaining litigation.<sup>100</sup> Another alternative is to permit foreign trust companies to act in California on the basis of reciprocity.<sup>101</sup> The Commission concludes that while some alternatives have appealing features there is no clearly superior scheme to existing California law. A statute that permits administration by foreign corporations might make it more difficult for California courts to obtain needed information in proceedings concerning the administration of the trust and might impose a hardship on beneficiaries' attempts to enforce their rights.

## Trustees' Duties

### Background

The basic duty of loyalty owed by the trustee to the beneficiaries is set forth in Civil Code Section 2228 in the following terms:

In all matters connected with his trust, a trustee is bound to act in the highest good faith toward his beneficiary, and may not obtain any advantage therein over the latter by the slightest misrepresentation, concealment, threat, or adverse pressure of any kind.

Other sections set forth various aspects of the general duty of loyalty. For example, Civil Code Section 2231 provides: "A trustee may not use the influence which his position gives him to obtain any advantage from his beneficiary." Section 2232 forbids the trustee undertaking another trust

<sup>100</sup> See Uniform Probate Code § 7-105 (1977).

<sup>101</sup> Twenty-four states have some sort of reciprocity scheme, which may involve general reciprocity or regional reciprocity. See G. Bogert, *The Law of Trusts and Trustees* § 132, at 429 n.20, 436 n.22 (rev. 2d ed. 1984). A reciprocity scheme might permit general conduct of business or only acting as a trustee in particular cases where the foreign corporation is named in the trust instrument. As Professor Scott has noted, a reciprocity statute does not look to the interests of settlors or beneficiaries, but is enacted on the basis of some public policy, such as protecting local trustees from competition except where a *quid pro quo* is granted by another state. See 5 A. Scott, *The Law of Trusts* § 558, at 3784-85 (3d ed. 1967).

that is adverse to the beneficiary's interest without the beneficiary's consent. Section 2233 imposes a duty on the trustee to inform the beneficiary of the existence of any duty adverse to the beneficiary's interest.

The basic duty to administer the trust is provided in Civil Code Section 2258(a):

A trustee must fulfill the purpose of the trust, as declared at its creation, and must follow all the directions of the trustor given at that time, except as modified by the consent of all parties interested, in the same manner, and to the same extent, as an employee.

The traditional fiduciary principle is expressed in Civil Code Section 2259: "A trustee, whether he receives any compensation or not, must use at least ordinary care and diligence in the execution of his trust." A specific application of this rule is set forth in Civil Code Section 2260 which requires the trustee to use at least ordinary care and diligence in securing the appointment of a successor trustee before being discharged.

### **Proposed Law**

These expressions of trustees' duties, largely unchanged since the enactment of the Field Code, may have been admirable attempts at codification when they were enacted, but their language is inconsistent with the usual formulations of duties, particularly in light of the influence of the Restatement of Trusts. The statutory rules are also incomplete; very general rules are provided on one hand, and incomplete specific rules on the other. A trustee can not read the various sections pertaining to trustees' duties with the confidence that the governing law has been found.

The proposed law replaces these archaic formulations with a set of trustees' duties drawn largely from the Restatement.<sup>102</sup> The proposed law codifies the duties to administer the trust, of loyalty,<sup>103</sup> to deal impartially with

<sup>102</sup> See Restatement (Second) of Trusts §§ 169-85, 230 (1957). The new Indiana Trust Code has also taken the Restatement approach. See Ind. Code Ann. §§ 30-4-3-6 to 30-4-3-8 (West 1979 & Supp. 1983-84).

<sup>103</sup> The proposed law makes clear, however, that it is not a violation of the duty of loyalty for the trustee to engage in transactions between two trusts of which it is the trustee if the transaction is fair and reasonable with respect to the beneficiaries of both trusts and the trustee discloses material facts to the current adult income beneficiaries and presumptive adult remainder beneficiaries. This provision is drawn from Indiana law. See Ind. Code Ann. § 30-4-3-7(c) (West Supp. 1983-84).

beneficiaries, to avoid conflicts of interest,<sup>104</sup> not to undertake an adverse trust, to take control of and preserve trust property, to make the trust property productive, to dispose of improper investments,<sup>105</sup> to keep trust property separate and identified as trust property, to enforce claims, to defend actions, not to delegate administration of the trust, and to use special skills.<sup>106</sup> This more modern and comprehensive list of trustee's duties should provide additional guidance to trustees, particularly to nonprofessional trustees.

In the case of revocable living trusts, the proposed law also makes clear that the trustee owes the duties primarily to the settlor or other person holding the power to revoke the trust, and not to the beneficiary, during the time that a trust is revocable.<sup>107</sup>

### Trustee's Standard of Care in Administering the Trust

The standard of care governing the trustee's performance of duties under the trust is of great concern to trustees and beneficiaries because its application determines whether or not a breach has occurred. The common law imposes a duty to administer the trust with the care and skill a prudent person would exercise in dealing with the person's own property.<sup>108</sup> California law provides

<sup>104</sup> The proposed law also preserves the rule in Civil Code Section 2263 that prevents the trustee from enforcing a claim against the trust property that the trustee purchased in contemplation of appointment as trustee. The court in this case may allow the trustee to be reimbursed in the amount that the trustee paid in good faith for the claim.

<sup>105</sup> The proposed law continues the existing exception to this general duty to the effect that the trustee may continue to hold property in the trust at its creation or added to it pursuant to proper authority, notwithstanding the general duty to dispose of improper investments, if retention is in the best interests of the trust or in furtherance of the purposes of the trust. See Civil Code § 2261(b).

<sup>106</sup> The proposed law also makes clear that the provision of services for compensation by a regulated financial institution or its affiliates in the ordinary course of business to the trust or a person dealing with the trust is not violation of the duty of loyalty or the duty to avoid a conflict of interest. This provision is consistent with the case-law rule. See *Estate of Pitzer*, 155 Cal. App. 3d 979, 988, 202 Cal. Rptr. 855 (1984).

<sup>107</sup> See the discussion under "Limitation on Rights of Beneficiaries of Revocable Living Trusts" *infra*.

<sup>108</sup> See Restatement (Second) of Trusts § 174 (1957). The Uniform Probate Code adopts what is called an "external" standard in place of the "personal" standard of the Restatement. Uniform Probate Code Section 7-302 provides: "Except as otherwise provided by the terms of the trust, the trustee shall observe the standards in dealing with the trust assets that would be observed by a prudent man dealing with the property of another . . . ."

two standards. Civil Code Section 2259 provides: "A trustee, whether he receives any compensation or not, must use at least ordinary care and diligence in the execution of his trust." A more specific standard is provided for investments and management of trust property by Civil Code Section 2261 (a) (1):

[W]hen investing, reinvesting, purchasing, acquiring, exchanging, selling and managing property for the benefit of another, a trustee shall act with the care, skill, prudence, and diligence under the circumstances then prevailing, specifically including, but not by way of limitation, the general economic conditions and the anticipated needs of the trust and its beneficiaries, that a prudent person acting in a like capacity and familiar with such matters would use in the conduct of an enterprise of a like character and with like aims, to attain the goals of the trustor as determined from the trust instrument. Within the limitations of the foregoing and considering individual investments as part of an overall investment strategy, a trustee is authorized to acquire every kind of property, real, personal or mixed, and every kind of investment.

This combined standard of care and powers provision is a recent revision of California law.<sup>109</sup> It adopts a portfolio approach to investment decisions, and thus is intended to modernize the way in which investment decisions of trustees have been judged by the courts.<sup>110</sup>

The proposed law continues this new standard as applied to investment and management decisions. The proposed law also applies the new standard of care to all other aspects of administration of the trust so that the trustee need comply with only one standard. This does not represent a dramatic change; under existing law, most activities of trustees are covered by the new standard, since it covers investments, acquisitions, dispositions, and management of property. The proposed law thus eliminates the Field Code "ordinary care and diligence" standard in favor of the

<sup>109</sup> See 1984 Cal. Stat. ch. 1372, § 1.

<sup>110</sup> See Committee Consultant's Analysis of Assembly Bill 630, Assembly Committee on Judiciary, May 4, 1983.

newly revised standard.<sup>111</sup> This probably represents no real change in California law, but eliminates any confusion that might arise under the dual standard of existing law. The proposed law also applies the new standard to decisions made under the Revised Uniform Principal and Income Act of 1962<sup>112</sup> and the Uniform Management of Institutional Funds Act of 1972.<sup>113</sup> The proposed law also continues the existing rule that the statutory standard of care may be expanded or restricted by express provisions in the trust.

### **Duty to Report Information and Account to Beneficiaries**

With one exception, existing law does not impose on trustees any statutory duty to account to either the court or beneficiaries on a regular basis.<sup>114</sup> Existing law does, however, require the trustee to account to the beneficiary periodically upon request. As to testamentary trusts under continuing court jurisdiction, the beneficiary may petition for an order requiring the trustee to render an account; the application may not be denied if an account has not been rendered to the court within the previous six months.<sup>115</sup> A similar procedure applies to living trusts and testamentary trusts not subject to continuing court jurisdiction. As to these trusts, if the trustee fails to submit an account or report within 60 days after the beneficiary's written request, and no account or report has been made within six months before the request, the beneficiary is entitled to the requested information on petition.<sup>116</sup> The California Supreme Court has also ruled that a "trustee has the duty to the beneficiaries to give them upon their request at

<sup>111</sup> The proposed law does continue the rule in Civil Code Section 2259 that the standard of care is not affected by whether or not the trustee receives any compensation.

<sup>112</sup> See the discussion under "Allocations of Receipts and Expenditures Between Principal and Income" *infra*.

<sup>113</sup> See Civil Code § 2290.6.

<sup>114</sup> See 7 B. Witkin, *Summary of California Law Trusts* § 69, at 5429 (8th ed. 1974); *id.*, *Wills and Probate* § 254, at 5757. Apparently, however, it became the tradition for trust companies to file accountings under Probate Code Section 1120, even though the statute does not require it. See Kahn, *Probate Court Jurisdiction over Inter Vivos Trusts*, 5 Beverly Hills B.J. 26, 28 (1971). The only duty to account imposed by statute under existing law concerns testamentary trusts created by will executed before July 1, 1977, and not republished thereafter. See Prob. Code § 1120.1a. In this case, existing law requires trustees to account annually to income beneficiaries. See Prob. Code § 1120.1a(b)-(d).

<sup>115</sup> Prob. Code § 1121.

<sup>116</sup> Prob. Code § 1138.1(a)(5).

reasonable times complete and accurate information relative to the administration of the trust.”<sup>117</sup>

The proposed law codifies the general duty to keep the beneficiaries informed.<sup>118</sup> This provision also makes clear that the beneficiary may have information about the terms of the trust describing or affecting the beneficiary’s interest and relevant information about the assets of the trust and the particulars relating to the administration of the trust. If the trustee does not comply with the beneficiary’s reasonable request, the beneficiary may petition the court for an order compelling a report of relevant information or an account.<sup>119</sup> The proposed law retains the limitations of existing law whereby the court will compel a report or account only if the trustee has failed to submit a requested report or account within 60 days after written request made by the beneficiary and no report or account has been made within six months preceding the request.<sup>120</sup>

The proposed law imposes a general requirement that trustees give an annual account to beneficiaries who are required, or authorized in the trustee’s discretion, to receive distributions from the trust.<sup>121</sup> Existing law does not require an annual account, except in the limited case of testamentary trusts that have been removed from continuing jurisdiction of the court; however, as a general rule it is best if trustees take the responsibility to account to beneficiaries at least annually. It is the practice of many trust companies to account quarterly, so the imposition of a duty to account annually will not affect the standard practice of these professional trustees. The annual accounting requirement will encourage a more professional approach on the part of individual trustees. The Commission has heard reports of problems arising where trustees have not adequately maintained trust records over a period of years, a problem that the annual accounting requirement should help rectify.

<sup>117</sup> *Strauss v. Superior Court*, 36 Cal. 2d 396, 401, 224 P.2d 726 (1950).

<sup>118</sup> This provision is drawn from Section 7-303 of the Uniform Probate Code (1977).

<sup>119</sup> See the discussion under “Judicial Proceedings Concerning Trusts” *infra*.

<sup>120</sup> Prob. Code § 1138.1(a)(5); see also Prob. Code § 1121.

<sup>121</sup> Beneficiaries of revocable living trusts are not entitled to an account, as discussed *infra*.

The duty to account annually, like other duties, is subject to control in the trust instrument. Hence, if a settlor does not wish the beneficiaries to have the right to an annual account, the settlor may simply waive the duty in the trust instrument or qualify it as desired. The proposed law also makes clear that a beneficiary may waive the right to an annual account.<sup>122</sup>

Broad statements of obligations to give beneficiaries information concerning activities under the trust generally fail to take into account the special nature of beneficiaries' position under revocable living trusts.<sup>123</sup> The proposed law provides as a general rule that beneficiaries of revocable living trusts are not entitled to accounts or information while the trust is revocable by the settlor. This rule recognizes that normally the settlor of a revocable trust does not want beneficiaries to be able to delve into the affairs of the trust. The settlor in this situation has the power to alter the relationship to deprive the beneficiaries of the right to an account or report. The proposed law thus recognizes the inherent "at will" nature of the beneficiaries' interest under a revocable trust.

### Duties with Regard to Discretionary Powers

A recently enacted statute makes clear that a power given the trustee subject to "absolute, sole, or uncontrolled" discretion must be exercised reasonably.<sup>124</sup> This provision is generally consistent with the rule under the Restatement that "[w]here discretion is conferred upon the trustee with respect to the exercise of a power, its exercise is not subject to control by the court, except to

<sup>122</sup> It is assumed that this would be done mainly in a relatively inactive trust so as to save trustee's fees.

<sup>123</sup> One provision in the statutes relating to trust companies draws a distinction, however, and forbids the trustee's disclosure of information to beneficiaries except where the trust is irrevocable or where the trust or settlor requires disclosure. See Fin. Code § 1582. This section also permits disclosure where it is determined by an officer of the trust company to be necessary in administration of the trust.

<sup>124</sup> Civil Code § 2269. This section also applies to situations where the trustee has the power to take or distribute income or principal to or for the benefit of himself or herself pursuant to a standard, in which case the power must be exercised pursuant to the standard. If the standard is not clear, the statute provides that the trustee may exercise it only for his or her health, education, support, or maintenance, and is subject to review by the court. This statute was revised in apparent response to the decision in *Estate of Friedman*, 94 Cal. App. 3d 667, 156 Cal. Rptr. 597 (1979), involving the application of the since-repealed California inheritance tax.



prevent an abuse by the trustee of his discretion."<sup>125</sup> The proposed law continues the substance of existing law relating to exercise of absolute, sole, or uncontrolled discretion.

## Trustees' Powers

### Introduction

Under the common law a trustee has only the powers conferred by the trust instrument and other powers necessarily implied to carry out the purposes of the trust.<sup>126</sup> A provision of the Field Code states that trustee is a "general agent for the trust property" and that the trustee's authority is limited to that conferred by the instrument and by statute, "and none other."<sup>127</sup>

In light of this law, a well-drafted trust will grant the trustee all the powers likely to be needed in the administration of the trust, at least to the extent anticipated by the drafter. Where the trust is less well-drafted, older parts of existing law provide some relief in the form of a limited set of automatic powers, i.e., powers that attach automatically to the office of trustee, unless the trust provides otherwise.<sup>128</sup> However, these piecemeal powers are not sufficient to save the poorly-drafted trust or even the well-drafted trust that does not fully anticipate the need for certain powers. The trustee will usually find it necessary to petition the court for approval of one of the powers listed in Probate Code Section 1120.2.<sup>129</sup>

<sup>125</sup> Restatement (Second) of Trusts § 187 (1957); see also Halbach, *Problems of Discretion in Discretionary Trusts*, 61 Colum. L. Rev. 1425, 1431 (1961).

<sup>126</sup> See, e.g., *Purdy v. Bank of America*, 2 Cal. 2d 298, 302, 40 P.2d 481 (1935); *Kipp v. O'Melveny*, 2 Cal. App. 142, 144, 83 P. 264 (1905); Restatement (Second) of Trusts § 186 (1957). Implied powers may not be exercised if they are forbidden by the terms of the trust. *Id.*

<sup>127</sup> Civil Code § 2267; but see Prob. Code § 1120.2(18) (court authority to grant trustee necessary or desirable powers on petition therefor). Section 2267 has been characterized as "enigmatic" by one commentator. See Evans, *Observations on the State, Etc., of the California Laws of Uses and Trusts*, 28 S. Cal. L. Rev. 111, 120 (1955).

<sup>128</sup> See, e.g., Civil Code §§ 730.02 (allocation between principal and income), 2261(b) (power to retain property), 2261(c) (power to make bank deposits), 2269.1 (power to invest in mutual funds), 2270 (power to give proxies), 2271 (powers relating to certain private foundations and charitable trusts), 2272 (power to lease for reasonable term beyond term of trust); Corp. Code § 702 (power to vote shares of stock).

<sup>129</sup> Section 1120.2 lists a common set of powers drawn from the list in the Uniform Trustees' Powers Act of 1964. This modern list of powers was enacted in 1967, sponsored by the California State Bar. See *Estate of Gilliland*, 44 Cal. App. 3d 32, 39,

The proposed law adopts an expanded automatic powers scheme under which the trustee has the basic statutory powers by virtue of the office of trustee, except to the extent that the trust limits the powers. This scheme is drawn from the Uniform Trustees' Powers Act of 1964, which grants the trustee a commonly accepted and desired set of powers.<sup>130</sup> In addition to the list of specific powers, this approach also gives the trustee the powers a prudent person would exercise under the circumstances to achieve the purposes of the trust.<sup>131</sup> Existing law automatically provides the powers a prudent person would exercise in the area of investments, including the acquisition of "every kind of property, real, personal or mixed, and every kind of investment."<sup>132</sup> The success of the prudent person rule in the investment field over the last 40 or 50 years inspired the general rule that is embodied in the Uniform Trustees' Powers Act.<sup>133</sup> As explained by the chairman of the committee that drafted the Uniform Act:

The adoption of the prudent man concept in defining trustees' powers necessarily changes and liberalizes the doctrine of implied powers. Under existing law, powers may be implied if deemed by the court to be necessary to accomplish trust purposes; under the prudent man rule, implied powers are those which the trustee in the exercise of prudence believes necessary. The trustee must determine whether he has the necessary power to act; if he makes such a determination in good faith and within the bounds of reasonable judgment, the courts should be precluded from substituting their judgment for that of the trustee.<sup>134</sup>

---

118 Cal. Rptr. 447 (1974). Originally the statutory list was available on petition only to trustees of living trusts. See Prob. Code § 1138.1(a)(6), as enacted by 1970 Cal. Stat. ch. 849, § 2; *Review of Selected 1970 California Legislation*, 2 Pac. L.J. 289 (1971).

<sup>130</sup> These powers are essentially the same as those optional powers in Probate Code Section 1120.2.

<sup>131</sup> See Uniform Trustees' Powers Act § 3(a) (1964).

<sup>132</sup> Civil Code § 2261(a)(1).

<sup>133</sup> See Fratcher, *Trustees' Powers Legislation*, 37 N.Y.U. L. Rev. 627, 660 (1962); Horowitz, *Uniform Trustees' Powers Act*, 41 Wash. L. Rev. 1, 7 (1966).

<sup>134</sup> Horowitz, *Uniform Trustees' Powers Act*, 41 Wash. L. Rev. 1, 7 (1966) (footnotes omitted).

Since the promulgation of the Uniform Trustees' Powers Act, it has found favor in at least 15 states.<sup>135</sup> The proposed law thus has the benefit of a significant degree of uniformity with almost one-third of the states.

The existence of a power, whether under the trust, by statute, or pursuant to court order, does not justify its exercise; a power should be exercised only when it is consistent with the fiduciary duties of the trustee.<sup>136</sup> The proposed law makes this principle explicit.

### Specific Powers

The automatic powers provided by the proposed law are largely the same as the optional powers under existing law.<sup>137</sup> The significant changes in trustees' powers that would be made by the proposed law are discussed below.<sup>138</sup>

**Participation in business.** The proposed law permits the trustee to continue or participate in the operation of a business or other enterprise that is part of the trust property only as authorized by the trust or by court order. This is an exception to the automatic powers generally afforded trustees under the proposed law and is included because of the serious risks involved in operating a business. In order to permit an orderly transition, the proposed law permits the trustee to operate the business for a reasonable time pending a court hearing on the matter or pending the sale of the business.

**Deposits in insured or collateralized accounts.** The proposed law adopts the approach of the Guardianship and

<sup>135</sup> Arizona, Florida, Idaho, Kansas, Kentucky, Maine, Mississippi, Montana, Nebraska, New Hampshire, New Mexico, Oregon, Texas, Utah, Washington, and Wyoming. The grant of prudent person powers has received universal approval in adopting states. See 7B Uniform Laws Annotated 741 (master ed. 1985); see generally Minzner, *Article VII of the New Probate Code: In Pursuit of Uniform Trust Administration*, 6 N.M.L. Rev. 213, 231-46 (1976); Volkmer, *Nebraska's Trustees' Powers Act and Principal and Income Act: The New Look in Nebraska Trust Law*, 14 Creighton L. Rev. 121, 123-33 (1980); Comment, *The Utah Trustees' Powers Provisions—New Flexibility for Trustees and New Risks for Beneficiaries*, 1977 Utah L. Rev. 265.

<sup>136</sup> See Restatement (Second) of Trusts § 186 comment f (1957); see also the discussion under "Trustees' Duties" *supra*.

<sup>137</sup> See the discussion under "Trustees' Powers: Introduction" *supra*.

<sup>138</sup> Some minor and technical changes have been made in existing language for purposes of organization and clarity. For example, the minor power to execute and deliver instruments needed in the administration of the trust is included in the proposed law for consistency with the Uniform Act. See Uniform Trustees' Powers Act § 3(c) (26) (1964).

Conservatorship Law to provide useful detail concerning the variety of accounts in which funds can be deposited.<sup>139</sup>

The proposed law thus authorizes deposits in savings and loan associations and credit unions if the accounts satisfy security standards. The proposed law also adds the requirement that the deposit be made at a reasonable rate of interest, but recognizes that a trustee may hold an amount needed for the orderly administration of the trust in the form of cash or in a checking account that does not pay interest.<sup>140</sup>

**Encumbrances.** The proposed law makes clear that the trustee has the power to encumber trust property for a term extending beyond the term of the trust.<sup>141</sup> This is consistent with the existing optional power to lease trust property beyond the term of the trust.<sup>142</sup>

**Options.** The proposed law makes clear that the trustee has the power to grant an option exercisable beyond the term of the trust, consistent with the power to lease and encumber trust property.

**Loans to beneficiaries.** The proposed law authorizes loans from trust funds to the beneficiary on terms and conditions that are fair and reasonable under the circumstances and permits the trustee to guarantee loans to the beneficiary by encumbrances on trust property. These are new powers and are intended to deal with problems that may arise where the beneficiary has special needs. If the trustee requires security for a loan, the security may consist of a charge on the beneficiary's interest under the trust, although this may not be appropriate in the case of a spendthrift trust.

---

<sup>139</sup> See Prob. Code § 2453. The proposed law also continues detail from Civil Code Section 2261(c) concerning deposits in banks.

<sup>140</sup> The automatic power relating to deposits does not displace other statutory law pertaining to deposits. See Fin. Code §§ 764 (fiduciaries' deposits in banks), 6408.5 (fiduciaries' deposits in insured savings and loan associations); see also Fin. Code §§ 7000-7002 (savings accounts as legal investments).

<sup>141</sup> Compare Prob. Code § 1120.2(3).

<sup>142</sup> Prob. Code § 1120.2(1).

**Distributions to beneficiaries under legal disability.** The proposed law adopts a new power from the Uniform Trustees' Powers Act<sup>143</sup> permitting the trustee to pay a sum distributable to a beneficiary under a legal disability to someone else for the use or benefit of the beneficiary. This would permit the trustee to pay debts of the beneficiary, such as for housing, without the need to appoint a guardian or conservator.

**Nature and value of distributions.** The proposed law adopts a new provision from the Uniform Act<sup>144</sup> permitting the trustee to effect distribution of property in divided or undivided interests and to adjust resulting differences in valuation. This power provides needed flexibility and can be useful to the trustee in taking gains and losses into account for tax purposes when determining distributions.

**Hiring persons.** The proposed law codifies the power to hire accountants, attorneys, auditors, investment advisors, or other agents to assist the trustee in administering the trust.<sup>145</sup> This authority is particularly desirable in the case of a non-expert individual trustee. It should be remembered, however, that the trustee may be liable for the acts of an agent in appropriate circumstances<sup>146</sup> and that the trustee must act prudently in hiring an agent and in relying on advice. The proposed law also incorporates the principle from the Uniform Act that the person hired may be associated with the trustee, but again, the trustee's action must be prudent.

### **Allocation of Receipts and Expenditures Between Principal and Income**

Under existing law, rules for allocating trust receipts and expenditures between income beneficiaries and remainder beneficiaries are provided by the Revised Uniform Principal and Income Act.<sup>147</sup> The allocation rules of the

<sup>143</sup> Section 3(c) (22).

<sup>144</sup> Section 3(c) (23).

<sup>145</sup> This provision adopts Section 3(c) (24) of the Uniform Act with some modifications.

<sup>146</sup> See the discussion under "Liability of Trustee for Acts of Others: Agents" *infra*.

<sup>147</sup> Civil Code §§ 730-730.17. This is the California version of the Revised Uniform Principal and Income Act of 1962 [hereinafter cited as the RUIA], which became operative in 1968. See 1967 Cal. Stat. ch. 1508. The RUIA replaced the California version of the Uniform Principal and Income Act of 1931, which had been in place

RUPIA are subject to the control of the trust instrument, but where the trust is silent on the matter, the RUPIA governs.<sup>148</sup> It appears that the California version of the RUPIA has functioned in a generally satisfactory manner, but some aspects of the act can be improved. To this end, the Commission has considered variations made in the RUPIA by other states, particularly the more extensive revisions undertaken by Wisconsin, Nebraska, and Texas.<sup>149</sup> Several revisions are also needed to adjust the RUPIA to other aspects of California trust law. The more significant changes that would be made by the proposed law are as follows:

**Standard of care.** If neither the trust nor the special rules of the RUPIA cover a situation, the RUPIA adopts the general prudent man standard.<sup>150</sup> When this standard was enacted, it was consistent with the standard of care applicable generally to trustees, but the law has since been revised.<sup>151</sup> The proposed law incorporates the revised general standard of care in the interest of consistency.<sup>152</sup>

**Apportionment of rent, interest, and annuities.** Existing law contains a variation from the RUPIA with the effect that payments to a testamentary trust in the form of rent, interest, or annuities that are not due on the date of the testator's death are treated as income even though some amount accrued before death.<sup>153</sup> This anti-apportionment

---

since 1941. See 1941 Cal. Stat. ch. 898. As of 1985, 29 states have enacted the RUPIA and 10 states still retain the earlier uniform act. See 7B Uniform L. Ann. 145, 183 (master ed. 1985). California retains the earlier act to the extent that it applies to legal estates. See Civil Code §§ 731-731.15.

<sup>148</sup> See Civil Code § 730.02(a). Where neither the trust nor the special rules of the RUPIA cover a situation, Civil Code Section 730.02(a)(3) provides that the allocation shall be made in accordance with the prudent man standard.

<sup>149</sup> See Neb. Rev. Stat. §§ 30-3101 to 30-3115 (Cum. Supp. 1982); Tex. Prop. Code Ann. §§ 113.101-113.111 (Vernon 1984); Wis. Stat. Ann. § 701.20 (West 1981).

<sup>150</sup> Civil Code § 730.02(a)(3). This provision requires allocation "in accordance with what is reasonable and equitable in view of the manner in which men of ordinary prudence, discretion and judgment would act in the management of their own affairs."

<sup>151</sup> See Civil Code § 2261(a), as revised by 1984 Cal. Stat. ch. 1372, § 1.

<sup>152</sup> See the discussion under "Trustee's Standard of Care in Administering the Trust" *supra*.

<sup>153</sup> Civil Code § 730.04(b)(2), (c). This rule applies only to testamentary trusts, based on the presumption that since the settlor can control the time of commencement of a living trust, the settlor would probably want receipts to go to the income beneficiary if not otherwise provided in the trust instrument. Note, *The Revised Uniform Principal and Income Act—Progress, But Not Perfection*, 1963 U. Ill. L.F. 473, 478.

rule appears to be unique among states that have enacted the RUIA. The proposed law aligns California with the RUIA by providing for apportionment of rent, interest, and annuities between income and principal based on the date of the testator's death. This rule is fairer to principal beneficiaries than the existing anti-apportionment rule.

**Losses from business and farming operations.** Existing law provides that losses incurred in the operation of a business or farming operation in any fiscal or calendar year fall on principal and are not carried forward for the purpose of calculating net income.<sup>154</sup> This policy results in unfair treatment of remainder beneficiaries in situations where one year's loss is assigned to them while the benefit of the next year's gain goes entirely to the income beneficiaries.<sup>155</sup> This inequity could be particularly drastic in the case of a farming operation where large variations in income and losses are experienced from year to year. The proposed law adopts the approach of the Wisconsin and Nebraska statutes which provide that net losses are carried into subsequent fiscal or calendar years to reduce net profits.<sup>156</sup>

**Allocations to principal for depletion of natural resources.** Existing law provides the trustee with discretion to determine whether to allocate up to 27½ percent of gross receipts from natural resources to principal.<sup>157</sup> The percentage amount was derived from the maximum depletion allowance under former federal income tax statutes. The proposed law, like the statutes of at least five other states, replaces this figure with the appropriate depletion allowance under federal law for the particular type of natural resource involved.<sup>158</sup>

---

<sup>154</sup> Civil Code § 730.08(a).

<sup>155</sup> See Volkmer, *Nebraska's Trustees' Powers Act and Principal and Income Act: The New Look in Nebraska Trust Law*, 14 Creighton L. Rev. 121, 149 n.164 (1980). The comments to the RUIA do not suggest any reason for the rule against carrying losses forward, but one commentator has suggested that it is based on principles applicable to incorporated businesses. See Barclay, *The Principal and Income Act*, 33 Brooklyn L. Rev. 489, 495 (1967).

<sup>156</sup> See Neb. Rev. § 30-3109 (Cum. Supp. 1982); Wis. Stat. Ann. § 701.20(8) (West 1981).

<sup>157</sup> Civil Code § 730.09(a) (3).

<sup>158</sup> I.R.C. § 613 (1982). The maximum depletion allowance currently is 22 percent.

## Remedies for Breach of Trust

### Background

If the trustee violates a duty owed to the beneficiary, the trustee has committed a breach of trust and may be subject to any appropriate remedy.<sup>159</sup> In California, as in most jurisdictions, the law relating to remedies for breach has been largely left to the common law. The statutory law in California is sketchy and scattered through the various trust statutes and elsewhere. While the existing law needs reform, it is not advisable to over-legislate on this subject. Remedies should remain sufficiently flexible, as they are under the common law, so that courts can fashion an appropriate response in particular circumstances.<sup>160</sup> The proposed law seeks only to provide a brief description of the basic remedies for breach of trust as a guide to parties, without altering the basic principles of existing law.<sup>161</sup>

### Monetary Liability for Redress of Breach

The trustee is liable for damages arising out of a breach of the trust.<sup>162</sup> Liability for money damages typically arises from actions such as unauthorized payments to beneficiaries, conversion of trust property, retention of property that should be sold or sale of property that should be retained, negligence or misconduct in making or retaining investments, or mishandling duties such as recording instruments affecting trust property, obtaining security, or collecting trust property.<sup>163</sup>

It is elementary that California law recognizes the trustee's liability for damages.<sup>164</sup> The proposed law continues the explicit authority of the court to compel the trustee to redress a breach of trust by payment of money.

<sup>159</sup> See Restatement (Second) of Trusts § 201 (1957); see also the discussion under "Measure of Liability for Breach" *infra*.

<sup>160</sup> See G. Bogert, *The Law of Trusts and Trustees* § 861, at 3 (rev. 2d ed. 1982); see also Ala. Code § 19-3-107 (1976) ("The relief granted in cases of trust, will always be so molded and framed as to render the trust effectual, and secure the best interest of the parties.").

<sup>161</sup> A similar approach was taken in the recent revision of trust law in Indiana. See Ind. Code Ann. § 30-4-3-11 (West 1979).

<sup>162</sup> See Restatement (Second) of Trusts §§ 199(c), 205 (1957); G. Bogert, *The Law of Trusts and Trustees* § 862, at 27-28 (rev. 2d ed. 1982).

<sup>163</sup> *Id.*, at 29-31.

<sup>164</sup> See Civil Code §§ 2236-2238, 2262; 7 B. Witkin, *Summary of California Law Trusts* § 85, at 5445 (8th ed. 1974).



The difficult questions in this area arise in regard to the appropriate procedures and the measure of liability. These questions are discussed elsewhere.<sup>165</sup>

### Compelling Performance of Duties

At common law, a beneficiary may bring an action to compel the trustee to perform the duties under the trust.<sup>166</sup> The trustee may be compelled to perform a particular act, such as selling trust property, distributing income or other property, making an investment, or conveying property to a successor trustee, and may also be compelled to perform the trust in general.<sup>167</sup>

California law is inadequate on this point. Under Civil Code Section 863, a beneficiary of a trust in real property may “enforce the performance of the trust.” Civil Code Section 2251 provides that the beneficiary may “take advantage [of the trust] at any time prior to its rescission.” No leading cases deal with the specific performance of private trusts,<sup>168</sup> but there are cases recognizing the right of the Attorney General or a cotrustee to sue to enforce a charitable trust.<sup>169</sup> The proposed law codifies the right of the beneficiary to compel the trustee to perform the trustee’s duties.

### Enjoining Threatened Breach

The beneficiary may bring an action to enjoin the trustee from committing a breach of the trust.<sup>170</sup> This may be an appropriate remedy in situations such as where the trustee intends to make a transfer of property forbidden in the trust instrument or to vote stock in an undesirable manner.<sup>171</sup>

California law provides that a final injunction may be granted to prevent breach of an obligation arising from a trust.<sup>172</sup> There is also limited case law authority for this

<sup>165</sup> See the discussions under “Measure of Liability for Breach” and “Judicial Proceedings Concerning Trusts” *infra*.

<sup>166</sup> Restatement (Second) of Trusts § 199(a) (1957).

<sup>167</sup> G. Bogert, *The Law of Trusts and Trustees* § 861, at 18-19 (rev. 2d ed. 1982).

<sup>168</sup> See *Tyler v. Houghton*, 25 Cal. 26, 29 (1864) (dictum).

<sup>169</sup> See, e.g., *People ex rel. Ellert v. Cogswell*, 113 Cal. 129, 136, 45 P. 270 (1896) (Attorney General); *Pratt v. Security Trust & Sav. Bank*, 15 Cal. App. 2d 630, 640-41, 59 P.2d 862 (1936); *Holt v. College of Osteopathic Physicians & Surgeons*, 61 Cal. 2d 750, 755-57, 394 P.2d 932, 40 Cal. Rptr. 244 (1964).

<sup>170</sup> Restatement (Second) of Trusts § 199(b) (1957).

<sup>171</sup> See G. Bogert, *The Law of Trusts and Trustees* § 861, at 11 (rev. 2d ed. 1982).

<sup>172</sup> Civil Code § 3422; see also Code Civ. Proc. § 526(7).

remedy.<sup>173</sup> The proposed law continues the general authority of existing law.

### Setting Aside Action of Trustee

The authority to set aside acts of the trustee in breach of trust is a corollary of the authority to enjoin threatened breaches.<sup>174</sup> This remedy is mainly useful for avoiding conveyances if it can be done without impairing the rights of third persons.<sup>175</sup>

While there is no explicit California law on this subject, it appears to be a useful, if minor, remedy for breach, and is included in the proposed law.

### Appointment of Receiver

The beneficiary may seek appointment of a receiver to take possession of trust property and to administer the trust pending final resolution of a problem.<sup>176</sup> This remedy would normally be used in conjunction with some other remedy.<sup>177</sup>

General California statutes relating to appointment of receivers provide for appointment of a receiver when there is a dispute between persons jointly interested in any property or when a fund is in danger of being lost, removed, or materially injured.<sup>178</sup> This general language would appear to include disputes between trustees and beneficiaries. The proposed law makes clear that receivers may be appointed in the trust context.

### Removal of Trustee

At common law, a trustee may be removed for a sufficiently serious breach or threatened breach of the trust.<sup>179</sup> If the removed trustee was a sole trustee, the court

<sup>173</sup> See *St. James Church of Christ Holiness v. Superior Court*, 135 Cal. App. 2d 352, 359-62, 287 P.2d 387 (1955).

<sup>174</sup> See G. Bogert, *The Law of Trusts and Trustees* § 861, at 16-17 (rev. 2d ed. 1982).

<sup>175</sup> See the discussion under "Protection of Third Persons Dealing with Trustees" *infra*.

<sup>176</sup> Restatement (Second) of Trusts § 199(d) (1957).

<sup>177</sup> See *id.* comment d; G. Bogert, *The Law of Trusts and Trustees* § 861, at 13 (rev. 2d ed. 1982).

<sup>178</sup> Code Civ. Proc. § 564(1); see also Code Civ. Proc. § 564(7) (receiver available in other cases where receivers have been appointed "by the usages of the courts of equity").

<sup>179</sup> Restatement (Second) of Trusts § 199(e) & comment e (1957).

may also appoint a successor, or in some circumstances, the court may appoint a new cotrustee without removing any other trustee.<sup>180</sup> Breaches that have provided grounds for removal include disobedience to court orders or to the trust instrument, failure or refusal to act, comingling trust property, failure to account, acquisition of an adverse interest, accepting unauthorized compensation, appropriation of trust funds, and breaches resulting in large losses to the trust.<sup>181</sup>

California statutes also clearly authorize removal of trustees for breach,<sup>182</sup> and the proposed law continues the statutory authority.

### **Requiring Bond or Increasing Amount of Bond**

If the trustee has provided a bond, the bond is a fund for the recovery of damages. Some courts may order that a bond be given to secure faithful performance of the trust in the future if the trustee has breached the trust or threatens to do so.<sup>183</sup> The court may also order an increase in the amount of an existing bond or require new sureties.<sup>184</sup>

California law relating to trustees' bonds is discussed elsewhere.<sup>185</sup> The proposed law does not list bonding as a remedy for breach, because it would be a rare case where it would seem to be appropriate; however, the proposed law allows a court to require a bond if the bond is necessary to protect the interests of beneficiaries.

### **Reduction or Denial of Compensation**

Courts at common law have discretion to deny the trustee all compensation or to reduce compensation for a breach of the trust.<sup>186</sup>

California statutory law provides for the determination of compensation and the allowance of greater compensation

<sup>180</sup> See *In re La Rocca's Trust Estate*, 419 Pa. 176, 213 A.2d 666 (1965); see also the discussion under "Office of Trustee" *supra*.

<sup>181</sup> See G. Bogert, *Handbook of the Law of Trusts* § 160, at 576 (5th ed. 1973).

<sup>182</sup> See Civil Code § 2283; Prob. Code §§ 1123.5, 1138.1(a) (10).

<sup>183</sup> G. Bogert, *The Law of Trusts and Trustees* § 861, at 11 (rev. 2d ed. 1982).

<sup>184</sup> *Id.*, at 11-12; see also Tex. Prop. Code Ann. § 113.058(d) (Vernon 1984).

<sup>185</sup> See the discussion under "Trustee's Bond" *supra*.

<sup>186</sup> Restatement (Second) of Trusts § 243 (1957); G. Bogert, *The Law of Trusts and Trustees* § 861, at 23 (rev. 2d ed. 1982); see also Tex. Prop. Code Ann. § 113.082 (Vernon 1984).

under appropriate circumstances, but does not provide for reduction or denial of compensation in the event of a breach.<sup>187</sup> The proposed law lists reduction or denial of compensation as a remedy for breach so that the matter is clear.

### Tracing and Recovery of Trust Property or its Proceeds

At common law, the beneficiary may follow the trust property or its proceeds into the hands of persons other than bona fide purchasers and obtain the return to the trust of the property or its proceeds.<sup>188</sup> Many technical rules have been developed over the years to deal with the problems of tracing different forms of property and different mixtures of funds.<sup>189</sup>

To the extent it is known, California law seems generally in accord with these principles.<sup>190</sup> The bona fide purchaser rule is codified in an indirect way in Civil Code Section 2243 which declares that “[e]very one to whom property is transferred in violation of a trust, holds the same as an involuntary trustee under such trust, unless he purchased it in good faith, and for a valuable consideration.” Where property has undergone a change of form, tracing is still permitted.<sup>191</sup> The proposed law makes clear that the

<sup>187</sup> See Civil Code § 2274; Prob. Code §§ 1122, 1138.1(a)(7); see also the discussion under “Trustee’s Compensation” *supra*.

<sup>188</sup> See Restatement (Second) of Trusts § 202 (1957); G. Bogert, Handbook of the Law of Trusts §§ 161-65 (5th ed. 1973).

<sup>189</sup> If the trustee has mingled trust funds with personal funds, questions arise over the personal or trust character of funds that are withdrawn and those that remain. The Restatement rule is that the beneficiary is entitled to a proportionate share of the funds remaining on deposit and the funds withdrawn, unless the withdrawn funds are dissipated, in which case the beneficiary is entitled to the funds remaining on deposit. Restatement (Second) of Trusts § 202 comment i (1957). If the trustee later deposits money in the account, the general rule is that the deposit does not restore the dissipated trust funds, and the beneficiary may reach only the lowest intermediate balance. *Id.* comment j. However, if the withdrawn funds were not dissipated after withdrawal, but were redeposited, it is as if the withdrawal had never been made. *Id.* comment l. But funds deposited after withdrawal and dissipation replenish the trust if the trustee manifests an intention to make restitution or if the deposit is made in an account in the name of the trustee as such and not as an individual. *Id.* comment m.

<sup>190</sup> See 7 B. Witkin, Summary of California Law Trusts §§ 86-88, at 5446-49 (8th ed. 1974); *Noble v. Noble*, 198 Cal. 129, 135, 243 P. 439 (1926); *Keeney v. Bank of Italy*, 33 Cal. App. 515, 517, 165 P. 735 (1917); *Carlin v. Masten*, 118 Cal. App. 373, 376-77, 5 P.2d 65 (1931); *People v. California Safe Deposit & Trust Co.*, 175 Cal. 756, 759, 167 P. 388 (1917).

<sup>191</sup> See *Byrne v. McGrath*, 130 Cal. 316, 320-21, 62 P. 559 (1900) (trust funds used to buy drugstore and its stock). In one respect, however, California law has rejected the

beneficiary can trace property wrongfully disposed of and recover it or its proceeds, but does not attempt to codify the extensive detail involved in tracing principles.

### Reaching Proceeds of Wrongful Disposition

If the trustee acquires property on the trustee's own behalf as the result of a wrongful disposition of trust property, at common law the beneficiary may have an equitable lien on the property in the hands of the trustee or may enforce a constructive trust as a method of securing a claim against the trustee for money.<sup>192</sup> Under this theory the proceeds of the wrongful disposition are treated as the property of the trustee personally whereas under a tracing remedy the proceeds are treated as a substitute for the trust property.<sup>193</sup> One advantage of the equitable lien is that the claim for damages may be asserted against the proceeds with priority over general creditors of the trustee.<sup>194</sup> Another advantage is that the usual exemptions from creditors' claims do not apply to enforcement of an equitable lien or constructive trust in this situation.<sup>195</sup>

Equitable liens and constructive trusts have long been recognized in California.<sup>196</sup> The details of this sort of equitable remedy are best left to case law, but the proposed law makes clear that the equitable lien and the constructive trust are available as remedies for breach of trust.

### Miscellaneous Remedies

Several other remedies exist. The beneficiary has the right to obtain information necessary to secure performance of the trust or to obtain a redress of breach.

---

Restatement rule. Where withdrawn funds have been dissipated and then restored, case law eliminates the requirement that the beneficiary must show that the trustee had an express intent to replace the trust funds. *Church v. Bailey*, 90 Cal. App. 2d 501, 504, 203 P.2d 547 (1949).

<sup>192</sup> Restatement (Second) of Trusts § 202 (1957); G. Bogert, *Handbook of the Law of Trusts* § 158, at 569-70 (5th ed. 1973).

<sup>193</sup> *Id.*, at 570.

<sup>194</sup> Restatement (Second) of Trusts § 202 comment a (1957).

<sup>195</sup> Restatement (Second) of Trusts § 202 comment d (1957).

<sup>196</sup> See *Citizens' Bank v. Rucker*, 138 Cal. 606, 609-10, 72 P. 46 (1903); 7 B. Witkin, *Summary of California Law Trusts* § 86, at 5446 (8th ed. 1974).

Hence, the beneficiary has a right to an accounting and may be permitted to inspect trust property.<sup>197</sup> The proposed law does not list this as a separate remedy for breach.

A trustee who misappropriates trust property may be criminally liable for embezzlement.<sup>198</sup> The proposed law does not list this criminal remedy since it is of no particular assistance to a beneficiary.

## Measure of Liability for Breach of Trust

### General Principles

The basic principle of liability for breach is that the injured beneficiary should be made whole, i.e., that the beneficiary should be restored to the same condition as if the wrong had not been committed.<sup>199</sup> The accomplishment of this principle varies depending on the circumstances and the equities of the case. Under the Restatement rule,<sup>200</sup> the beneficiary generally has the option of seeking one of the following, whichever is appropriate:

- (a) any loss or depreciation in value of the trust estate resulting from the breach of trust; or
- (b) any profit made by him through the breach of trust; or
- (c) any profit which would have accrued to the trust estate if there had been no breach of trust.

These rules may be relaxed in appropriate cases since the court of equity has the power to excuse the trustee in whole or in part from liability where the trustee has "acted honestly and reasonably and ought fairly to be excused."<sup>201</sup> There is a general trend away from strict liability in trust law and toward "imposing liability for compensatory damages only when there is proof of fault and of a causal relation between fault and injury."<sup>202</sup>

<sup>197</sup> See G. Bogert, *The Law of Trusts and Trustees* § 861, at 7-8 (rev. 2d ed. 1982); see also the discussion under "Duty to Report Information and Account to Beneficiaries" *supra*.

<sup>198</sup> Penal Code § 506; *People v. Stanford*, 16 Cal. 2d 247, 105 P.2d 969 (1940).

<sup>199</sup> See Restatement (Second) of Trusts §§ 199(c), 205 (1957); G. Bogert, *The Law of Trusts and Trustees* § 701, at 198 (rev. 2d ed. 1982).

<sup>200</sup> Restatement (Second) of Trusts § 205 (1957).

<sup>201</sup> *Id.* comment g.

<sup>202</sup> Niles, *A Contemporary View of Liability for Breach of Trust*, 29 Rec. A.B. City N.Y. 573 (1974), 114 Tr. & Est. 12, 182 (1975).

The Restatement provides special rules that qualify the general rule, depending upon the nature and seriousness of the breach—whether there was an improper sale or retention of property, an improper investment, or a failure to invest. For example, in the case of an improper sale, four alternative measures may apply under the Restatement, depending on the culpability or good faith of the trustee.<sup>203</sup>

California statutory law is in general accord with the Restatement although the Field Code language is archaic and subject to some doubt. Civil Code Section 2237 provides that, if the trustee uses or disposes of trust property contrary to the Field Code's version of the duty of loyalty in Section 2229, the trustee may be required to "account for all profits so made, or to pay the value of its use, and, if he has disposed thereof, to replace it, with its fruits, or to account for its proceeds with interest." Civil Code Section 2238 provides a good faith exception so that a trustee acting with the intent to serve the interests of the beneficiary will be liable "only to make good whatever is lost to the beneficiary by his or her error."

The leading California case law authority in this area is *Estate of Talbot*.<sup>204</sup> In *Talbot* the trustee had discretion to sell property but was found to have breached the trust by relying on advice of one of the beneficiaries and failing to exercise an independent judgment. This case is thus distinguished from cases where the trust imposes a duty to retain specific property. The court determined that the trustee was in good faith and so committed only a technical breach of the duty to exercise discretion. Since the beneficiaries could not have compelled retention of the stock in the *Talbot* trust, the proper measure of damages was the loss to the corpus (capital gains taxes and expenses

<sup>203</sup> See Restatement (Second) of Trusts § 208 (1957). The four measures are: (1) value at the time of sale, plus interest; (2) value at the time of the decree plus income that would have accrued if it had not been sold; (3) specific reparation, if reasonable under the circumstances; and (4) accounting for the proceeds of sale. The second of these measures has been troublesome since the liability may be significant in a situation where property (such as shares of stock or artworks) has greatly appreciated between the time of sale and the time of the action against the trustee. The sense that "appreciation damages" may be punitive has led the courts to reserve this measure of liability for particularly culpable trustees and apply a lesser measure where the trustee has been merely negligent or made a good faith mistake. See, e.g., *Estate of Rothko*, 84 Misc. 2d 830, 379 N.Y.S. 2d 923 (1975); *Estate of Talbot*, 141 Cal. App. 2d 309, 296 P.2d 848 (1956).

<sup>204</sup> 141 Cal. App. 2d 309, 296 P.2d 848 (1956).

of sale) plus interest. The court relied in part on the Restatement in interpreting the relevant parts of the Field Code.<sup>205</sup>

The Restatement also provides detailed rules where the trustee has committed a breach by an improper failure to sell trust property.<sup>206</sup> If property that is improperly held has greatly depreciated in value, the damages for an “innocent” breach could be as great as in the *Talbot* situation involving “appreciations damages.”<sup>207</sup>

A trustee who purchases property that the trustee has a duty not to purchase may be charged under the Restatement with the amount expended, plus interest, or required to account for the property purchased.<sup>208</sup> California law makes the trustee liable “to make good whatever is lost” where an improper investment is made in good faith.<sup>209</sup> This standard would seem to afford the court a broad discretion to fix the amount of liability.

If the trustee fails to purchase specific property as required by the trust, under the Restatement the trustee may be (1) charged with its value at the time of the court decree, plus income that would have accrued or (2) required to purchase the property if reasonable to do so and then charged with the difference between the original and current price, plus income that would have accrued.<sup>210</sup>

<sup>205</sup> See 141 Cal. App. 2d at 324-26. Among other things, the court cited the language in comment b to Restatement Section 208 to the effect that the section “does not include the situation where the trustee is authorized to sell, but commits a breach of trust by selling at an improper price or otherwise.”

<sup>206</sup> Under Section 209 of the Restatement, the measure of liability is the amount that would have been received if the property had been sold, with interest thereon. This principle is not limited by a good faith exception, as is the liability for improper sale. Compare Restatement (Second) of Trusts § 208 & comment b (1957) with § 209 & comments. The illustrations in the comments to Section 209, however, involve stock which the trustee is directed to sell within six months.

<sup>207</sup> In some situations, however, the trustee may not be held liable for the full amount of a loss under Restatement Section 209, such as where the market has been in a general decline and the breach was not in bad faith. See Restatement (Second) of Trusts § 211 comment d, § 212 comment e (1957); G. Bogert, *The Law of Trusts and Trustees* § 701, at 208 (rev. 2d ed. 1982).

<sup>208</sup> Restatement (Second) of Trusts § 210 (1957). The application of this section is limited to situations where the trustee is under a duty not to purchase certain property and does not include situations where the trustee has authority to purchase the property but breaches some duty in doing so. *Id.* comment a.

<sup>209</sup> See Civil Code § 2238.

<sup>210</sup> Restatement (Second) of Trusts § 211 (1957). These rules apply to specific property required to be purchased; if the trustee has a choice among several securities, for example, and does not invest in any of them, the least profitable security is the measure of liability. *Id.* comment e. If the trustee violates the general duty to make



Under Civil Code Section 2262, the trustee is subject to liability for simple or compound interest for failing to invest in violation of the general standard of care.<sup>211</sup>

### Proposed Law

**Measure of liability for breach of trust.** The proposed law adopts the basic general rules of the Restatement governing the measure of liability for breach of trust. Thus in appropriate circumstances the trustee may be liable for a loss or depreciation in value arising from the breach, for a profit made through a breach, or for a profit that would have accrued if there had not been a breach. The proposed law does not codify the more detailed Restatement rules for particular types of breach, however, because this would result in too much statutory detail and would create a serious risk of rigidifying the rules of the common law.<sup>212</sup> The proposed law seeks to bring California statutory provisions into harmony with the general law in this area without inhibiting the process of applying basic principles of liability for breach of trust in new circumstances. The Commission concludes that this function should remain with the courts. It should be recognized that this reformulation of the rules governing the measure of liability for breach of trust does not cause any serious alteration of California law in this area. However, the proposed law does generalize the good faith exception in order to give the court discretion to excuse the trustee in whole or in part from liability if the trustee has acted reasonably and in good faith under the circumstances as known to the trustee.<sup>213</sup>

---

trust property productive, the trustee is chargeable with the income that normally would accrue from proper investments, but not with the loss of profit that might have resulted because of a general rise in the values in the securities market. *Id.* comment f.

<sup>211</sup> See, e.g., *Estate of Prior*, 111 Cal. App. 2d 464, 471, 244 P.2d 697 (1952) (executor-trustee liable for 7% interest where money deposited in non-interest commercial bank account); *Lynch v. John M. Redfield Found.*, 9 Cal. App. 3d 293, 302-03, 88 Cal. Rptr. 86 (1970) (trustees of charitable foundation liable for 7% interest on income accumulated in non-interest bearing account for 5 years).

<sup>212</sup> The new Texas Trust Code takes the same approach of enacting the substance of Restatement Section 205 but omitting the other details. See Tex. Prop. Code Ann. § 114.001(c) (Vernon 1984).

<sup>213</sup> This provision represents an expansion of the rule in *Estate of Talbot*, 141 Cal. App. 2d 309, 296 P.2d 848 (1956).

**Liability for exemplary damages.** The existing law concerning whether a trustee may be held liable for exemplary damages for a breach of trust is unsettled.<sup>214</sup> The proposed law authorizes the court to assess exemplary damages for breach of trust involving willful misconduct, fraud, or gross negligence. Exemplary damages are limited, however, to an amount that does not exceed three times the amount of compensatory damages or restitution assessed under the general rules just discussed.<sup>215</sup>

**Liability for Interest.** Existing law imposes liability for simple interest in the case of negligent failure to invest and compound interest in the case of willful failure to invest.<sup>216</sup> It is said that the award of compound interest is not made to punish a trustee, but only to prevent the trustee from profiting from wrongdoing.<sup>217</sup> If the trustee improperly disposes of trust property, the trustee may be liable for the proceeds with interest.<sup>218</sup>

The proposed law replaces these variant provisions with a uniform rule that the trustee is liable for interest in any

<sup>214</sup> Compare Civil Code §§ 2237-2238 (provisions governing measure of liability for breach of trust which do not include liability for exemplary damages) and § 2262 (compound interest available as damages for willful failure to invest) with *Vale v. Union Bank*, 88 Cal. App. 3d 330, 151 Cal. Rptr. 784 (1979) (exemplary damages awarded against bank as trustee of pension fund in action by fund participants); *Werschkuhl v. United California Bank*, 85 Cal. App. 3d 981, 149 Cal. Rptr. 829 (1978) (exemplary damages in class action by pension plan participants against employer-bank-trustee for wrongful diversion of funds); *Rivero v. Thomas*, 86 Cal. App. 2d 225, 194 P.2d 533 (1948) (in suit to declare and enforce constructive trust, exemplary damages available against trustee who breaches duties with oppression, fraud, or malice). See also G. Bogert, *The Law of Trusts and Trustees* § 862, at 41 (rev. 2d ed. 1982). The text of the Restatement does not authorize exemplary damages (see Restatement (Second) of Trusts §§ 205-212 (1957)), but comment f to Section 205 discusses absolute liability imposed on a trustee for a failure to earmark property even though no loss results from the failure. See also Civil Code § 3294 (exemplary damages for breach of obligation not arising from contract available in cases of fraud, malice, or oppression).

<sup>215</sup> Treble damages are authorized by several statutes in other areas of the law. See, e.g., Civil Code §§ 1716 (solicitation of money for goods not ordered or services not performed), 1719 (dishonored checks), 1739.4 (misrepresentation regarding political campaign items), 1748.1 (imposition of surcharge on use of credit card) (enacted by 1985 Cal. Stat. ch. 913, § 1), 1812.123 (discount buying services contracts), 1882.2 (diversion of utility services); Code Civ. Proc. §§ 1029.8 (provision of goods or services by unlicensed person) (enacted by 1985 Cal. Stat. ch. 895, § 1), 1174(b) (forcible entry or unlawful detainer with malice).

<sup>216</sup> Civil Code § 2262.

<sup>217</sup> *Miller v. Lux*, 100 Cal. 609, 616, 35 P. 345 (1893). In *Miller*, interest at the legal rate was compounded to compensate for the fact that the market rate exceeded the legal rate.

<sup>218</sup> Civil Code § 2237.

case where there is a breach resulting in a loss or depreciation of the trust estate or in profit to the trustee. The rate of interest is 10 percent, the same as the rate applicable to money judgments.<sup>219</sup> However, if the trustee has actually received a greater amount as interest, the trustee is liable for that amount.<sup>220</sup>

### Limitations

Under existing law the general four-year statute of limitations applies in proceedings against the trustee for breach of trust.<sup>221</sup> If the trustee has submitted an accounting to the court, the normal rules of civil procedure operate to excuse the trustee after the court decree approving the accounting becomes final.<sup>222</sup>

Under the proposed law, the limitations period is three years and runs from the time the beneficiary receives a written interim or final account or report that adequately discloses the subject of a claim. An account or report is considered to make an adequate disclosure if it provides sufficient information so that the beneficiary knows of the claim or reasonably should have inquired into its existence. If the account or report does not adequately disclose the subject of the claim, the three-year period runs from the date the beneficiary discovered or reasonably should have discovered the subject of the claim.<sup>223</sup> This scheme encourages frequent and full accountings by the trustee to the beneficiaries and is consistent with modern trust statutes that do not require accountings to the court. By reducing the limitations period from four to three years, the proposed law is a bit more protective of trustees than existing law, but does not unfairly impinge on the rights of beneficiaries since trustees are more likely to account fully under the proposed law.

<sup>219</sup> See Code Civ. Proc. § 685.010; see also Cal. Const. art. 15, § 1.

<sup>220</sup> This rule is drawn from Restatement (Second) of Trusts § 207 (1957).

<sup>221</sup> See Code Civ. Proc. § 343; *Cortelyou v. Imperial Land Co.*, 166 Cal. 14, 20, 134 P. 981 (1913); *Oeth v. Mason*, 247 Cal. App. 2d 805, 811-12, 56 Cal. Rptr. 69 (1967). This rule is subject to the special three-year statute of limitations in the case of fraud running from the discovery of the facts. Code Civ. Proc. § 338(4).

<sup>222</sup> See Prob. Code §§ 1121 (accounting), 1123 (conclusiveness of decree), 1138.1(a) (2) (accounting).

<sup>223</sup> This scheme is drawn from Section 7-307 of the Uniform Probate Code (1977), but provides a limitations period of three years instead of six months. At least 14 states have enacted the UPC scheme; Hawaii has increased the six-month limitations period to two years and Missouri has increased it to five years.

### Exculpation

Existing statutes do not prescribe rules governing exculpation of trustees by provisions in the trust, except where the trust is revocable.<sup>224</sup> The proposed law draws on the Restatement rule permitting the trust to relieve the trustee of liability for breach of trust.<sup>225</sup> The exculpation provision is not effective, however, to relieve the trustee of liability (1) for a breach of trust committed in bad faith, intentionally, or with reckless indifference to the interest of the beneficiary, or (2) for any profit that the trustee derives from the breach of trust. These rules probably do not make any new law for California, but perform the useful function of codifying the principle of exculpation within certain limits.

### Consent

Existing law contains several provisions relating to the consent of beneficiaries to relieve the trustee of liability for some action.<sup>226</sup>

The proposed law adopts the Restatement rule in place of the incomplete and varying rules of existing law. Under the Restatement, the beneficiary may be barred from pursuing a trustee for a breach of trust if the beneficiary consented to the breach in advance, requested the breaching act, or joined with the trustee in the breach.<sup>227</sup> The beneficiary's consent is ineffective if the beneficiary is under an incapacity or does not know of his or her rights or of the material facts, or if the consent was improperly induced by the trustee.<sup>228</sup> In cases involving an adverse interest between the trustee and beneficiary, the consent of the beneficiary is not effective in any of the circumstances just noted, and also if the transaction involves a bargain that is not fair and reasonable.<sup>229</sup>

<sup>224</sup> See Civil Code § 2258(b) (trustee not liable for following written instructions of person having the power to revoke a revocable trust).

<sup>225</sup> See Restatement (Second) of Trusts § 222 (1957).

<sup>226</sup> See Civil Code §§ 2230 (consent of beneficiary regarding transactions where trustee has adverse interest), 2232 (consent of beneficiary of trust where trustee undertakes another trust adverse to first trust), 2282(d) (discharge from trust by consent of beneficiaries).

<sup>227</sup> See Restatement (Second) of Trusts § 216(1) (1957); G. Bogert, Handbook of the Law of Trusts § 168, at 628 (5th ed. 1973); see also Uniform Probate Code § 7-307 (1977).

<sup>228</sup> See Restatement (Second) of Trusts § 216(2) (1957).

<sup>229</sup> See *id.* § 216(3).

## Ratification, Release, and Laches

The proposed law does not attempt to codify other doctrines that might protect the trustee from liability to the beneficiary, such as ratification, release, and laches; these matters are left to the common law.

## Liability of Trustee for Acts of Others

### Agents

Existing law does not provide specific rules governing the liability of a trustee for the acts or omissions of an agent of the trust. The general rule at common law is that a trustee is not liable to the beneficiary for acts of agents employed in administration of the trust.<sup>230</sup> The general nonliability rule does not apply in situations where the trustee directs the acts of the agent, improperly delegates authority to the agent, acts negligently in selecting or supervising the agent, approves the agent's acts, or fails to take steps to redress the wrong.<sup>231</sup>

The proposed law codifies the Restatement rule with some refinements<sup>232</sup> in order to provide guidance in this area.<sup>233</sup>

### Cotrustees

Existing law imposes liability on a trustee for the wrongful acts of a cotrustee only if the trustee consented to them or enabled the cotrustee to commit them through negligence.<sup>234</sup> This Field Code doctrine appears to be narrower than the Restatement rule, which also imposes liability for improper delegation, for failure to compel the cotrustee to redress a breach, and for acquiescence in the

<sup>230</sup> Restatement (Second) of Trusts § 225 (1957). This rule does not shield a corporate trustee from liability for breach by its own officers and employees within the course of administration. *Id.* § 225 comment b.

<sup>231</sup> *Id.*

<sup>232</sup> For example, the liability for not exercising proper supervision (*id.* § 225(2)(d)) is limited to situations where the trustee has the power to supervise the agent; the liability for acquiescing in the act of an agent (*id.* § 225(2)(e)) is limited to situations where the trustee knowingly acquiesces; the liability for neglecting to take proper steps to compel the agent to redress the wrong (*id.* § 225(2)(f)) is restricted to cases where the trustee knows or has information from which the trustee reasonably should have known of the agent's acts or omissions.

<sup>233</sup> Indiana has also recently taken this approach. See Ind. Code Ann. § 30-4-3-11 (West 1979).

<sup>234</sup> Civil Code § 2239.

cotrustee's acts.<sup>235</sup> There is some doubt, however, that California courts will strictly construe the existing statutory rule.<sup>236</sup>

Consistent with the treatment of the trustee's liability for acts of agents, the proposed law adopts the Restatement approach to a trustee's liability for a breach of trust committed by a cotrustee, subject to certain refinements.<sup>237</sup>

### Predecessor Trustee

There does not appear to be any California law on the subject of the liability of a successor trustee for acts or omissions of the trustee's predecessor. Under the Restatement, a successor is not liable for a predecessor's breach, but may be liable if the situation is allowed to continue, if steps are not taken to compel the predecessor trustee to deliver property to the successor, or if steps are not taken to redress the breach of the predecessor.<sup>238</sup>

The proposed law codifies the Restatement rules subject to some refinements<sup>239</sup> as in the case of liability for acts of agents and cotrustees.<sup>240</sup>

<sup>235</sup> See Restatement (Second) of Trusts § 224 (1957). The rules governing liability of agents and cotrustees under the Restatement are similar.

<sup>236</sup> See *Gbur v. Cohen*, 93 Cal. App. 3d 296, 302, 155 Cal. Rptr. 507 (1979) (question raised as to whether Civil Code Section 2239 should be read literally); *Blackmon v. Hale*, 1 Cal. 3d 548, 559, 463 P.2d 418, 83 Cal. Rptr. 194 (1970) (quoting *In re Estate of Whitney*, 124 Cal. App. 109, 118, 11 P.2d 1107 (1932), to the effect that a trustee may be liable by negligent inattention to his duties, by delinquency therein far short of active participation in the conversion of trust funds by a co-guardian).

<sup>237</sup> For example, the trustee's liability for acquiescing in the act of a cotrustee (Restatement (Second) of Trusts § 224(2)(c)) is limited to situations where the trustee knowingly acquiesces; the liability for failing to exercise reasonable care which enables the cotrustee to breach the trust (*id.* § 224(2)(d)) is revised to provide for liability for negligently enabling the cotrustee to commit the breach; the liability for neglecting to take proper steps to compel the cotrustee to redress the wrong (*id.* § 224(2)(e)) is restricted to cases where the trustee knows or has information from which the trustee reasonably should have known of the breach.

<sup>238</sup> See Restatement (Second) of Trusts § 223 (1957).

<sup>239</sup> For example, the successor trustee's liability for improperly permitting a breach committed by the predecessor trustee to continue (Restatement (Second) of Trusts § 223(2)(a)) is limited to situations where the trustee knows or has information from which the trustee reasonably should have known of the breach; the liability for neglecting to take proper steps to redress the breach (*id.* § 223(2)(c)) is restricted to cases where the trustee knows or has information from which the trustee reasonably should have known of the predecessor's breach.

<sup>240</sup> Texas codified these rules in its new Trust Code. See Tex. Prop. Code Ann. § 114.002 (Vernon 1984); see also La. Rev. Stat. Ann. § 9:2204 (West 1965).

## Modification and Termination of Trusts

### Introduction

The trust is a flexible mechanism which can be adapted to a variety of situations, but the person who drafts the trust may not adequately anticipate the needs of beneficiaries in changed circumstances.<sup>241</sup> Even the drafter's best efforts may not provide the appropriate degree of flexibility, and some persons who draft trust instruments do not have the expertise needed to fashion an instrument that responds to the changing needs, values, and circumstances of the settlor and the beneficiaries. Obviously, during the lifetime of the settlor, a revocable trust does not suffer from these drawbacks, but after the settlor's death, the now irrevocable trust may encounter situations where modification or termination is needed. Changes in tax laws may make modification highly beneficial.<sup>242</sup> Restrictive features of a trust may come to be viewed as too restraining in the face of the interest in free alienability of property. A rigid trust may also become uneconomical to administer over time.

### Revocability of Trusts

Whether the settlor may terminate a trust and thereby take away the rights of the beneficiaries generally depends upon whether the trust is revocable. In most jurisdictions a trust is irrevocable unless the settlor reserves the right to revoke,<sup>243</sup> but California law since 1931 has provided a contrary rule that presumes transfers in trust to be revocable unless the trust instrument provides otherwise.<sup>244</sup> The California rule has been defended because "many trustors were not aware that they were creating inter vivos trusts" and because "in many cases the income from the

<sup>241</sup> This discussion draws heavily on a background study prepared for the Commission by Professor Gail Boreman Bird. See Bird, *Trust Termination: Unborn, Living and Dead Hands—Too Many Fingers in the Trust Pie*, 36 *Hastings L.J.* 563 (1985).

<sup>242</sup> See Collier, *Unscrambling Pre-ERTA Estate Plans*, in *Estate Planning 1982* § 7.1, at 186 (Cal. Cont. Ed. Bar 1983).

<sup>243</sup> See Restatement (Second) of Trusts § 330(1) (1957); G. Bogert, *Handbook of the Law of Trusts* § 148, at 534 (5th ed. 1973).

<sup>244</sup> See Civil Code § 2280, as amended by 1931 Cal. Stat. ch. 950, § 1. Only California, Oklahoma, and Texas have accepted this rule. See G. Bogert, *Handbook of the Law of Trusts* § 148, at 534 (5th ed. 1973).

trusts became inadequate to support the trustors, who found themselves precluded from reaching the trust corpus," an acute problem in 1929 and 1930.<sup>245</sup> The revocable trust is currently a popular form of probate avoidance, so the rule presuming revocability of living trusts may be consistent with the normal expectations of persons drafting trusts, particularly those who are less sophisticated in the law. Ultimately the nature of the statutory rule is probably not too important since well-advised drafters will make clear in the trust instrument whether the trust is revocable or not, and will not rely on a statutory presumption for or against revocability.<sup>246</sup>

The proposed law retains the California rule presuming revocability of living trusts. This rule seems to be functioning in a satisfactory manner and is favored by California practitioners. However, some technical problems need attention. Existing law implies that oral trusts of personal property may not be made irrevocable.<sup>247</sup> The proposed law permits a settlor to create an irrevocable oral trust in personal property if the terms of the oral trust can be shown by clear and convincing evidence.<sup>248</sup>

The California presumption of revocability may create problems when applied to a trust that has been drafted under the law of one of the 47 states that presume a trust to be irrevocable. Unless the trust instrument makes clear whether the trust is revocable or irrevocable, the intention of the settlor may be in doubt if the foreign trust is moved to California. The general rules governing conflict of laws provide some guidance,<sup>249</sup> but problems may still arise

<sup>245</sup> Comment, 28 Calif. L. Rev. 202, 208 (1940).

<sup>246</sup> See, e.g., Larson, *Drafting the Trust: Distributive Provisions*, in J. Cohan, *Drafting California Revocable Living Trusts* §§ 4.2-4.13, at 112-20 (2d ed. Cal. Cont. Ed. Bar 1984).

<sup>247</sup> The problem arises because Civil Code Section 2280 presumes a trust to be revocable unless it is "expressly made irrevocable by the instrument creating the trust." The reference to an instrument implicitly excludes the possibility of an oral trust satisfying this section.

<sup>248</sup> See also the discussion under "Formalities for Creating Trusts: Oral Trusts" *supra*.

<sup>249</sup> As summarized by Professor Scott, the relevant conflict of laws rules are as follows:

[1] If the settlor designated the law of a particular state to govern the validity and effect of the trust, the law of that state is applicable to determine whether the trust is revocable. . . .

[2] Where the settlor has not designated the applicable law and the trust is to be administered in the state in which the settlor resides, the law of that state is applicable as to the revocation or amendment of the trust. . . .



where conflict of laws rules would apply the law of the situs of land or the law of the state having significant contacts. If the settlor moves the trust to California without knowing of the presumption of revocability, adverse tax consequences may result in a case where the settlor intended to establish an irrevocable trust.<sup>250</sup> The proposed law makes clear that the California rule on revocability of a trust applies only where the settlor was domiciled here when the trust was created, where the trust instrument was executed here, or where the trust instrument provides that the law of California governs the revocability of the trust. This rule is based on the assumption that most nondomiciliaries who create trusts in another jurisdiction and who do not indicate an intention to adopt California law or to make the trust revocable would not want it to be revocable.

### Manner of Termination of Revocable Trusts

A revocable trust is terminated when it is wholly revoked by the settlor. Civil Code Section 2280 provides that this may be accomplished "by writing filed with the trustee." This manner of revocation applies where a revocable trust is silent on the manner of revocation, but California courts generally have held that where the trust instrument prescribes a method of revocation, the prescribed procedure must be followed rather than the statutory method.<sup>251</sup> This rule has been defended on the grounds

---

[3] Where a settlor domiciled in one state creates a trust of movables and fixes the administration of the trust in another state, it has been held that the law of the latter state is applicable on the question of the settlor's power to revoke the trust. . . .

[4] On the other hand, if no place of administration is fixed by the settlor, the revocability of the trust will be determined by those contacts which for this purpose are most significant. . . .

5 A. Scott, *The Law of Trusts* § 581, at 3857-59 (3d ed. 1967) (footnotes omitted); see also Restatement (Second) of Conflict of Laws § 268 & comment g (1969) (as to movables, in absence of indication of settlor's intent, instrument construed under law of state settlor "would probably have desired to be applicable"); *id.* § 277 & comment c (as to land, in absence of indication of settlor's intent, instrument usually construed under rules applied by courts of situs).

<sup>250</sup> See, e.g., *Hughes v. Commissioner*, 104 F.2d 144 (9th Cir. 1939) (involving a trust established in California with a Massachusetts trustee, found to be irrevocable under the Massachusetts rule as to securities transferred to the Massachusetts trust company).

<sup>251</sup> See, e.g., *Rosenauer v. Title Ins. & Trust Co.*, 30 Cal. App. 3d 300, 304, 106 Cal. Rptr. 321 (1973); *Hibernia Bank v. Wells Fargo Bank*, 66 Cal. App. 3d 399, 404, 136 Cal. Rptr. 60 (1977), overruling *Fernald v. Lawsten*, 26 Cal. App. 2d 552, 560-61, 79 P.2d 742 (1938).

that the settlor may wish to establish a more complicated manner of revocation than that provided by statute where there is a concern about "future senility or future undue influence while in a weakened condition."<sup>252</sup> On the other hand, the case-law rule may be criticized as defeating the clear intention of the settlor who attempts to revoke a revocable trust by the statutory method, in circumstances that do not involve undue influence or a lack of capacity. In fact, the settlor may have forgotten about the method provided in the trust, or may not be aware of the case-law rule.

The proposed law adopts a compromise position that makes available the statutory method of revoking by delivery of a written instrument to the trustee during the settlor's lifetime except where the trust instrument explicitly makes exclusive the method of revocation specified in the trust. This allows a settlor to establish a more protective revocation scheme, but also honors the settlor's intention where the intent to make the scheme exclusive is not expressed in the trust instrument.

### **Modification of Revocable Trusts**

Under general principles the settlor, or other person holding the power to revoke, may modify as well as terminate a revocable trust.<sup>253</sup> The proposed law codifies this rule and also makes clear that the method of modification is the same as the method of termination, barring a contrary provision in the trust.

### **Modification or Termination by Settlor and All Beneficiaries**

Under existing law, if the settlor and all beneficiaries are legally competent and seek the termination or modification of an otherwise irrevocable trust, it can be terminated or modified even though the purposes of the trust have not been accomplished and notwithstanding a spendthrift provision in the trust.<sup>254</sup> This rule stands on the firm footing

<sup>252</sup> J. Cohan & J. Kasner, Supplement to Drafting California Revocable Inter Vivos Trusts § 5.2, at 73 (Cal. Cont. Ed. Bar 1982).

<sup>253</sup> See Restatement (Second) of Trusts § 331 (1957); *Heifetz v. Bank of America*, 147 Cal. App. 2d 776, 781-82, 306 P.2d 979 (1957) (citing the first Restatement of Trusts).

<sup>254</sup> See Civil Code § 771; Restatement (Second) of Trusts § 338 & comment d (1957); see also Civil Code § 2258(a) (modification by consent of "all parties interested").

that if everyone with an interest agrees to a modification or termination, there is no reason not to allow it. Of course, special questions may arise where a beneficiary is incapacitated, unknown, or unborn.<sup>255</sup> But if consent can be obtained through appropriate means, there is no public policy that requires continuation of the trust. The proposed law codifies this rule.

Where fewer than all beneficiaries consent, the proposed law allows the consenting beneficiaries, with the consent of the settlor, to modify or terminate their part of the trust, if court approval is obtained. Court approval is required in this case to ensure the protection of the interests of the nonconsenting beneficiaries.

### Modification or Termination by All Beneficiaries

There are situations where the beneficiaries may wish to modify or terminate an irrevocable trust but the consent of the settlor is not forthcoming, either because the settlor is unwilling to give consent or because the settlor is dead, incapacitated, or otherwise unavailable. Under existing case law the beneficiaries may modify or terminate if they all consent and a material purpose of the trust would not be defeated thereby.<sup>256</sup> The most typical applications of the material purposes doctrine involve trusts providing spendthrift restraints, successive beneficiaries, or postponement of enjoyment of income or principal to a certain age.<sup>257</sup>

<sup>255</sup> See the discussion under "Obtaining Consent of Beneficiaries" *infra*.

<sup>256</sup> See, e.g., *Moxley v. Title Ins. & Trust Co.*, 27 Cal. 2d 457, 165 P.2d 15 (1946); Restatement (Second) of Trusts § 337 (1957).

<sup>257</sup> To permit the beneficiaries of a spendthrift trust to terminate it would make the spendthrift feature an illusion. See *Leonardini v. Wells Fargo Bank & Union Trust Co.*, 131 Cal. App. 2d 9, 14, 280 P.2d 81 (1955). It appears that the mere provision for successive beneficiaries, such as in a trust providing for payment of income to one beneficiary for life, with principal to a remainderman on the income beneficiary's death, does not necessarily invoke the material purposes doctrine. 4 A. Scott, *The Law of Trusts* § 337.1, at 2658 (3d ed. 1967); Restatement (Second) of Trusts § 337 comment f (1957). However, a material purpose may be shown by extrinsic evidence in this type of case. See *Estate of Easterday*, 45 Cal. App. 2d 598, 605-608, 114 P.2d 669 (1941). Trusts that postpone enjoyment to a certain age may usually not be terminated before that age, the courts taking the view that the age restriction is material. This is the so-called *Clafin* doctrine, from the leading case of *Clafin v. Clafin*, 149 Mass. 19, 20 N.E. 454 (1889). *Accord* *Moxley v. Title Ins. & Trust Co.*, 27 Cal. 2d 457, 165 P.2d 15 (1946). The court in *Moxley* conceded that in some situations changed circumstances might warrant modification of a trust in order to accomplish the "real intent" of the settlor. *Id.* at 466-67.

The proposed law accepts the main elements of the decisional rules and codifies the material purposes doctrine with an important exception. The proposed law gives the court some degree of discretion to permit modification or termination where the reason for terminating or modifying the trust under the circumstances outweighs the interest in accomplishing a material purpose of the trust. This court discretion to relax the material purposes doctrine under the proposed law does not apply in the case of a spendthrift or similar protective provision.<sup>258</sup>

### Obtaining Consent of Beneficiaries

Obtaining the consent of all beneficiaries for a modification or termination of a trust is a problem where a beneficiary is unborn or unascertained, or where a beneficiary is legally incompetent (such as in the case of a beneficiary who is a minor or is declared incompetent). Various methods have been developed to deal with the problem.

**Guardian ad litem.** Existing law authorizes the court to appoint a guardian ad litem to represent the interests of a person who is unknown, unborn, unascertained, missing, or under a legal disability.<sup>259</sup> The guardian ad litem must act in a fiduciary capacity and may not forfeit the beneficiary's interests in the process of giving consent to a proposed modification or termination; the representation must be real and not merely formal.<sup>260</sup> The consent of the guardian ad litem should be based on a quid pro quo offered the incapacitated beneficiary.<sup>261</sup> The proposed law introduces a limited refinement in existing law by permitting the guardian ad litem to rely on general family benefit accruing to living members of the beneficiary's family as a basis for approving a modification or termination.<sup>262</sup> This will enable a guardian ad litem to consent on behalf of unborn beneficiaries where the family is the beneficiary of the

<sup>258</sup> See the discussion under "Spendthrift and Other Protective Trusts" *infra*.

<sup>259</sup> See Code Civ. Proc. § 373.5; Prob. Code §§ 1120(b), 1138.7, 1215.3.

<sup>260</sup> *Leonardini v. Wells Fargo Bank & Union Trust Co.*, 131 Cal. App. 2d 9, 17, 280 P.2d 81 (1955); *Wogman v. Wells Fargo Bank & Union Trust Co.*, 123 Cal. App. 2d 657, 666, 267 P.2d 423 (1954).

<sup>261</sup> See *Hatch v. Riggs Nat'l Bank*, 361 F.2d 559, 566 (D.C. Cir. 1966).

<sup>262</sup> This is drawn from Wisconsin law. See Wis. Stat. Ann. § 701.12(2) (West 1981).

modification or termination, on the assumption that a benefit conferred on the potential parents and other family members will most likely benefit a child born into the family.

**Other representatives.** The other methods for obtaining consent of a legally incapacitated person are unchanged by the proposed law. Hence, consent may be given in appropriate cases by an attorney in fact under a durable power of attorney<sup>263</sup> or by a conservator.<sup>264</sup>

**Virtual representation.** The doctrine of virtual representation permits living members of a class to represent unborn members if there is no adverse interest between the living and the unborn.<sup>265</sup> This doctrine is based on the assumption that in pursuing his or her own self-interest the living member of the class will safeguard the interests of other members of the class where their interests are substantially similar. In many cases, of course, the interests of the living members of a class are diametrically opposed to those of unborn members, and the doctrine can not be applied. The proposed law does not disturb existing law in this area.

**Presumption of fertility.** Termination has been precluded in California by application of the conclusive presumption of fertility, otherwise known as the "fertile octogenarian rule."<sup>266</sup> This problem arises where there are unborn beneficiaries who may be members of a class described as "issue," "descendants," or "children."<sup>267</sup> The

---

<sup>263</sup> See, e.g., Civil Code §§ 2450, 2467 (statutory form of durable power of attorney). Under the proposed law, an attorney in fact under a durable power of attorney may not exercise a power to modify or revoke a trust unless the trust expressly permits such action.

<sup>264</sup> See Prob. Code § 2580.

<sup>265</sup> See *Mabry v. Scott*, 51 Cal. App. 2d 245, 124 P.2d 659 (1942) (modification resulting in partial termination).

<sup>266</sup> See *Fletcher v. Los Angeles Trust & Sav. Bank*, 182 Cal. 177, 184, 187 P. 425 (1920); *Wogman v. Wells Fargo Bank & Union Trust Co.*, 123 Cal. App. 2d 657, 665, 267 P.2d 423 (1954).

<sup>267</sup> The question of the appropriate treatment of adopted children has been postponed for study in connection with class gifts generally.

rationale supporting this rule has been that evidence on fertility is too uncertain.<sup>268</sup> The proposed law adopts the more modern view and makes clear that the presumption is rebuttable.

**Dispositions in favor of "heirs" or "next of kin" of settlor.** Doubt may arise as to the persons who may have to consent to a modification or termination where the settlor reserves the right to income during his or her life and provides that the remainder goes to remaindermen described as "heirs" or "next of kin" of the settlor. Before the doctrine of worthier title was abolished in California,<sup>269</sup> the settlor would be able to terminate the trust as the sole beneficiary.<sup>270</sup> The rationale of the old rule is that a limitation in favor of heirs or next of kin should not preclude the settlor from changing his or her mind since there was probably no intention that the determination of the ultimate beneficiaries be final.<sup>271</sup> The proposed law revives a limited form of the doctrine of worthier title so that the consent of a member of a class described as "heirs" or "next of kin" of the settlor is not required to modify or terminate a trust unless the court finds that the person is reasonably likely to take.<sup>272</sup> Thus, the consent of beneficiaries described as "heirs" or "next of kin" who are not likely to take is not necessary to modify or terminate the trust.

### Modification and Termination by Court

The court has the inherent equitable power to authorize deviation from the express terms of a trust in order to accomplish the purposes of the settlor.<sup>273</sup> Courts have

<sup>268</sup> See Leach, *Perpetuities in a Nutshell*, 51 Harv. L. Rev. 638, 643 (1938). With advances in medical science a number of jurisdictions have abandoned the conclusive presumption and allow expert medical testimony. See, e.g., *In re Bassett's Estate*, 104 N.H. 504, 190 A.2d 415 (1963); *P. v. Wilmington Trust Co.*, 188 A.2d 361 (Del. Ch. 1962); see generally 4 A. Scott, *The Law of Trusts* § 340.1, at 2713 (3d ed. 1967); Restatement (Second) of Trusts § 340 comment e (1957).

<sup>269</sup> See 1959 Cal. Stat. ch. 122, § 1, enacting Civil Code § 1073.

<sup>270</sup> See *Bixby v. California Trust Co.*, 33 Cal. 2d 495, 202 P.2d 1018 (1949).

<sup>271</sup> See Scott, *Revoking a Trust: Recent Legislative Simplification*, 65 Harv. L. Rev. 617, 623 (1952).

<sup>272</sup> This rule is drawn from New York law, but the preservation of the rights of heirs or next of kin who are likely to take is not found in New York law. See N.Y. Est. Powers & Trusts Law § 7-1.9(b) (McKinney Supp. 1985).

<sup>273</sup> G. Bogert, *The Law of Trusts and Trustees* § 994, at 242 (rev. 2d ed. 1983); Restatement (Second) of Trusts §§ 167, 336 (1957).

traditionally been more reluctant to alter the dispositive provisions of a trust than the administrative provisions.<sup>274</sup> Thus a court may authorize a trustee to sell property that would otherwise have to be retained<sup>275</sup> or to make investments that would otherwise be improper under the express terms of the trust.<sup>276</sup> The court will alter a dispositive provision if it is necessary to accomplish the primary purpose of a trust.<sup>277</sup>

The proposed law gives the court specific authority to direct or permit modification of both administrative and distributive provisions of a trust on petition of a trustee or beneficiary if, owing to circumstances not known to or anticipated by the settlor, the continuation of the trust under its terms would defeat or substantially impair the accomplishment of the purposes of the trust.<sup>278</sup> The proposed law mandates that the court consider a spendthrift or similar protective provision in the trust as a factor in making its decision, but makes clear that the court is not precluded from exercising its discretion to modify or terminate the trust solely because of such a provision.

Existing law provides a special procedure for modifying or terminating a trust with uneconomically low principal.<sup>279</sup> This procedure is also based on the court's authority to modify a trust to achieve its purpose, but recognizes that if the trust is not economically viable, it cannot achieve its purpose and is better terminated. The proposed law continues this special procedure.

<sup>274</sup> Haskell, *Justifying the Principle of Distributive Deviation in Trust Law*, 18 Hastings L.J. 267, 270-71 (1967).

<sup>275</sup> See, e.g., *Adams v. Cook*, 15 Cal. 2d 352, 101 P.2d 484 (1940).

<sup>276</sup> See *Stanton v. Wells Fargo Bank & Union Trust Co.*, 150 Cal. App. 2d 763, 310 P.2d 1010 (1957).

<sup>277</sup> For example, if an income beneficiary was in good health at the creation of the trust but later becomes a chronic invalid who is unable to earn a living, the court has permitted an invasion of the corpus in a case where no one else had an interest in it. See *Whittingham v. California Trust Co.*, 214 Cal. 128, 4 P.2d 142 (1931). If the financial situation of the income beneficiary is not so precarious, however, deviation has been denied even though the interests of other beneficiaries would be protected. See *Moxley v. Title Ins. & Trust Co.*, 27 Cal. 2d 457, 462, 165 P.2d 15 (1946) (beneficiary with inadequate funds who desired to purchase a home). Where the interests of the remaindermen would be impaired by the deviation, the petition of the income beneficiaries for an increased payment has been denied even where the primary purpose of the trust was the support of the income beneficiaries. See *Estate of Van Deusen*, 30 Cal. 2d 285, 182 P.2d 565 (1947).

<sup>278</sup> This authority is drawn from Sections 167 and 336 of the Restatement (Second) of Trusts (1957).

<sup>279</sup> Civil Code § 2279.1; Prob. Code § 1120.6.

The proposed law also provides a new rule permitting termination of extremely small trusts without the need for obtaining a court order. If the trust principal does not exceed \$20,000 in value, the trustee is given the power to terminate the trust. The statute thus presumes such trusts to be uneconomical. The problem with requiring trustees of such trusts to apply to the court is that such applications involve additional expense and there is a risk that the court may not grant approval of the termination.

### Disposition of Trust Property upon Termination

Except in the case where a trust with uneconomically low principal is terminated,<sup>280</sup> existing law does not provide the manner of disposition of property upon termination of a trust. The proposed law sets out general rules depending upon the nature of the termination. Where a trust is revoked, the trust property is distributed as directed by the settlor.<sup>281</sup> If the trust is terminated by the consent of the settlor and all beneficiaries, the trust property should be distributed as agreed by the parties to the trust. In any situation where the termination is accomplished pursuant to a court order in the absence of the consent of all parties, the trust property should be disposed of as provided in the trust or as ordered by the court, but the court is to order distribution in a manner that conforms as nearly as possible to the intention of the settlor.<sup>282</sup>

### Combination of Similar Trusts

Under existing law, two or more testamentary trusts that are "substantially identical" and have the same trustee may be combined and administered as one trust if it would be consistent with the intent of the settlor and would facilitate administration of the trust without defeating or impairing the interests of the beneficiaries.<sup>283</sup> The proposed law

<sup>280</sup> See Civil Code § 2279.1(b); Prob. Code § 1120.6(b).

<sup>281</sup> See G. Bogert, *The Law of Trusts and Trustees* § 1010, at 457 (rev. 2d ed. 1983); see also the discussion under "Manner of Termination of Revocable Trusts" *supra*.

<sup>282</sup> The requirement that the intention of the settlor be followed is drawn from Civil Code Section 2279.1(b) and Probate Code Section 1120.6(b). See also G. Bogert, *The Law of Trusts and Trustees* § 1010, at 456, 459-61 (rev. 2d ed. 1983). Where the trustee has terminated a trust with a principal value of less than \$20,000, the trustee distributes the property as provided in the trust or as the trustee determines is consistent with the intention of the settlor.

<sup>283</sup> Prob. Code § 1133.



provides greater flexibility than existing law. The proposed law permits combination of both testamentary and living trusts, or of a testamentary with a living trust, and does not require that the trusts initially have the same trustee. The proposed law also allows combination of trusts that are "substantially similar," rather than "substantially identical," and permits combination if it can be done without "substantially impairing" beneficiaries' interests, rather than where there is "no impairment." The proposed law permits a beneficiary to petition for a combination of trusts, whereas existing law provides for a petition by the trustee without notice.

### **Division of Trusts**

A recently enacted statute provides for the division of a trust into two or more separate trusts upon a showing of good cause and with the consent of all parties in interest.<sup>284</sup> The proposed law eliminates the requirement of obtaining the consent of all parties in interest. Under the proposed law, the trust may be divided on petition of a trustee or beneficiary where good cause is shown and the court finds that dividing the trust will not defeat or substantially impair the accomplishment of the trust purpose or the interests of the beneficiaries. Division of a trust may be desirable where different members of a family want their own trusts because of a disagreement about how the trust should be administered or because a beneficiary moves to another part of the country and prefers to take his or her part of the trust along.

## **Judicial Proceedings Concerning Trusts**

### **Introduction**

During the past 20 years, California law concerning judicial proceedings relating to trust administration has undergone significant change. For many years the statutes have provided a summary procedure for judicial supervision of testamentary trusts.<sup>285</sup> Until relatively

<sup>284</sup> Prob. Code § 1138.1(a) (14), as amended by 1985 Cal. Stat. ch. 32, § 1 (operative May 7, 1985). This statute is apparently drawn from Pennsylvania law. See Pa. Cons. Stat. Ann. tit. 20, § 7181 (Purdon 1975).

<sup>285</sup> "Supervision," when used in this discussion, refers to the continuing jurisdiction of the probate court over testamentary trusts under Probate Code Sections 1120-1133.

recently, parties to living trusts were relegated to formal actions in equity for redress of breach or for instructions and approval of accountings.<sup>286</sup>

In 1967, the court was given specific statutory authority to grant powers to trustees of testamentary trusts upon petition.<sup>287</sup> The area of judicial administration of living trusts remained uncertain until 1971 when a new procedure applicable to written living trusts became operative.<sup>288</sup> Testamentary trusts and living trusts were put on the same footing when the law was revised to make the new living trust procedure applicable to trusts created by a will executed or republished after July 1, 1977.<sup>289</sup>

---

However, California has not had a full-fledged supervisory scheme requiring automatic periodic accountings to the court or prior court approval of actions by trustees. Judicial supervision in California under Probate Code Section 1120 has meant supervision or assistance sought by a trustee or beneficiary and is thus a system that is intended to avoid unnecessary judicial intervention or involvement. See Wile, *Judicial Assistance in the Administration of California Trusts*, 14 Stan. L. Rev. 231, 238-39 (1962).

<sup>286</sup> See *id.* at 239-43.

<sup>287</sup> See Prob. Code § 1120.2. The statutory list of powers from which the court could choose is substantially similar to the powers granted automatically in Section 3 of the Uniform Trustees' Powers Act (1964). See also the discussion under "Trustees' Powers" *supra*.

<sup>288</sup> See Prob. Code §§ 1138-1138.13. Section 1138 applies to "written voluntary express trusts" other than testamentary trusts governed by the older procedure, and certain other types of trusts such as supervised charitable trusts, Totten trusts, etc. See 1970 Cal. Stat. ch. 849, § 2.5; see also the discussion under "Scope of Proposed Law" *supra*.

<sup>289</sup> See Prob. Code §§ 1120(c), added by 1976 Cal. Stat. ch. 860, § 3. This provision also permits the settlor to provide in the will that the new procedure does not apply, in which case the trust will remain subject to the older procedure of Probate Code Section 1120 *et seq.* Another provision in the new statutory procedure introduces a complication in the law relating to judicial proceedings concerning trust administration. A settlor may provide in the trust that the summary procedure of Probate Code Sections 1138-1138.13 is not available for any or all of the purposes specified in the statute. Prob. Code § 1138.1(b). Thus it appears that the administration of a trust may be reviewed by a court on petition of a trustee or beneficiary for a number of purposes as limited in the trust and that an independent action in equity would then be required to consider issues arising in an excluded category. The effect is that a settlor may seek to impose the sort of procedural burdens on trustees and beneficiaries and, incidentally, on the court system, that existed for living trusts before 1970. Since the new summary procedure applies to both testamentary and living trusts as of mid-1977, the old summary procedure apparently may be made unavailable by a provision in a testamentary trust. It is thus possible for a settlor to provide in a testamentary trust that some matters will be subject to the old procedure of Probate Code Sections 1120-1133, that some will be subject to the new procedure of Probate Code Sections 1138-1138.13, and that the remaining matters can be determined only in an equitable action. This situation may be made even more complicated if the trust is not clear, since Section 1138.1(b) provides that the procedure does not apply where the trust excludes it "by necessary implication."

The old procedure for continuing court jurisdiction over testamentary trusts remains in place for trusts created by wills executed before July 1, 1977, and not republished thereafter. However, a procedure for removing such trusts from the continuing jurisdiction of the court has also been provided.<sup>290</sup> The removal procedure is mandatory for testamentary trusts that have at least one trustee which is a trust company,<sup>291</sup> but is optional for trusts that do not have a trust company as a trustee.<sup>292</sup> No provision is made for removal of a post-1977 testamentary trust that provides for continuing jurisdiction.

The notion is inherent in existing law that beneficiaries of pre-1977 testamentary trusts are entitled to whatever additional protections may be available through local practice under the continuing jurisdiction scheme. Beneficiaries and trustees of such trusts are saved filing fees for petitioning to determine questions arising in the administration of the trust.<sup>293</sup> In addition, venue is restricted to the court where the estate was administered, unless jurisdiction is transferred to another county.<sup>294</sup> Retention of the continuing jurisdiction scheme also honors the reliance interest of settlors who may have counted on the assumed protections of the scheme. The proposed law continues the basic substance of this aspect of existing law by preserving the scheme of Probate Code Section 1120 and the removal procedures of Probate Code Section 1120.1a. However, the procedural detail applicable to notice and the conduct of proceedings is unified in the proposed law. It is anticipated that eventually all trusts will be administered subject to the intermittent intervention scheme generally applicable and

<sup>290</sup> See Prob. Code § 1120.1a.

<sup>291</sup> Prob. Code § 1120.1a(a)-(c). The removal takes place by operation of law if certain formalities of notice and filings with the court are satisfied.

<sup>292</sup> Prob. Code § 1120.1a(d). Removal in this situation requires approval of the court at a noticed hearing. If a trust company is appointed as a successor trustee of a trust that is subject to the continuing jurisdiction of the court, the mandatory removal procedure applies. See Prob. Code § 1120.1a(f).

<sup>293</sup> See Gov't Code §§ 26827 (first paper fee in probate proceedings of up to \$86), 26827.4 (\$14 subsequent paper fee, no fee for accountings under Prob. Code § 1120). The proposed law preserves the rule that petitioners under trusts subject to continuing jurisdiction are excused the filing fee. Existing law also waives the filing fee in proceedings under Probate Code Section 1138 *et seq.* for a petitioner under a trust that has been removed from continuing jurisdiction. Prob. Code § 1138.4.

<sup>294</sup> See Prob. Code §§ 1120(b) (continuing jurisdiction), 1128-1130 (transfer of proceedings).

then the special continuing jurisdiction procedures will become unnecessary.

### Subject Matter Jurisdiction

California has not had a separate probate court since 1879, when the Constitution was revised to replace the system of county courts and district courts with a statewide court of general jurisdiction known as the superior court.<sup>295</sup> The attempt to unify the court system was not entirely successful, however, because the courts invented the concept of the superior court sitting in probate with a "limited and special" jurisdiction and without the general equity jurisdiction and powers of the superior court not sitting in probate.<sup>296</sup> Courts have agonized over this state of affairs and drawn distinctions between different forms of jurisdiction and between the proper and improper exercise of equitable powers in the probate court.<sup>297</sup> The problems arising from this doctrine have spurred the Legislature and the courts to expand the subject-matter jurisdiction and power of the probate courts to deal efficiently with questions that arise. Hence, the probate court is not an inferior court as it once was, nor are decrees of the probate court accorded less finality. The court in *Estate of Baglione*<sup>298</sup> extended the jurisdiction of the probate court to allow a determination of the whole matter before it. Jurisdiction was expanded legislatively to permit the probate court to determine disputes over property in the estate claimed by a third person.<sup>299</sup>

Until late 1970, questions arising in the administration of living trusts were determined as an exercise of the general

<sup>295</sup> See generally Turrentine, *Introduction to the California Probate Code*, in 52 West's Annotated California Codes: Probate Code 23-27 (1956); 2 B. Witkin, *California Procedure Courts* §§ 160, 172, 184, 186 (3d ed. 1985).

<sup>296</sup> See *Guardianship of Kemp*, 43 Cal. App. 3d 758, 118 Cal. Rptr. 64 (1974); Schlyen v. Schlyen, 43 Cal. 2d 361, 375, 273 P.2d 897 (1954); cases cited in 7 B. Witkin, *Summary of California Law Wills and Probate* §§ 232-36, at 5741-45 (8th ed. 1974); Doherty & Stephenson, *Jurisdiction and Venue*, in 1 California Decedent Estate Administration § 5.1, at 186-87, §§ 5.15-5.17, at 192-95 (Cal. Cont. Ed. Bar 1971); Comment, *Probate Court Jurisdiction: The Demise of the Privity Rule in Title Disputes*, 5 Pac. L.J. 165 (1974). The term "probate court" refers to the superior court sitting in probate and exercising that limited and special jurisdiction.

<sup>297</sup> See 7 B. Witkin, *Summary of California Wills and Probate* §§ 233-36, at 5741-45 (8th ed. 1974); Doherty & Stephenson, *Jurisdiction and Venue*, in 1 California Decedent Estate Administration § 5.21, at 197-98 (Cal. Cont. Ed. Bar 1971).

<sup>298</sup> 65 Cal. 2d 192, 196-97, 417 P.2d 683, 53 Cal. Rptr. 139 (1966).

<sup>299</sup> See Prob. Code §§ 851.5, 852, 853.

equitable powers of the superior court, not the limited and special jurisdiction of the probate court.<sup>300</sup> The more cumbersome procedure of bringing a formal action in equity has been replaced by a special procedure under Probate Code Sections 1138-1138.13. The once neat division of jurisdictional concepts between living and testamentary trusts was disrupted when the special procedure applicable to living trusts under Probate Code Sections 1138-1138.13 was applied to testamentary trusts created after mid-1977 or removed from continuing jurisdiction.<sup>301</sup>

This situation of having separate and limited probate courts has long been criticized by commentators.<sup>302</sup> The proposed law seeks to eliminate the confusion and unnecessary limitations involved in the question of jurisdiction over trusts by providing for exclusive jurisdiction over internal trust affairs in the superior court. The proposed law also makes clear that when considering internal trust affairs the superior court has all the powers the superior court would have when exercising its general jurisdiction. The proposed law does not affect the inherent power of the superior courts to organize in different departments to handle various types of judicial business. Thus there will still be a "probate court" that handles trusts, administration of decedents' estates, guardianships, and conservatorships, but it will not be limited by the existing concept of the superior court "sitting in probate." The proposed law retains the limitation on exclusive subject

<sup>300</sup> See generally Wile, *Judicial Assistance in the Administration of California Trusts*, 14 Stan. L. Rev. 231 (1962).

<sup>301</sup> Some doubt existed as to the meaning of "superior court" in Probate Code Section 1138.1, with some commentators arguing that it meant the superior court of general jurisdiction (see, e.g., 7 B. Witkin, *Summary of California Law Trusts* § 10, at 5373 (8th ed. 1974)) and others arguing that it meant the probate court (see, e.g., A. Marshall, *California Probate Procedure* § 2318, at 503 (3d ed. 1973)). The issue was resolved in favor of the probate court in *Copley v. Copley*, 80 Cal. App. 3d 97, 106, 145 Cal. Rptr. 437 (1978), where the court found that the language used is "the language used by the Legislature when treating with matters within the jurisdiction of the superior court sitting in probate and not in an exercise of its general jurisdiction."

<sup>302</sup> See, e.g., Simes & Basye, *The Organization of the Probate Court in America*, reprinted in *Problems in Probate Law—Including a Model Probate Code* 385, 426-27, 484-85 (1946); Turrentine, *Introduction to the California Probate Code*, in 52 West's Annotated California Codes: Probate Code 23-27 (1956); Wile, *Judicial Assistance in the Administration of California Trusts*, 14 Stan. L. Rev. 231, 249 n.73 (1962); Note, *Equitable Jurisdiction of Probate Courts and Finality of Probate Decrees*, 48 Yale L.J. 1273, 1276-77 (1939); see also *Estate of Baglione*, 65 Cal. 2d 192, 196-97, 417 P.2d 683, 53 Cal. Rptr. 139 (1966).

matter jurisdiction of the superior court but eliminates any question as to the equitable powers of the court when it considers questions relating to the internal affairs of a trust.<sup>303</sup> This leaves in place the existing division of labor in the superior court system.

### **Jurisdiction over Trust, Trust Property, and Parties**

The proposed law makes clear that the superior court sitting in probate may exercise jurisdiction in proceedings involving the administration of trusts on any basis permitted by the state and federal constitutions.<sup>304</sup> Personal jurisdiction may thus be exercised over a trustee where the trustee is found, regardless of the location of trust property.<sup>305</sup> Jurisdiction may be exercised to determine questions involving trust property, particularly land, located in California even if the principal place of administration of the trust is not in California.<sup>306</sup> The exercise of jurisdiction is also subject to the basic constitutional requirements of fairness and substantial justice.<sup>307</sup>

The proposed law recognizes that a determination that a California court may exercise jurisdiction is not necessarily decisive if the exercise would be an undue interference with the jurisdiction of a court of another state which has primary supervision over the administration of the trust.<sup>308</sup> The concept of primary supervision in the context of trust administration is a special application of the doctrine of *forum non conveniens*.<sup>309</sup> If the court has acquired

<sup>303</sup> This would also overrule cases such as *Copley v. Copley*, 80 Cal. App. 3d 97, 106-07, 145 Cal. Rptr. 437 (1978), which find a limitation on the powers of the probate court. The goal of fully empowering probate courts has been reached in a number of states, particularly those that have enacted the Uniform Probate Code. See Uniform Probate Code §§ 1-302, 7-201, 7-206; see also Simes & Basye, *The Organization of the Probate Court in America*, reprinted in *Problems in Probate Law— Including a Model Probate Code* 385, 427-28 (1946).

<sup>304</sup> The proposed law incorporates by reference the general jurisdictional provision of Code of Civil Procedure Section 410.10. See generally the Judicial Council Comment to Code Civ. Proc. § 410.10.

<sup>305</sup> See *Estate of Knox*, 52 Cal. App. 2d 338, 348, 126 P.2d 108 (1942).

<sup>306</sup> See Restatement (Second) of Conflict of Laws § 276 & comments (1969); 5 A. Scott, *The Law of Trusts* §§ 644-47, at 4074-83 (3d ed. 1967).

<sup>307</sup> See *International Shoe Co. v. Washington*, 326 U.S. 310 (1945); *Shaffer v. Heitner*, 433 U.S. 186 (1977).

<sup>308</sup> See *Estate of Knox*, 52 Cal. App. 2d 338, 344-48, 126 P.2d 108 (1942); *Schuster v. Superior Court*, 98 Cal. App. 619, 623-28, 277 P. 509 (1929); Restatement (Second) of Conflict of Laws § 267 & comments (1969).

<sup>309</sup> See Code Civ. Proc. § 410.30.

jurisdiction over parties to a trust, jurisdiction continues over the parties and the subject of the proceeding, notwithstanding the removal of trust property or a person to another jurisdiction, until the conclusion of the action or proceeding concerning the trust.<sup>310</sup>

The proposed law adopts a principle drawn from the Uniform Probate Code that asserts jurisdiction over trustees based on the trustee's acceptance of administration of a trust having its principal place of administration in California.<sup>311</sup> Similarly, jurisdiction is asserted over beneficiaries of a trust with its principal place of administration in California to the extent of their interests. These assertions of jurisdiction are, of course, subject to the overriding constitutional requirements. Consequently, appropriate notice must be given to a trustee or beneficiary as a condition of asserting jurisdiction.<sup>312</sup>

### Concurrent Jurisdiction

A corollary of the principle that the superior court considering internal trust affairs should have full powers is the rule that this court has concurrent jurisdiction with other courts over questions involving the existence of trusts, disputes with creditors or debtors of trusts, and other matters involving disputes between trustees and third persons.<sup>313</sup> Thus as a matter of judicial economy, the superior court, in proceedings brought before it concerning internal trust affairs, has the power to determine issues other than those strictly relating to the internal affairs of the trust. If a question as to the rights of a third person arises in such proceedings, the court will have the opportunity to decide the issue and need not refer it to another department of the superior court. On the other hand, the fact that a party involved in litigation is a trust will not deprive a court of jurisdiction to decide a case, except that proceedings by a beneficiary against a trustee are within

<sup>310</sup> See Code Civ. Proc. § 410.50(b); cf. *Maloney v. Maloney*, 67 Cal. App. 2d 278, 280, 154 P.2d 426 (1944) (jurisdiction over child custody issue).

<sup>311</sup> See Uniform Probate Code § 7-103(b) (1977).

<sup>312</sup> See, e.g., *Mullane v. Central Hanover Bank & Trust Co.*, 339 U.S. 306 (1950).

<sup>313</sup> This provision in the proposed law is drawn from Section 7-204 of the Uniform Probate Code (1977).

the exclusive jurisdiction of the superior court in proceedings under the special procedure provided by statute.

### Venue

The venue of proceedings under the proposed law is the county of the principal place of administration of the trust. This continues an aspect of existing law<sup>314</sup> but the proposed law redefines “principal place of administration of the trust.” Under existing law, the principal place is the usual place of business where the day-to-day records pertaining to the trust are kept,<sup>315</sup> whereas under the proposed law it is the usual place where the day-to-day activity of the trust is carried on by the trustee or its representative who is primarily responsible for the administration of the trust. This change is made to take account of the centralization of records common in large institutional trustees. There may be some doubt as to the location of the day-to-day records in the event of computer data bases, and the place where the records are located may not be where the trustee has contact with the beneficiaries of the trust. The proposed law redefines the principal place of administration so as to describe the place where the actual administration of the trust occurs.<sup>316</sup>

Existing law provides an optional venue in the case of a testamentary trust that is not subject to continuing court jurisdiction. A proceeding involving the internal affairs of a testamentary trust may be commenced in either the county where the estate was administered or in the county where venue is otherwise proper.<sup>317</sup> The proposed law continues this dual venue rule for testamentary trusts.

<sup>314</sup> See Prob. Code § 1138.3.

<sup>315</sup> Prob. Code § 1138.3(a).

<sup>316</sup> In the case of cotrustees, venue is in the county of the usual place where the day-to-day activity of the trust is carried on by the trustee or its representative who is primarily responsible for the administration of the trust. However, if this place cannot be determined, venue is the usual place of business or residence of any cotrustee as agreed by them or, if none, the residence or place of business of any of them, as under existing law. The proposed law continues the provision of Civil Code Section 2289 that venue for a proceeding to appoint a trustee in the case where the trust has no trustee is in the county where any trust property is located.

<sup>317</sup> See Prob. Code § 1138.3(b). Where the trust is subject to continuing court jurisdiction under Probate Code Section 1120, that court has jurisdiction, and venue in the county of principal place of administration, if different, would not be appropriate. Jurisdiction may be transferred to another county, however, by a special procedure. See Prob. Code §§ 1128-1129. These rules are continued in the proposed law.



## No Right to Jury Trial

There is no right to a jury trial in proceedings involving the internal affairs of a trust.<sup>318</sup> The proposed law makes this explicit and also states that the remedies of beneficiaries against trustees are exclusively equitable.<sup>319</sup>

## Grounds for Petition

Existing law provides a list of grounds for a petition to the superior court concerning the internal affairs of a trust.<sup>320</sup> The grounds for petition include determining the distribution of property, compelling and settling accounts of the trustee, instructing the trustee, granting additional powers to the trustee, fixing payment of compensation, appointing and removing trustees, and approving a transfer of a trust to another jurisdiction. The proposed law continues existing law in this area, but adds additional grounds for petition. These include determining questions of construction of trust instruments, determining the existence or nonexistence of any immunity, power, privilege, duty, or right, determining the validity of a trust provision, compelling redress of breach, modifying or terminating a trust, authorizing the combination or division of trusts, and approving a transfer of a trust or trust property to this state.<sup>321</sup> In addition, the proposed law recognizes that the special proceedings are not limited to

<sup>318</sup> The right to a jury trial in California is the right as it existed at common law in 1850 or as granted by statute. See *People v. One 1941 Chevrolet Coupe*, 37 Cal. 2d 283, 286-87, 231 P.2d 832 (1951); *C & K Engineering Contractors v. Amber Steel Co.*, 23 Cal. 3d 1, 8, 587 P.2d 1136, 151 Cal. Rptr. 323 (1978); see generally Bloom, *The Right to a Non-Jury Trial for Trust and Probate Issues*, L.A. Law., June 1984, at 34-38. There is no right to a jury in a "probate proceeding" unless the right is conferred by statute. *Estate of Beach*, 15 Cal. 3d 623, 642, 542 P.2d 994, 125 Cal. Rptr. 570 (1975); see also 7 B. Witkin, *California Procedure Trial* § 96, at 94-95 (3d ed. 1985). Nor is there a right to a jury in equitable actions, as distinct from legal actions. See *id.* §§ 92-93, at 91-93. It is the gist of the action, and not its technical form, however, that determines the right to a jury. See *C & K Engineering Contractors v. Amber Steel Co.*, 23 Cal. 3d 1, 8-9, 587 P.2d 1136, 151 Cal. Rptr. 323 (1978).

<sup>319</sup> See Restatement (Second) of Trusts § 197 (1957). The proposed law does not adopt the rule of Restatement Section 198 that the beneficiary can maintain an action at law against the trustee to enforce payment of money or transfer of property that the trustee is under a duty to pay or transfer immediately because duplicative legal remedies are unnecessary and can lead to confusion.

<sup>320</sup> See Prob. Code § 1138.1.

<sup>321</sup> Some of these grounds are drawn from Section 7-201(a) of the Uniform Probate Code (1977); others merely recognize authority provided in other parts of the trust statutes, such as that involving combining trusts.

the listed grounds but are appropriate for determining questions relating to any internal affairs of the trust, as well as for determining the existence of a trust.

Existing law provides 30 days' notice to persons named in a petition and 20 days' notice to the Attorney General in a case involving a transfer of a trust with a charitable disposition.<sup>322</sup> The proposed law standardizes the required period of notice at 30 days. The proposed law makes clear that included within the court's authority to make necessary orders<sup>323</sup> is the power to appoint a temporary trustee to administer the trust in whole or in part. In other respects, the proposed law continues the substance of the existing procedural law.

### **Limitation on Rights of Beneficiaries of Revocable Living Trusts**

Trust law generally gives the same rights to beneficiaries of revocable living trusts as it does to beneficiaries of irrevocable living trusts and testamentary trusts.<sup>324</sup> The general opinion expressed to the Commission by practitioners is that beneficiaries of revocable trusts should not have the rights normally given beneficiaries of irrevocable trusts since the settlor generally holds the ultimate power to direct administration of the trust so long as the settlor has the power of revocation. Accordingly, the proposed law makes clear that the beneficiaries of a revocable living trust do not have the right to petition the court concerning the internal affairs of the trust until such

<sup>322</sup> See Prob. Code §§ 1138.6(a), (d), 1139.3.

<sup>323</sup> See Prob. Code §§ 1121, 1138.2.

<sup>324</sup> This conclusion is drawn from the tendency of statutes, court decisions, and other sources to refer to the beneficiary without making any distinctions between those claiming rights under revocable as opposed to irrevocable trusts. See, e.g., Civil Code §§ 2215-2238 *passim*; Prob. Code §§ 24 ("beneficiary" defined), 1138.1 (grounds for petition); Restatement (Second) of Trusts §§ 112 *et seq.* (beneficiary), 169 *et seq.* (duties of trustee) (1957); 3 A. Scott, *The Law of Trusts* § 200, at 1641 n.1 (3d ed. 1967); Uniform Probate Code § 1-201(2) (1977) (defining "beneficiary" to include present or future interests and vested or contingent interests); see also Fink, *Drafting the Trust: Administrative Provisions*, in J. Cohan, *Drafting California Revocable Living Trusts* § 5.68, at 248 (Cal. Cont. Ed. Bar 2d ed. 1984) (recommending specifically limiting in the trust instrument the right of beneficiaries to bring petitions); but see Uniform Probate Code § 1-108 (1977) (holder of general power of appointment or power of amendment or revocation acts for beneficiaries). Financial Code Section 1582 distinguishes between beneficiaries of irrevocable trusts and other beneficiaries for the purpose of limiting disclosure of information concerning the existence, condition, management, and administration of a private trust.

time as the settlor, or other person holding the power to revoke, is unable to exercise a power of revocation, whether due to incompetence or death.<sup>325</sup> Similarly, beneficiaries of revocable trusts are not required to be given notice of proceedings involving the trust.

### Transfer of Trusts to or from California

California provides relatively detailed statutory procedures for transferring trusts to this state from another jurisdiction or to another jurisdiction from this state.<sup>326</sup> A transfer may involve moving the place of administration of the trust or moving trust property. The statutory procedure is not mandatory,<sup>327</sup> but a trustee may desire to use the transfer procedure to be discharged from liability in the jurisdiction of departure. The procedure is also useful for ensuring compliance with the law of a state that requires certain standards to be satisfied before transfer of trusts or trust property is permitted.<sup>328</sup>

While it might be argued that statutory transfer procedures should be exclusive, the proposed law continues the principle that other methods remain available. It would probably be futile to attempt to control the change of situs of a trust since in many situations it is not clear where a trust is located. In addition, expensive court proceedings would have to take place to determine the location of the trust, which is unnecessary in the absence of a controversy.

Various practical methods for moving a trust exist:

- (1) Obtaining a court order in the old jurisdiction authorizing a change of situs to the new jurisdiction.
- (2) Appointment of a new trustee in the new jurisdiction and transferring the situs of the trust from the old jurisdiction to him.
- (3) Changing situs without court proceedings pursuant to mechanics for making the change set forth in the trust instrument.

<sup>325</sup> See Civil Code § 2258(b).

<sup>326</sup> Prob. Code §§ 1139-1139.7 (transfers out of California), 1139.10-1139.19 (transfers to California). The procedure for transferring trusts to California was enacted in 1976 on the recommendation of the Commission. See *Recommendation Relating to Transfer of Out-of-State Trusts to California*, 13 Cal. L. Revision Comm'n Reports 2101 (1976).

<sup>327</sup> Prob. Code §§ 1139(b), 1139.10(b).

<sup>328</sup> See Prob. Code §§ 1139.16(d) (court approval in other jurisdiction), 1139.17 (conditional order approving transfer).

(4) Changing situs without court order by express consent of trustee and all beneficiaries.

(5) Changing situs by “decanting” the trust by having the old trustee convey substantially all the old trust’s assets to a new trustee at the new situs; the old trust may continue as a “shell” at the old situs.

(6) Changing situs de facto and removing the trust assets from the old jurisdiction by placing them in a different form while they are still held by the trust: e.g., placing title to real estate in a corporation whose stock is held by the trust, or in a general or limited partnership with the trust as a general or limited partner, or mortgaging or pledging the property, with the trust as mortgagee or pledgee.

(7) Change of situs by terminating the old trust in the old jurisdiction and creating a new trust with the same terms in a new jurisdiction.<sup>329</sup>

It would be impractical to attempt to control all these more or less informal methods of moving trusts and trust property. In addition, there may be good reasons for not resorting to a statutory procedure, such as where the trust principal is not very valuable and the costs of formal proceedings would be burdensome.

The California transfer statutes appear to have operated without significant problems. The proposed law makes only minor and technical changes in the existing provisions.<sup>330</sup>

<sup>329</sup> Hendrickson, *Change of Situs of a Trust, Part II*, Tr. & Est., Feb. 1979, at 109.

<sup>330</sup> These changes include the following: (1) The petition for transfer of a trust or trust property to another jurisdiction requires that the petitioner state whether any civil action is pending against the trustee in California. Prob. Code § 1139.2(5). The proposed law limits this overly broad requirement so that the petitioner need state only whether a civil action is pending in this state arising out of the administration of the trust sought to be transferred. (2) The proposed law requires 30 days’ notice to the Attorney General in a situation where a charitable trust is sought to be transferred out of California, whereas existing law provides 20 days’ notice. Prob. Code § 1139.3. This change is made to standardize notice periods. (3) The proposed law does not continue the requirement of existing law that, as a prerequisite to exercising discretion to approve a transfer out of California, the court must find that the “substantial rights of residents of this state will not be materially affected” by the transfer. Prob. Code § 1139.4(3). This change is not intended to affect the court’s authority to approve or disapprove a transfer, but the Commission considers it to be an unclear standard, particularly as a prerequisite to exercising discretion. (4) The proposed law makes clear that a bond is required of a trustee in this state when a trust is transferred from another jurisdiction only if required as a condition of transfer by the law of the other jurisdiction. Prob. Code § 1139.16 (bond required “if necessary”). (5) The proposed law also makes clear that general provisions governing notice and judicial proceedings apply as well to transfer proceedings. See the discussion under “Judicial Proceedings Concerning Trusts” *supra*.

## Liability of Trustee to Third Persons

### Introduction

The basic rule of the common law is that the trustee is personally liable for obligations incurred in administration of the trust to the same extent as if the trustee held the property free of the trust.<sup>331</sup> Where the trustee is liable, the common law generally permits the trustee to be indemnified out of the trust estate for obligations properly incurred in administration of the trust.<sup>332</sup> The modern trend of trust law is to provide more protection to trustees by treating them in a representative capacity, not unlike corporate officers.

### Trustee's Contract Liability

As a general rule, at common law the trustee is personally liable on contracts made in the administration of the trust unless the contract provides that the trustee is not personally liable.<sup>333</sup>

California law is not clear in this area. Civil Code Section 2267 provides in relevant part: "A trustee is a general agent for the trust property. . . . His acts, within the scope of his authority, bind the trust property to the same extent as the acts of an agent bind his principal." It has been suggested that while this language is "not apt or clear, it would seem to have been intended to establish representative liability."<sup>334</sup> Some California cases have applied this statute to hold that the trustee acting within the scope of its authority binds the trust estate, contrary to the common law.<sup>335</sup> Other cases have cited the common law with

<sup>331</sup> See Restatement (Second) of Trusts § 261 (1957); 7 B. Witkin, Summary of California Law *Trusts* § 100, at 5460 (8th ed. 1974).

<sup>332</sup> Restatement (Second) of Trusts § 261 comment b (1957); see also the discussion under "Indemnification of Trustees" *infra*.

<sup>333</sup> Restatement (Second) of Trusts §§ 262, 263(1), (3). The trustee is not relieved of liability to the third person if the contract liability results from the trustee's breach of trust and the trust property is insufficient to pay the amount of the contract liability. If the trustee has made a contract that is not within the trustee's powers, the trustee is personally liable for breach of warranty. *Id.* § 262(2).

<sup>334</sup> G. Bogert, *The Law of Trusts and Trustees* § 712, at 268 (rev. 2d ed. 1982).

<sup>335</sup> See, e.g., *Purdy v. Bank of America*, 2 Cal. 2d 298, 40 P.2d 481 (1935).

approval.<sup>336</sup> However, even if the trust is liable, it does not appear that the trustee's personal liability is supplanted.<sup>337</sup>

The proposed law adopts the modern rule which makes the trustee personally liable on contracts properly entered into only where the contract provides for personal liability or where the trustee fails to reveal its representative capacity and identify the trust estate in the contract.<sup>338</sup> This would reverse the prevailing case law rule in California and would conform more closely to the expectations of the parties in a commercial context.

### Trustee's Liability for Holding Property

The common law viewed the trustee as the owner of the property and as a consequence liabilities arising out of ownership became the personal responsibility of the trustee.<sup>339</sup> Under this rule, the trustee may be liable for taxes and other expenditures required to maintain the property in a condition that satisfies safety and nuisance regulations or covenants.<sup>340</sup> The common law liability for calls and assessments on stock in the trust estate has been largely relieved by statute.<sup>341</sup>

The proposed law adopts the concept of personal fault drawn from the Uniform Probate Code.<sup>342</sup> A trustee may be liable for obligations arising out of ownership of property only if the trustee personally was either intentional or

<sup>336</sup> See, e.g., *Hall v. Jameson*, 151 Cal. 606, 611, 91 P. 518 (1907); *Duncan v. Dormer*, 94 Cal. App. 218, 221, 270 P. 1003 (1928).

<sup>337</sup> See *Evans, Observations on the State, Etc. of the California Laws of Uses and Trusts*, 28 S. Cal. L. Rev. 111, 120-21 (1955). The Restatement cites the California Field Code provision embodied in Civil Code Section 2267 as authority for the proposition that a person to whom the trustee has incurred a liability should be able to resort to the trust estate if it is equitable to do so. Restatement (Second) of Trusts § 271A & comment a (1957). There is some question whether the Field Code was actually intended to make such a change. See *Tepper, Liability of the Trust Estate Arising out of Trustee's Contracts with Third Persons*, 2 Hastings L.J. 53, 56 (1950).

<sup>338</sup> This rule is drawn from Section 7-306(a) of the Uniform Probate Code (1977). A large group of states has adopted this rule. See G. Bogert, *The Law of Trusts and Trustees* § 712, at 269 n.35 (rev. 2d ed. 1982). Of course, the excuse of personal liability for breach of contract does not excuse the trustee from liability to the beneficiary for breach of trust.

<sup>339</sup> See Restatement (Second) of Trusts § 265 comment a (1957). General law, as reflected in the Restatement, now limits this liability to the extent to which the trust estate is sufficient to indemnify the trustee. *Id.* § 265.

<sup>340</sup> See G. Bogert, *The Law of Trusts and Trustees* § 720, at 327 (rev. 2d ed. 1982).

<sup>341</sup> See Corp. Code § 413.

<sup>342</sup> Uniform Probate Code § 7-306(b) (1977).

negligent in acting or failing to act. This rule is preferable to the common law since it makes the trustee liable only in circumstances where the trustee was in a position to control its liability. The concept of liability based on personal fault is consistent with California law in a closely related area—the right of reimbursement of a trustee or executor for a tort committed by an agent.<sup>343</sup>

### Trustee's Liability for Torts

Like the liability for ownership of property, the trustee's liability under the common law for torts committed in the course of administration of the trust is determined just as if the trustee held the property free of the trust.<sup>344</sup> The common law rule applies regardless of whether the trustee committed the tort intentionally, negligently, or without fault, regardless of whether the trustee's conduct consisted of action or failure to act, and regardless of whether the trustee violated the duties under the trust.<sup>345</sup>

Nearly half of the states have adopted statutes modifying the common law rules to permit an action against the trust, in the form of a suit against the trustee in a representative capacity.<sup>346</sup> The proposed law adopts this scheme. As in the case of liability for ownership of property, this scheme is supported by the principle that the trustee should be personally liable only for actions or inaction in situations where the trustee has control.

### Indemnification of Trustees

Even though the common law makes the trustee personally liable in a variety of circumstances, the right of the trustee to indemnification from the trust is also recognized. Hence, if the trustee properly incurred liability in the administration of the trust, the trustee is entitled to

<sup>343</sup> See *Johnston v. Long*, 30 Cal. 2d 54, 62-63, 181 P.2d 645 (1947).

<sup>344</sup> Restatement (Second) of Trusts § 264 (1957).

<sup>345</sup> *Id.* comment a. The trust cannot shield the trustee from liability for torts under the common law. *Id.* comment d. It is interesting to note that the older cases restrict the liability of charitable trustees to situations where they were personally at fault. *Id.* § 402. The doctrine of charitable immunity has been abolished in a majority of the states. See G. Bogert, *The Law of Trusts and Trustees* § 401, at 372-406 (rev. 2d ed. 1977 & Supp. 1985).

<sup>346</sup> See G. Bogert, *The Law of Trusts and Trustees* § 732, at 376-79, § 735, at 389 (rev. 2d ed. 1982). This change has been influenced in large part by the Uniform Trusts Act (1937) and the Uniform Probate Code (1977).

exoneration or reimbursement.<sup>347</sup> In the case of exoneration, the trustee is entitled to have the liability satisfied out of trust property rather than out of the trustee's own funds. In the case of reimbursement, the trustee is entitled to repayment out of trust property. The trustee also may have a lien on trust property in the amount of the indemnification due.<sup>348</sup> The right to indemnification may be limited by the trust to a particular part of trust property, such as in the case of a business where the risks of the business are expected to be borne by the business property and not other assets of the trust.<sup>349</sup> However, the trustee is not entitled to indemnification for expenses that are improperly incurred, except in the case where a benefit is conferred on the trust (unless indemnification would be inequitable) or where the beneficiaries accept the action of the trustee.<sup>350</sup>

Existing California law provides for indemnification in the following terms: "A trustee is entitled to the repayment, out of the trust property, of all expenses actually and properly incurred by him in the performance of his trust. He is entitled to the repayment of even unlawful expenditures, if they were productive of actual benefit to the estate."<sup>351</sup> This statute has been applied to permit reimbursement for contract liabilities, such as for brokerage fees,<sup>352</sup> insurance premiums,<sup>353</sup> interest on loans,<sup>354</sup> litigation expenses,<sup>355</sup> and expenses for obtaining a patent.<sup>356</sup> The trustee will be denied reimbursement if the expenditure

<sup>347</sup> See Restatement (Second) of Trusts § 244 & comment b (1957).

<sup>348</sup> See *id.* comment c.

<sup>349</sup> *Id.* comment i.

<sup>350</sup> Restatement (Second) of Trusts § 245 (1957). The Restatement applies these general rules to liabilities arising from contract, property ownership, and tort, although the application of the rules takes on a different flavor in the area of torts as distinct from contracts. See *id.* §§ 246-248 & comments. For example, a trustee who is liable for a tort of a properly employed agent on the basis of that agent's negligence, is entitled to indemnity, whereas a trustee who is personally at fault is not. See *id.* § 247 comments b-d.

<sup>351</sup> Civil Code § 2273.

<sup>352</sup> *Rutherford v. Ott*, 37 Cal. App. 47, 173 P. 490 (1918).

<sup>353</sup> *Bixby v. Hotchkis*, 58 Cal. App. 2d 445, 136 P.2d 597 (1943).

<sup>354</sup> *Purdy v. Johnson*, 174 Cal. 521, 163 P. 893 (1917).

<sup>355</sup> *Van Orden v. Anderson*, 122 Cal. App. 132, 9 P.2d 572 (1932).

<sup>356</sup> *Jackson v. Hyde*, 91 Cal. 463, 27 P. 759 (1891).



was improper, as where litigation expenses were a result of the trustee's "greed and indifference."<sup>357</sup> The question of reimbursement for tort liability arises much less often, but it appears that a trustee may be allowed reimbursement for an agent's tort committed in the course of administration of the trust unless the trustee is personally at fault.<sup>358</sup> This brief summary identifies a problem in this area of the law—the right of reimbursement or indemnification becomes an impediment to a third person who is attempting to enforce a claim against the trustee. The solution under the proposed law is to permit the third person to sue the trustee in a representative capacity, as discussed below. The proposed law also codifies the common law rules on the trustee's right of indemnification. Hence, the trustee is entitled to repayment of properly incurred expenses and also to repayment of unauthorized expenditures if they benefited the trust estate.

### Procedural Problems

If a contract or tort creditor is not paid, the creditor has historically been faced with the problem of determining whom to pursue and on what theory. Under traditional rules, a contract creditor could sue the trustee as an individual in an action at law, but the creditor could not resort to trust property for the satisfaction of the claim unless the contract so provided.<sup>359</sup> Equity came to the rescue of creditors in situations where it was impossible or extremely difficult to collect against the trustee by permitting recovery by way of a creditor's suit out of trust assets in the amount of the trustee's right of indemnity.<sup>360</sup> In many jurisdictions, the necessity of relying on an equitable action was eliminated by statutes permitting suit against the trustee in a representative capacity, or directly against the trust, resulting in collection against trust assets.<sup>361</sup>

<sup>357</sup> Estate of Vokal, 121 Cal. App. 2d 252, 259-60, 263 P.2d 64 (1953).

<sup>358</sup> Cf. *Johnston v. Long*, 30 Cal. 2d 54, 181 P.2d 645 (1947) (executor operating business personally liable for negligence of agents and entitled to reimbursement, citing Restatement of Trusts §§ 247, 268). A dissent in *Johnston* urged the view that the executor should be held liable only in a representative capacity. 30 Cal. 2d at 81 (Schauer, J. dissenting).

<sup>359</sup> See G. Bogert, *The Law of Trusts and Trustees* § 712, at 258-66 (rev. 2d ed. 1982).

<sup>360</sup> See *id.* § 716, at 297-304.

<sup>361</sup> See *id.* § 712, at 269-76 nn.35-38.

The third person should not have to be concerned with the source of the fund that will be used to pay the claim.<sup>362</sup> The proposed law adopts this position. Hence, a third person with a claim against the trust or trustee may assert the claim against the trust by bringing an action against the trustee in the trustee's representative capacity.<sup>363</sup> The question of ultimate liability as between the trust estate and the trustee may then be determined in proceedings concerning the internal affairs of the trust or may be settled informally among the parties to the trust.<sup>364</sup> The proposed law thus continues the substance of existing law on reimbursement,<sup>365</sup> but not the procedural rules of the common law that limited the right of creditors to pursue the trustee in a representative capacity.

### Trustee's Lien

Where the trustee has a right to indemnity, the common law gives the trustee a lien on trust property to secure reimbursement for personal funds spent for the benefit of the trust.<sup>366</sup> Existing law recognizes the existence of such a lien.<sup>367</sup> The trustee's lien for reimbursement is good only as against beneficiaries of the trust and not against third persons.<sup>368</sup>

The proposed law continues the trustee's lien, but makes clear that it is an equitable lien. This does not represent a substantive change in the law. The reference to the equitable nature of the trustee's lien is included in the statute to give notice that this lien does not follow trust property into the hands of transferees of trust property who give fair value without knowledge of the lien.<sup>369</sup>

<sup>362</sup> See the comment to Uniform Probate Code § 7-306 (1977).

<sup>363</sup> This provision is drawn from Uniform Probate Code § 7-306(c) (1977).

<sup>364</sup> This provision is drawn from Uniform Probate Code § 7-306(d) (1977).

<sup>365</sup> See the discussion under "Indemnification of Trustees" *supra*.

<sup>366</sup> Restatement (Second) of Trusts § 244 comment c (1957).

<sup>367</sup> See Prob. Code § 1120.2(14). This provision is drawn from Section 3(c) (18) of the Uniform Trustees' Powers Act (1964).

<sup>368</sup> See Horowitz, *Uniform Trustees' Powers Act*, 41 Wash. L. Rev. 1, 22 (1966).

<sup>369</sup> See generally 1 J. Pomeroy, *Equity Jurisprudence* §§ 165, 171(4) (5th ed. 1941); see also Restatement (Second) of Trusts § 244 comment c (1957).

### Protection of Third Persons Dealing with Trustees

Existing law codifies the rule that a bona fide purchaser of trust property takes the property free of the trust, even though the property was transferred in breach of the trust.<sup>370</sup> Rules protecting bona fide purchasers are favored by courts and legislatures because of their commercial expediency. However, the rules may vary depending upon the type of property involved. One commentator has described the general state of the law as follows:

One who purchases half a million dollars worth of corporate bonds from a trustee need not inquire into his powers to sell and to give a receipt for the price, but one who buys a pig or a rocking chair at a trustee's auction is bound to study the terms of the trust and determine at his peril their correct legal meaning.<sup>371</sup>

If the common law rule, as applied to particular types of transactions, has not been changed by statute, the transferee will not be protected where he or she knew or should have known of the breach.<sup>372</sup>

The proposed law protects a third person who acts in good faith and for a valuable consideration unless the third person has actual knowledge that the trustee is improperly exercising powers under the trust. Constructive knowledge or inquiry notice of the trustee's powers is not sufficient to deprive a good faith transferee of protection.<sup>373</sup> This rule is generally consistent with changes that have been made in the law concerning negotiable instruments, securities, and bank accounts.<sup>374</sup>

The proposed law also continues the existing provisions that protect third persons who rely on documents relating to real property recorded with the county recorder.<sup>375</sup>

<sup>370</sup> See Civil Code § 2243; Restatement (Second) of Trusts §§ 283-84 (1957). The rules governing what is notice and what is value can be complicated, depending upon the circumstances of the case. See *id.* §§ 296-97 (notice), 298-309 (value); 7 B. Witkin, Summary of California Law *Trusts* §§ 90-92, at 5449-52 (8th ed. 1974).

<sup>371</sup> Fratcher, *Trustees' Powers Legislation*, 37 N.Y.U. L. Rev. 627, 662 (1962).

<sup>372</sup> See Restatement (Second) of Trusts § 297 (a) & comments (1957); Fratcher, *Trustees' Powers Legislation*, 37 N.Y.U. L. Rev. 627, 662 (1962).

<sup>373</sup> This provision is drawn from Section 7 of the Uniform Trustees' Powers Act (1964).

<sup>374</sup> See, e.g., Com. Code §§ 3117(b), 3304(2), (4)(e), 8304, 8308(11), 8403; Fin. Code § 952.

<sup>375</sup> See Civil Code §§ 869, 869a.

### Rights of Creditors of Settlers

With the increasing use of revocable living trusts as probate-avoidance devices, concern has developed over the problems faced by creditors of settlers.<sup>376</sup> Trusts of this sort can usually be amended or revoked by the settlor at any time. The settlor may be the trustee until incompetence or death and may be the only beneficiary having any present enjoyment.

In the past, trusts of this sort were subject to attack as invalid attempts to avoid the Statute of Wills. The doctrine of merger was used to destroy the trust by finding a merger of beneficial interests in the settlor.<sup>377</sup> Civil Code Section 2225 was added to the California trust statutes in 1983 to make clear that self-settled trusts are not invalid in certain circumstances:

A voluntary trust shall not be deemed invalid, merged, or terminated if the trustor is also the sole trustee and sole beneficiary during the trustor's lifetime, or if there are two or more trustors, one or more of whom is a trustee, and the beneficial interest in the trust is in the trustors during the lifetime of the trustors, so long as the trust provides for one or more successor beneficiaries or remaindermen following the death of the trustor. . . .

The proposed law would continue this anti-merger provision.

The question of validity having been answered by statute, a creditor of a person who has created a revocable living trust may attack the trust as a fraudulent conveyance.<sup>378</sup> In the situation where a creditor is attempting to collect after the death of the settlor, the creditor may make the argument that the creation of the revocable living trust is

<sup>376</sup> See generally Chillag, *Creditors' Rights to Reach Nonprobate Assets*, 5 Est. Plan & Cal. Prob. Rep. 1 (1983); Dennis-Strathmeyer, *Simple Probate-Avoidance Trusts: Higher Stakes and Old Problems*, 4 Est. Plan. & Cal. Prob. Rep. 69 (1983); Effland, *Rights of Creditors in Nonprobate Assets*, 48 Mo. L. Rev. 431 (1983).

<sup>377</sup> Section 57 of the Restatement of Trusts (1935) provided that a revocable trust in which the settlor had a life estate was testamentary and invalid under the Statute of Wills if the settlor retained power to control the trustee in the administration of the trust. The Restatement (Second) of Trusts (1957) reversed this position and provided that such trusts were not invalid.

<sup>378</sup> See Civil Code §§ 3439-3439.12 (Uniform Fraudulent Conveyance Act); cf. Headen v. Miller, 141 Cal. App. 3d 169, 190 Cal. Rptr. 198 (1983) (creditors could reach proceeds of life insurance policy fraudulently transferred by changing beneficiary designation from business partner to wife).

not a completed transfer and that the transfer only takes place at death when it makes the estate insolvent in fraud of creditors.<sup>379</sup> To avoid this problem, drafters of revocable living trusts commonly insert a provision in the trust authorizing but not directing the payment of debts.<sup>380</sup> Existing law authorizes the personal representative, on application of a creditor, to sue for recovery of property fraudulently conveyed during the decedent's lifetime if the estate assets are insufficient to satisfy creditors' claims.<sup>381</sup>

California law in this area is uncertain and should be clarified. A model approach is suggested by the statutes governing creditors' claims under the power of appointment statute.<sup>382</sup> A general power of appointment and a revocable living trust are analogous in that the donor-donee of a general power and the settlor having the power to revoke and direct the trustee<sup>383</sup> have the same effective control over the property.<sup>384</sup> The proposed law makes clear that the creation of a revocable living trust does not affect the rights of creditors of the settlor during the settlor's lifetime. Hence, creditors are permitted to reach property subject to a revocable living trust to the extent that the settlor has the power of revocation.<sup>385</sup> Upon the death of a settlor who had the power of revocation, property subject to the power of revocation at the settlor's

<sup>379</sup> See Effland, *Rights of Creditors in Nonprobate Assets*, 48 Mo. L. Rev. 431, 441 (1983).

<sup>380</sup> It is suggested that the drafter avoid directing the payment of debts, however, since such a direction might have the effect of waiving the argument that the trust is not liable. See Dennis-Strathmeyer, *Simple Probate-Avoidance Trusts: Higher Stakes and Old Problems*, 4 Est. Plan. & Cal. Prob. Rep. 69, 73 (1983).

<sup>381</sup> Prob. Code § 579.

<sup>382</sup> See Civil Code §§ 1390.3, 1390.4. This approach has been adopted by the courts in Massachusetts and Oregon. See Effland, *Rights of Creditors in Nonprobate Assets*, 48 Mo. L. Rev. 431, 440-43 (1983).

<sup>383</sup> See Civil Code § 2258(b).

<sup>384</sup> Professor Effland describes the treatment of this question in the Restatement of Trusts and the Restatement of Property as showing a "glaring inconsistency:" "If the same settlor had no power to revoke but gave the trustee a discretionary power to pay the principal to the settlor, the settlor's creditors could reach the principal. [Citing Restatement (Second) of Trusts § 156(2).] If the same settlor reserved not a power to revoke but a general power of appointment, again the creditors could reach the principal. [Citing Restatement of Property § 328 (1940).] Why should a power to revoke, which is a greater power, mean that the creditors are left with no rights?" Effland, *Rights of Creditors in Nonprobate Assets*, 48 Mo. L. Rev. 431, 440 (1983).

<sup>385</sup> This rule is analogous to the rule applicable to unexercised powers of appointment created by a donor in favor of himself or herself under Civil Code Section 1390.4.

death would be subject to creditors' claims and to expenses of administration of the estate if the decedent's estate is otherwise insufficient to satisfy them.<sup>386</sup>

### Procedure for Closing off Creditors' Claims

The Commission has received suggestions that the trust statute include an optional procedure for giving notice to creditors of the trust estate and providing a limited period for presenting claims. This procedure is envisioned as analogous to the procedure for determining creditors' claims in probate.<sup>387</sup> The Commission is interested in receiving comments on this suggestion. In the future, the Commission will be considering what, if any, claims procedure it will recommend to the Legislature.

### Spendthrift and Other Protective Trusts

#### Background

Existing California statutory law contains an incomplete and confusing statement of the California law relating to spendthrift and other protective trusts.

**Civil Code Section 867.** Civil Code Section 867 permits a settlor to impose a disabling restraint on the voluntary transfer of the beneficiary's interest in a trust for the receipt of the rents and profits of real property or for the payment of an annuity out of such rents and profits.<sup>388</sup> However, the section is an incomplete statement of California law. Both before and after the enactment of Section 867, the California courts have upheld the validity of a disabling restraint on voluntary and involuntary transfer of income from any trust, not just one to receive rents and profits of real property.<sup>389</sup>

<sup>386</sup> This rule is analogous to the rule applicable upon the death of a donee of a general testamentary power of appointment under Civil Code Section 1390.3(b).

<sup>387</sup> See Prob. Code § 333.

<sup>388</sup> Civil Code Section 867 provides:

867. The beneficiary of a trust for the receipt of the rents and profits of real property, or for the payment of an annuity out of such rents and profits, may be restrained from disposing of his interest in such trust, during his life or for a term of years, by the instrument creating the trust.

<sup>389</sup> See *Seymour v. McAvoy*, 121 Cal. 438, 442, 53 P. 946 (1898) (concerning validity of spendthrift trust created in 1869 and thus not subject to the Civil Code provisions enacted in 1872); *Canfield v. Security First Nat'l Bank*, 8 Cal. App. 2d 277, 283-88, 48 P.2d 133 (1935) (Civil Code § 859 interpreted to apply to both real and personal

**Civil Code Section 859.** Civil Code Section 859 permits a creditor to reach the “surplus” of the rents and profits of trust property beyond the amount that may be necessary for the education and support of the beneficiary where the trust has no valid direction for accumulation.<sup>390</sup> Section 859 also is an incomplete statement of the California law.<sup>391</sup>

**Code of Civil Procedure Section 709.010.** Code of Civil Procedure Section 709.010<sup>392</sup> permits a judgment creditor to

---

property); *Canfield v. Security-First Nat'l Bank*, 13 Cal. 2d 1, 13-17, 87 P.2d 830 (1939) (Civil Code §§ 859 and 867 read together to apply to trusts of personal property). Section 859 was amended in 1935 to refer also to personal property trusts. See 1935 Cal. Stat. ch. 408, § 1. See also Note, 40 Calif. L. Rev. 441, 444 n.18 (1952) (noting that trusts of personal property have been successfully restrained and recommending amendment of Civil Code § 867 to conform to § 859).

<sup>390</sup> Civil Code Section 859 provides:

859. Where a trust is created to receive the rents and profits of real or personal property, and no valid direction for accumulation is given, the surplus of such rents and profits, beyond the sum that may be necessary for the education and support of the person for whose benefit the trust is created, may be applied to the satisfaction of a money judgment against the person as provided in Section 709.010 of the Code of Civil Procedure.

<sup>391</sup> See the discussion of Civil Code Section 867 *supra*. See also Evans, *Observations on the State, Etc., of the California Laws of Uses and Trusts*, 28 S. Cal. L. Rev. 111, 112-14 (1955).

<sup>392</sup> Code of Civil Procedure Section 709.010 provides:

709.010. (a) As used in this section, “trust” has the meaning provided in Section 1138 of the Probate Code but includes a trust subject to court supervision under Article 1 (commencing with Section 1120) of Chapter 19 of Division 3 of the Probate Code.

(b) The judgment debtor’s interest as a beneficiary of a trust is subject to enforcement of a money judgment only upon petition under this section by a judgment creditor to a court prescribed in Chapter 19 (commencing with Section 1120) of Division 3 of the Probate Code (administration of trusts). The judgment debtor’s interest in the trust may be applied to the satisfaction of the money judgment by such means as the court, in its discretion, determines are proper, including but not limited to imposition of a lien on or sale of the judgment debtor’s interest, collection of trust income, and liquidation and transfer of trust assets by the trustee.

(c) Upon petition of the judgment creditor under this section, the court may make an order that the trustee withhold and pay to the judgment creditor all or a portion of the amount that otherwise would be paid periodically to the judgment debtor from the trust. Unless the order otherwise provides, the order shall continue in effect until the judgment of the judgment creditor is satisfied or the order is modified or terminated. In the case of periodic payments from a spendthrift or support trust, the order may not require that the trustee pay to the judgment creditor any exempt portion of the amount that otherwise would be paid periodically to the judgment debtor from the trust; and, for this purpose, the exempt portion is the amount that the court determines is substantially equivalent to the amount that would be exempt on a like amount of earnings under Chapter 5 (commencing with Section 706.010) (Wage Garnishment Law), including, but not limited to, amounts determined under Sections 706.050, 706.051, and 706.052. Nothing in this subdivision limits the right of the state or other public entity to recover for support provided to a trust beneficiary or to recover for payments made for the support of a trust beneficiary.

reach a portion of the periodic payments to a trust beneficiary, whether or not the trust is a spendthrift trust. After a court hearing, the court is authorized to order the trustee to withhold an amount from each periodic payment and to pay that amount to the judgment creditor to be applied to the satisfaction of the judgment. The court's authority is limited; the court may not order that more be withheld by the trustee than could be withheld on a like amount of earnings pursuant to a wage garnishment.

In the case of the ordinary creditor, Section 709.010 permits the creditor to reach the portion of the payment that is in excess of the amount that the beneficiary proves is necessary for support of the beneficiary and the beneficiary's family supported in whole or in part by the beneficiary, but in no event may more than 25 percent of the payment be withheld and paid to the creditor.

If the judgment is for delinquent child or spousal support, Section 709.010 permits the creditor to reach the portion of the payment which the court determines is equitable, taking into account the needs of all persons the beneficiary is required to support, but in making the division between

---

(d) Except to the extent that the court order otherwise specifically provides, the provisions of any order entered under subdivision (c) shall not become effective until 30 days after the order has been served upon the trustee, except that the trustee may waive all or any portion of the 30-day period. The trustee may file with the court that made the order a petition requesting modification or clarification of any of the provisions of the order. Notwithstanding any contrary provision of law, the trustee is not required to pay any fee to the clerk of the court as a condition to filing a petition under this subdivision or any subsequent document in connection with a petition. If any provision of the order is modified or set aside, the court, on motion of the judgment creditor or judgment debtor, may set aside or modify other provisions of the order. The trustee, the judgment creditor, and the judgment debtor may present evidence or further evidence that is relevant to the issues to be decided by the court at any hearing on the trustee's petition. The court shall take this evidence into account in determining those issues. Nothing in this subdivision limits any right of a trustee to petition a court under Chapter 19 (commencing with Section 1120) of Division 3 of the Probate Code.

(e) Where the trust gives the trustee discretion over the payment of either principal or income of a trust, or both, nothing in this section affects or limits that discretion or requires the exercise of that discretion in any particular manner. The trustee has no duty to oppose a petition under this section or to make any claim for exemption on behalf of the trust beneficiary. The trustee is not liable for any action taken, or omitted to be taken, in compliance with any court order made under this section.

(f) Except as provided in subdivisions (c), (d), and (e), nothing in this section affects the law relating to enforcement of a money judgment against the judgment debtor's interest in a spendthrift trust, but surplus amounts from a spendthrift trust liable pursuant to Section 859 of the Civil Code are subject to enforcement of a money judgment under this section.



the support creditor and the beneficiary the court is subject to the restriction that not more than one-half of the payment can be withheld for the support creditor.<sup>393</sup>

## Recommendations

The Commission recommends enactment of a new statute governing the validity of restrictions on voluntary and involuntary transfers of the beneficiary's interest in a trust. The proposed law is drawn from the Restatement (Second) of Trusts<sup>394</sup> and from a 1969 Wisconsin statute.<sup>395</sup>

The Commission believes that the existing California law provides inadequate protection of beneficiaries of spendthrift and other protective trusts from the claims of general creditors and unnecessarily interferes with the discretion commonly granted the trustee. The proposed law contains the following provisions:

(1) *Restraints on voluntary and involuntary transfer.* Subject to several exceptions discussed *infra*, if the trust instrument provides that the beneficiary's right to income or principal is not subject to voluntary or involuntary transfer, the interest may not be transferred by the beneficiary or subjected to the claims of creditors. The provision protecting principal from voluntary or involuntary transfer clarifies a doubtful aspect of California law.<sup>396</sup> The proposed law makes clear, however, that

<sup>393</sup> Under special circumstances set out in a federal statute, the court can award up to 65 percent of the payment to the support creditor. Section 709.010 provides that the amount to be paid to the beneficiary is not less than the amount the court determines to be substantially equivalent to the amount that would be exempt on a like amount of earnings under the wage garnishment law. This amount is not less than the amount that is protected under federal law. Federal law permits garnishment of 50 percent of the employee's earnings if the employee is supporting a spouse or dependent other than the person who caused the garnishment and 60 percent if the employee is not supporting such additional persons; these percentages are increased to 55 percent and 65 percent, respectively, if the support payments are more than 12 weeks delinquent. See 15 U.S.C.A. § 1673(b)(2) (West 1982).

<sup>394</sup> See Restatement (Second) of Trusts §§ 152-157 (1957).

<sup>395</sup> See Wis. Stat. Ann. § 701.06 (West 1981).

<sup>396</sup> This rule is consistent with the result in several California cases. See *Seymour v. McAvoy*, 121 Cal. 438, 444, 53 P. 946 (1898) (creditor could not reach contingent remainder); *San Diego Trust & Sav. Bank v. Heustis*, 121 Cal. App. 675, 683-84, 694-97, 10 P.2d 158 (1932) (where husband was income and remainder beneficiary, estranged wife could not reach trust funds for support); *Coughran v. First Nat'l Bank*, 19 Cal. App. 2d 152, 64 P.2d 1013 (1937) (in an action to quiet title, attachment levied against beneficiary's contingent fractional interest in trust property was held invalid). However, there is no clear holding in the California cases as to the validity of disabling restraints on the transfer of trust principal by a vested remainder beneficiary.

principal amounts that have become due and payable to a beneficiary under the terms of the trust or pursuant to exercise of the trustee's discretion may be reached by creditors in the hands of the trustee and after payment to the beneficiary.

(2) *Trusts for support.* The proposed law makes clear that a trust providing for the payment of income or principal for the education or support of the beneficiary is also entitled to protection to the extent that the income or principal is necessary for the designated purpose.

(3) *Trust subject to discretion of trustee.* The proposed law protects the exercise of the trustee's discretion from control by creditors. Thus, a creditor is precluded from seeking a court order requiring the trustee to exercise discretion to pay income or principal to or for the benefit of the beneficiary. However, once the trustee has notice of a proceeding by a creditor under Code of Civil Procedure Section 709.010, the trustee is liable for not paying to the creditor any amount that the trustee has determined to pay that is also not protected by a valid restraint on transfer.<sup>397</sup> This limitation on the ability of creditors to compel the exercise of a trustee's discretion does not limit the right of a beneficiary to compel exercise of discretion.<sup>398</sup>

(4) *Invalidity of restraint where settlor is beneficiary.* The proposed law codifies the rule that a restraint on transfer of the settlor's interest as beneficiary is not valid.<sup>399</sup> The invalidity of the restraint in this case does not affect the validity of the trust. If the settlor creates a trust for the payment of education or support, the proposed law makes clear that a transferee or creditor can reach the maximum amount that the trustee can pay to the settlor under the terms of the trust.<sup>400</sup>

<sup>397</sup> This provision of the proposed law is drawn from Section 155 of the Restatement (Second) of Trusts (1957), but under the proposed law, the rule applies whether or not the trustee's discretion is subject to a standard, whereas the discretion must be uncontrolled under the Restatement rule.

<sup>398</sup> See Estate of Ferrall, 41 Cal. 2d 166, 258 P.2d 1009 (1953) (whether fraud, bad faith, or an abuse of discretion has been committed by trustees in refusing to make payments for the support of the beneficiary of a discretionary trust is subject to review by the court); Estate of Miller, 230 Cal. App. 2d 888, 41 Cal. Rptr. 410 (1964) (court required trustee to make payments to beneficiary).

<sup>399</sup> See, e.g., Nelson v. California Trust Co., 33 Cal. 2d 501, 202 P.2d 1021 (1949).

<sup>400</sup> This amount may not exceed the amount of the settlor's proportionate contribution to the trust. In a case involving community property, this rule protects the interest of the spouse.

(5) *Claims for child or spousal support.* The proposed law continues the favored status of support creditors with certain important modifications. A claimant for delinquent child or spousal support can reach the beneficiary's interest in the trust to the extent that the court determines is equitable and reasonable under the circumstances out of income or principal that the beneficiary can compel the trustee to pay or that the trustee determines to pay in the exercise of discretion. The court may also make an order for the payment of amounts as they become due in the future. This rule favoring support creditors applies notwithstanding any restraint on transfer in the trust instrument.

(6) *Liability of trust for public support.* The proposed law codifies the principle that the beneficiary's interest in a trust is liable for reimbursement for support provided by the public to the beneficiary or to the spouse or minor child of the beneficiary.<sup>401</sup> This rule is limited to situations where the settlor is obligated by statute to pay for public support of the beneficiary or where the beneficiary is obligated by statute to pay for his or her own public support or that of the beneficiary's spouse or minor child.<sup>402</sup> Claims for reimbursement may arise when a person is supported in a public institution<sup>403</sup> or is the recipient of welfare outside an institution.<sup>404</sup> With one important exception, as a matter of public policy, claims for reimbursement by the public are given the same status as claims for child support and can be enforced notwithstanding a restraint on transfer or other provision in the trust instrument. Similarly, where the beneficiary is the settlor or the spouse or minor child of the settlor, the right of reimbursement extends to discretionary payments even if the beneficiary can not compel payment. However, in any of these situations the court has discretion

<sup>401</sup> See *Estate of Lackmann*, 156 Cal. App. 2d 674, 678-83, 320 P.2d 186 (1958); see also Restatement (Second) of Trusts § 157 (1957).

<sup>402</sup> This limitation is consistent with case law. See *Estate of Hinckley*, 195 Cal. App. 2d 164, 15 Cal. Rptr. 570 (1961) (discretionary trust created by sister of beneficiary to pay for emergencies not required to pay full amount of cost of state care); *Estate of Johnson*, 198 Cal. App. 2d 503, 17 Cal. Rptr. 909 (1961) (discretionary trust created by sister of beneficiary not required to pay amount over basic standard set in trust).

<sup>403</sup> See, e.g., *Welf. & Inst. Code* § 903 (liability of parents for support of minor under order of juvenile court).

<sup>404</sup> See, e.g., *Welf. & Inst. Code* § 17403 (liability for support of indigent from public funds).

to determine the amount that is equitable and reasonable under the circumstances; the proposed law does not automatically make the entire interest liable to claims of reimbursement. In order to encourage settlors to provide for the care of disabled persons, the proposed law does not permit reimbursement of a public agency from the interest of a beneficiary who has a disability that substantially impairs the person's ability to provide for his or her own care or custody where the disability is a substantial handicap.<sup>405</sup> Without some statutory authority, the status of such trusts is not clear and parents of a disabled child are faced with the wrenching problem of trying to make sure that their child is provided for after they die.<sup>406</sup> Without this protection, there is a danger that the entire trust will be consumed by a public entity seeking reimbursement with no improvement in the condition of the beneficiary. In this atmosphere, fewer and fewer parents will establish such trusts for their disabled children.<sup>407</sup>

(7) *Liability of income in excess of amount for education and support.* The proposed law continues in more modern language the principle of Civil Code Section 859, thus permitting creditors to reach the beneficiary's interest to the extent that it exceeds the amount necessary for the beneficiary's education and support, notwithstanding a restraint on transfer of income or principal in the trust instrument.

(8) *Repeal of wage garnishment exemption as applied to trusts.* The Commission recommends the repeal of the part of Code of Civil Procedure Section 709.010 that permits a creditor to reach approximately the same amount of a periodic payment from a trust as could be reached on a like amount of earnings under the wage garnishment law. Although the wage garnishment provisions are widely used with little difficulty in collecting judgments, the Commission has been informed that the provision permitting a creditor to reach approximately the same

<sup>405</sup> This provision is drawn from Wisconsin law. See Wis. Stat. Ann. § 701.06(5)-(5m) (West 1981).

<sup>406</sup> See Wall St. J., Aug. 16, 1985, at 19, col. 3.

<sup>407</sup> See Frolik, *Discretionary Trusts for a Disabled Beneficiary: A Solution or a Trap for the Unwary?*, 46 U. Pitt. L. Rev. 335, 342-44, 366-70 (1985).

amount of a periodic payment from a trust has caused difficulty and confusion in the probate courts.<sup>408</sup> There is also uncertainty concerning the meaning of “periodic payments” upon which turns the wage garnishment exemption of Section 709.010.<sup>409</sup> The Commission also is informed that creditors not infrequently file a petition in the probate court to reach a portion of the periodic payments from the trust and, because the trust beneficiary seldom appears to oppose the proceeding, the creditor obtains an order that takes so much of the periodic payments that the beneficiary is left without sufficient resources to obtain the necessities of life.<sup>410</sup>

### Charitable Trusts

The law governing charitable trusts is largely the same as that governing private trusts.<sup>411</sup> Existing statutory law does not, for the most part, make any special provision for charitable trusts. The Field Code does not distinguish between private and charitable trusts; it thus appears that the Field Code applies to both types of trusts.<sup>412</sup> The provisions concerning testamentary trusts subject to continuing court jurisdiction in the Probate Code likewise make no distinction between charitable and private trusts, but special provisions apply to charitable dispositions.<sup>413</sup> Probate Code Sections 1138-1138.14 governing judicial proceedings concerning internal affairs of trusts exclude

<sup>408</sup> Remarks of Ann E. Stodden, Law Revision Commissioner and Probate Court Commissioner, Los Angeles. Probate courts and the lawyers that practice in those courts apparently are not familiar with the wage garnishment procedures.

<sup>409</sup> See Letter from Charles A. Collier, Jr., on behalf of Executive Committee, Estate Planning, Trust and Probate Law Section, State Bar of California, to John H. DeMouly (June 18, 1985); Letter from Valerie J. Merritt to Stan Ulrich (May 22, 1985).

<sup>410</sup> Remarks of Ann E. Stodden, Law Revision Commissioner and Commissioner of Superior Court, Probate Division, Los Angeles.

<sup>411</sup> See Restatement (Second) of Trusts §§ 348-403 (1957); 7 B. Witkin, Summary of California Law *Trusts* § 38, at 5399 (8th ed. 1974).

<sup>412</sup> See, e.g., Civil Code §§ 2215-2216, 2221-2222. It should be noted, however, that courts may find a statute inapplicable to a charitable trust in appropriate circumstances. See, e.g., *In re Estate of Sutro*, 155 Cal. 727, 733, 102 P. 920 (1909) (limitation on purpose for which trust may be created under former statute not applicable to charitable trust).

<sup>413</sup> See Prob. Code §§ 1120(c) (amendment of trust to qualify for charitable deduction), 1120.1a para. 1 & (f) (notice to Attorney General).

charitable trusts subject to supervision by the Attorney General.<sup>414</sup> Probate Code Section 1138.1(a) (13) provides, however, for modification of a trust to qualify for the charitable deduction. Existing law also requires notice to be given to the Attorney General whenever a trust or trust property is to be transferred from California to another jurisdiction.<sup>415</sup> A reading of the provisions relating to trusts in the Civil and Probate Codes thus does not suggest that charitable trusts are to be treated differently from private trusts.

The most important body of statutory law relating to charitable trusts is the Uniform Supervision of Trustees for Charitable Purposes Act<sup>416</sup> which requires registration of charitable trusts with the Attorney General and codifies the traditional authority of the Attorney General to investigate and bring proceedings to enforce charitable trusts.<sup>417</sup>

The proposed law recognizes the special treatment given charitable trusts under the common law by subordinating the general statutory rules to the supervisory authority of the Attorney General. In addition, some special rules are applied to charitable trusts.<sup>418</sup> For example, the beneficiaries of a charitable trust may be designated with much less certainty than those of a private trust—in fact, a charitable trust may fail if its beneficiaries are overly specific, such as where individual persons are named.<sup>419</sup> The doctrine of *cy pres* may save a charitable trust in situations where a private trust would fail, such as where the beneficiary designation is defective or where the trust purpose has become illegal.<sup>420</sup> The proposed law also

<sup>414</sup> See Gov't Code §§ 12580-12597; Prob. Code § 1138(b).

<sup>415</sup> Prob. Code § 1139.3.

<sup>416</sup> Gov't Code §§ 12580-12597.

<sup>417</sup> The authority of the Attorney General to require trustee registration and reporting does not apply to certain trustees listed in Government Code Section 12583, such as public entities, religious organizations, cemetery corporations, hospitals, and health care plans.

<sup>418</sup> Traditional doctrines of the common law that apply to charitable trusts and that are not displaced by a specific statutory provision are not disturbed by the proposed law. See the discussion relating to the common law under "TRUST LAW: Background" *supra*.

<sup>419</sup> See *People v. Cogswell*, 113 Cal. 129, 136, 45 P. 270 (1896); 7 B. Witkin, *Summary of California Law Trusts* §§ 38-39, at 5399-5401 (8th ed. 1974); Restatement (Second) of Trusts § 375 (1957).

<sup>420</sup> See Restatement (Second) of Trusts § 399 (1957); 7 B. Witkin, *Summary of California Law Trusts* §§ 49-50, at 5411-14 (8th ed. 1974).

recognizes the role of the Attorney General by making clear that the Attorney General may petition to enforce the trust under the statutory special procedure. This codifies the general case-law rule.<sup>421</sup> The proposed law also codifies the case-law rule that a trustee of a charitable trust may petition to enforce the trust.<sup>422</sup>

## Transitional Provisions

### General Rule

The proposed law adopts the general rule that the new Trust Law applies to all trusts regardless of when they were created. The proposed law would also apply to all proceedings concerning trusts commenced before the operative date of the new law unless a court determines that the application of a particular provision would substantially interfere with the effective conduct of the proceedings or the rights of the parties or other interested persons. In that event, the particular provision of the new law would not apply, and the prior rule would govern the case.<sup>423</sup> In many cases the proposed law continues the substance of existing law, so there is no reason to postpone application of the new statutory formulation. Furthermore, some changes are made for reasons of public policy and so are applied to existing trusts to the extent possible.

<sup>421</sup> See, e.g., *People v. Cogswell*, 113 Cal. 129, 136, 45 P. 270 (1896); *Brown v. Memorial Nat'l Home Found.*, 162 Cal. App. 2d 513, 534, 329 P.2d 118 (1958); *Pratt v. Security Trust & Sav. Bank*, 15 Cal. App. 2d 630, 59 P.2d 862 (1936). The special proceedings provided by Probate Code Section 1138.1 are not available to the Attorney General during the time that any private beneficiary has or may claim an interest in the trust. See Prob. Code § 1138(b). A person with a special interest, such as a charitable corporation which is entitled to benefits under the trust, may also enforce the trust. See *San Diego County Council, Boy Scouts of Am. v. City of Escondido*, 14 Cal. App. 3d 189, 92 Cal. Rptr. 186 (1971); Restatement (Second) of Trusts § 391 comment c (1957). The proposed law does not codify this principle, but it is preserved under the provision discussed *supra* which continues the common law rules to the extent they are not displaced. A general beneficiary may also be permitted to sue for enforcement as a relator when such status is granted by the Attorney General. See *Bell & Bell, Supervision of Charitable Trusts in California*, 32 Hastings L.J. 433, 447 (1980).

<sup>422</sup> See *Holt v. College of Osteopathic Physicians & Surgeons*, 61 Cal. 2d 750, 755-57, 394 P.2d 932, 40 Cal. Rptr. 244 (1964) (suit by minority cotrustees).

<sup>423</sup> This general approach is consistent with transitional provisions in other bodies of law. See, e.g., Code Civ. Proc. § 694.020 (application of Enforcement of Judgments Law). It is also consistent with Section 8 of the Uniform Trustees' Powers Act (1964).

### Policies Applied Only Prospectively

In order to avoid disruption and to protect legitimate reliance on existing law, the proposed law provides the following exceptions to the general rule and thus preserves existing law as to existing trusts in certain circumstances after the operative date of the proposed law:

—The manner of revocation of a trust revocable by the settlor created by an instrument executed before the new law would be governed by the old law since the proposed law requires a specific provision in the trust to eliminate the possibility of revocation by the statutory method.<sup>424</sup> Some settlors may wish the method specified in the trust to be exclusive, which it is under existing case law.

—The duty to account at least annually to beneficiaries is limited to trusts created after the operative date or by wills that have been republished after the operative date.<sup>425</sup> Since the annual accounting may be waived in the trust instrument, it would not be fair to require trustees to account as to pre-operative date trusts where the settlor can be presumed not to have desired on annual accounting.

—The rules relating to the liability of trustees for the acts of agents and cotrustees is altered by the proposed law.<sup>426</sup> A trustee who has relied on the old rules in fashioning its conduct would be unfairly treated if the new rules could be applied to impose a retroactive liability for actions or inactions occurring before the operative date of the proposed law. Accordingly, the new rules apply only to acts or omissions occurring after the operative date.

—The proposed law shortens the limitations period on proceedings by beneficiaries against trustees from four years to three years.<sup>427</sup> Application of the new provision to breaches occurring before the operative date of the proposed law might deprive beneficiaries of their rights. Accordingly the new scheme applies only to claims arising after the operative date.

---

<sup>424</sup> See the discussion under “Manner of Termination of Revocable Trusts” *supra*.

<sup>425</sup> See the discussion under “Duty to Report Information and Account to Beneficiaries” *supra*.

<sup>426</sup> See the discussion under “Liability of Trustee for Acts of Others” *supra*.

<sup>427</sup> See the discussion under “Limitations” *supra*.



—The proposed law alters the rule governing liability of trustees on contracts.<sup>428</sup> Clearly trustees and third persons who have entered into contracts under the existing rule should not have their rights determined by the new rule.

### Policies Applied to All Trusts

Several important rules in the proposed law would be applied to all trusts regardless of the time of creation or any other factor. Most important are the following:

—By its revision of the rules concerning indefinite beneficiaries and indefinite purposes, the proposed law would have the effect of making valid some trusts that are probably not valid under existing law.<sup>429</sup> These changes are included in the proposed law as a matter of public policy and there is no detectable reliance interest that would raise any constitutional issue. Accordingly, these substantive rules would apply in any dispute arising under a trust regardless of time of creation.

—The proposed law requires corroborative evidence of creation of certain oral trusts.<sup>430</sup> A person who creates an oral trust that does not meet the new standards has no reliance interest worthy of protection, so the proposed law applies the new rules to all situations.

—The proposed law gives the court a greater degree of discretion in approving termination of a trust on petition of all beneficiaries.<sup>431</sup> This provision in the proposed law forwards a public policy and is made applicable to all trusts.

—The rules governing consent to a modification or termination by a guardian ad litem are expanded slightly by the proposed law.<sup>432</sup> This is a matter of public policy and should apply to all trusts. It is unknown whether California courts might or might not create such rules in appropriate circumstances if the

<sup>428</sup> See the discussion under "Trustee's Contract Liability" *supra*.

<sup>429</sup> See the discussion under "Indefinite Beneficiaries and Purposes" *supra*.

<sup>430</sup> See the discussion under "Oral Trusts" *supra*.

<sup>431</sup> See the discussion under "Modification or Termination by All Beneficiaries" *supra*.

<sup>432</sup> See the discussion under "Obtaining Consent of Beneficiaries: Guardian ad litem" *supra*.

proper case were presented, so this rule may anticipate change, rather than make it.

—The provision of the proposed law making the presumption of fertility rebuttable is based on public policy considerations and should apply to all trusts.<sup>433</sup>

—The proposed law provides a special rule in the modification and termination context where a settlor has made a disposition in favor of “heirs” or “next of kin” of the settlor.<sup>434</sup> It is best to make this rule apply to all trusts so as to avoid the complications that would arise from having two rules in this rather esoteric area. It may also be presumed that most settlors who use the words “heirs” or “next of kin” in a trust are not likely to have known of the existing rule.

—As a matter of public policy, the court is given broader discretion to approve a modification of administrative or dispositive provisions or the termination of a trust owing to a change of circumstances.<sup>435</sup> The new provision is drafted in recognition of the fact that modification or termination is on its face contrary to the settlor’s intent. However, the provision looks to the settlor’s underlying purposes in determining whether to modify or terminate, and in this light, does not defeat any reliance interest of parties to the trust.

—The remedies for breach of trust in the proposed law probably break no new ground,<sup>436</sup> but even if they did, there would not be any vested right of a breaching trustee in a particular remedy. Accordingly, the remedies for breach apply to any situation. It should be remembered that the proposed law gives the court authority to decline to apply the new law if its application would substantially interfere with the rights of a trust party.

—The automatic powers scheme contains the set of powers that are traditionally desired by trust drafters.

<sup>433</sup> See the discussion under “Obtaining Consent of Beneficiaries: Presumption of fertility” *supra*.

<sup>434</sup> See the discussion under “Obtaining Consent of Beneficiaries: Disposition in favor of ‘heirs’ or ‘next of kin’ of settlor” *supra*.

<sup>435</sup> See the discussion under “Modification and Termination by Court” *supra*.

<sup>436</sup> See the discussion under “Remedies for Breach of Trust” *supra*.

Since these powers are largely the same as the powers listed in existing law,<sup>437</sup> there is no serious risk of interfering with administration of existing trusts. The provision of powers does not require the exercise of any powers by a trustee. Well-drafted trusts may not need any of the statutory powers, but poorly-drafted trusts should have the benefit of the automatic powers and thus avoid the need to petition the court for a grant of additional powers.

—The various revisions in the Revised Uniform Principal and Income Act are applied to all trusts even though they result in some substantive differences.<sup>438</sup> Since the RUIA rules are default rules that apply where the trust does not provide another rule, it is best to apply the improved statutory rules to all trusts as a matter of public policy. It also makes administration of trusts simpler for professional trustees since they will not have to operate under two different schemes.

—The rules governing accountability and the measure of liability of trustees represent a different formulation of the same general rules, although there may be some question about the details of the application of either existing law or the proposed law.<sup>439</sup> On balance, however, the proposed law results in distinct limitations on the liability of trustees, so there should not be any serious objection to application of the entire package to all trusts from a policy standpoint.

—The rules concerning jurisdiction, jury trials, and proceedings are either reformulations of existing law or matters of public policy which should be applied to proceedings involving all trusts.<sup>440</sup>

—The proposed law provides new rules governing the enforceability of claims of the settlor's creditors.<sup>441</sup> The new rules represent clarification of an area of the law that is currently unsettled, so there is no identifiable reliance interest on the part of settlors or their beneficiaries who might desire to defeat the

---

<sup>437</sup> See the discussion under "Trustees' Powers" *supra*.

<sup>438</sup> See the discussion under "Allocation of Receipts and Expenditures Between Principal and Income" *supra*.

<sup>439</sup> See the discussions under "Measure of Liability for Breach of Trust" *supra*.

<sup>440</sup> See the discussion under "Judicial Proceedings Concerning Trusts" *supra*.

<sup>441</sup> See the discussion under "Rights of Creditors of Settlers" *supra*.

claims of creditors. It is also conceivable that the California courts, if called upon to do so, would follow the lead of the Massachusetts and Oregon courts in declaring similar rules.

### **Conforming Changes**

Some statutes in other codes will need adjustment in light of the proposed law. For the most part these changes are technical and minor. The comments to the revisions set out *infra* explain these changes.

# **OUTLINE OF TRUST LAW**

## **DIVISION 9. TRUST LAW**

### **PART 1. GENERAL PROVISIONS**

- § 15000. Short title
- § 15001. General rule concerning application of division
- § 15002. Common law as law of state
- § 15003. Constructive and resulting trusts unaffected
- § 15004. Application of division to charitable trusts
- § 15005. Law applicable to marital deduction gifts in trust
- § 15006. Judicial Council to prescribe forms

### **PART 2. CREATION, VALIDITY, MODIFICATION, AND TERMINATION OF TRUSTS**

#### **CHAPTER 1. CREATION AND VALIDITY OF TRUSTS**

- § 15200. Methods of creating trust
- § 15201. Intention to create trust
- § 15202. Trust property
- § 15203. Trust purpose
- § 15204. Trust for indefinite or general purposes
- § 15205. Designation of beneficiary
- § 15206. Statute of Frauds
- § 15207. Oral trust of personal property
- § 15208. Consideration
- § 15209. Exception to doctrine of merger

#### **CHAPTER 2. RESTRICTIONS ON VOLUNTARY AND INVOLUNTARY TRANSFERS**

- § 15300. Restraint on transfer of income
- § 15301. Restraint on transfer of principal
- § 15302. Trust for support
- § 15303. Transferee or creditor cannot compel trustee to exercise discretion; liability of trustee for payment to or for beneficiary
- § 15304. Where settlor is a beneficiary
- § 15305. Claims for child or spousal support
- § 15306. Liability for public support
- § 15307. Income in excess of amount for education and support subject to creditors' claims
- § 15308. Subsequent modification of court's order
- § 15309. Disclaimer not a transfer

#### **CHAPTER 3. MODIFICATION AND TERMINATION OF TRUSTS**

- § 15400. Presumption of revocability
- § 15401. Method of revocation by settlor
- § 15402. Power to revoke includes power to modify
- § 15403. Modification or termination of irrevocable trust by all beneficiaries
- § 15404. Modification or termination by settlor and all beneficiaries
- § 15405. Guardian ad litem
- § 15406. No conclusive presumption of fertility
- § 15407. Termination of trust; trustee's powers on termination
- § 15408. Trust with uneconomically low principal
- § 15409. Modification or termination in changed circumstances
- § 15410. Disposition of property upon termination
- § 15411. Combination of similar trusts
- § 15412. Division of trusts

**PART 3. TRUSTEES AND BENEFICIARIES****CHAPTER 1. TRUSTEES****Article 1. General Provisions**

- § 15600. Acceptance of trust by trustee
- § 15601. Rejection of trust; nonliability of person who rejects trust
- § 15602. Trustee's bond
- § 15603. Certificate of trustee

**Article 2. Cotrustees**

- § 15620. Actions by cotrustees
- § 15621. Vacancy in office of cotrustee
- § 15622. Temporary incapacity of cotrustee

**Article 3. Resignation and Removal of Trustees**

- § 15640. Resignation of trustee
- § 15641. Liability of resigning trustee
- § 15642. Removal of trustee
- § 15643. Vacancy in office of trustee
- § 15644. Delivery of property by former trustee upon occurrence of vacancy

**Article 4. Appointment of Trustees**

- § 15660. Appointment of trustee to fill vacancy

**Article 5. Compensation and Indemnification of Trustees**

- § 15680. Trustee's compensation as provided in trust instrument; different compensation
- § 15681. Trustee's compensation where trust silent
- § 15682. Court determination of prospective compensation
- § 15683. Compensation of cotrustees
- § 15684. Repayment of trustee for expenditures
- § 15685. Trustee's lien

**CHAPTER 2. BENEFICIARIES**

- § 15800. Limits on rights of beneficiary of revocable trust
- § 15801. Consent by beneficiary of revocable trust
- § 15802. Notice to beneficiary of revocable trust
- § 15803. Rights of holder of power of appointment or withdrawal
- § 15804. Notice in case involving future interest of beneficiary

**PART 4. TRUST ADMINISTRATION****CHAPTER 1. DUTIES OF TRUSTEES****Article 1. Trustee's Duties in General**

- § 16000. Duty to administer trust
- § 16001. Duties of trustee of revocable trust
- § 16002. Duty of loyalty
- § 16003. Duty to deal impartially with beneficiaries
- § 16004. Duty to avoid conflict of interest
- § 16005. Duty not to undertake adverse trust
- § 16006. Duty to take control of and preserve trust property
- § 16007. Duty to make trust property productive
- § 16008. Duty to dispose of improper investments
- § 16009. Duty to keep trust property separate and identified

- § 16010. Duty to enforce claims
- § 16011. Duty to defend actions
- § 16012. Duty not to delegate
- § 16013. Duty with respect to cotrustees
- § 16014. Duty to use special skills
- § 16015. Certain actions not violations of duties

#### **Article 2. Trustee's Standard of Care**

- § 16040. Trustee's standard of care in administering trust
- § 16041. Standard of care not affected by compensation
- § 16042. Interpretation of trust terms concerning legal investments

#### **Article 3. Trustee's Duty to Report Information and Account to Beneficiaries**

- § 16060. Trustee's general duty to report information to beneficiaries
- § 16061. Duty to report information about trust on request
- § 16062. Duty to account to beneficiaries
- § 16063. Contents of account
- § 16064. Exceptions to duty to report information and account

#### **Article 4. Duties With Regard to Discretionary Powers**

- § 16080. Discretionary powers to be exercised reasonably
- § 16081. Standard for exercise of "absolute," "sole," or "uncontrolled" powers

#### **Article 5. Duties of Trustees of Private Foundations, Charitable Trusts, and Split-Interest Trusts**

- § 16100. Definitions
- § 16101. Distribution under charitable trust or private foundation
- § 16102. Restrictions on trustees under charitable trust, private foundation, or split-interest trust
- § 16103. Exceptions applicable to split-interest trust
- § 16104. Incorporation in trust instruments
- § 16105. Proceedings

### **CHAPTER 2. POWERS OF TRUSTEES**

#### **Article 1. General Provisions**

- § 16200. General powers of trustee
- § 16201. Power of court to relieve trustee from restrictions on powers
- § 16202. Exercise of powers subject to trustee's duties
- § 16203. Application of rules governing trustees' powers

#### **Article 2. Specific Powers of Trustees**

- § 16220. Collecting and holding property
- § 16221. Receiving additions to trust
- § 16222. Participation in business; change in form of business
- § 16223. Investments
- § 16224. Investments in obligations of United States government
- § 16225. Deposits
- § 16226. Acquisition and disposition of property
- § 16227. Management of property
- § 16228. Encumbrances
- § 16229. Repairs and alterations of property
- § 16230. Development of land
- § 16231. Leases
- § 16232. Mineral leases
- § 16233. Options

- § 16234. Voting rights with respect to corporate shares, memberships, or property
- § 16235. Payment of calls and assessments
- § 16236. Stock subscriptions and conversions
- § 16237. Consent to change in form of business; voting trusts
- § 16238. Holding securities in name of nominee
- § 16239. Deposit of securities in securities depository
- § 16240. Insurance
- § 16241. Borrowing money
- § 16242. Payment and settlement of claims
- § 16243. Payment of taxes, trustee's compensation, and other expenses
- § 16244. Loans to beneficiary
- § 16245. Distribution to beneficiaries under legal disability
- § 16246. Nature and value of distributions
- § 16247. Hiring persons
- § 16248. Execution and delivery of instruments
- § 16249. Actions and proceedings

### **CHAPTER 3. REVISED UNIFORM PRINCIPAL AND INCOME ACT**

- § 16300. Short title
- § 16301. Definitions
- § 16302. Duty of trustee as to receipts and expenditures
- § 16303. Income and principal
- § 16304. When right to income arises; apportionment of income
- § 16305. Income earned during administration of decedent's estate
- § 16306. Corporate distributions
- § 16307. Bonds and other obligations for payment of money
- § 16308. Business and farming operations
- § 16309. Natural resources
- § 16310. Other property subject to depletion
- § 16311. Underproductive property
- § 16312. Charges against income and principal
- § 16313. Reserve or allowance for depreciation or depletion

### **CHAPTER 4. LIABILITY OF TRUSTEES TO BENEFICIARIES**

#### **Article 1. Liability for Breach of Trust**

- § 16400. Breach of trust
- § 16401. Trustee's liability to beneficiary for acts of agent
- § 16402. Trustee's liability to beneficiary for acts of cotrustee
- § 16403. Trustee's liability to beneficiary for acts of predecessor

#### **Article 2. Remedies for Breach of Trust**

- § 16420. Remedies for breach of trust
- § 16421. Remedies for breach exclusively equitable

#### **Article 3. Measure of Liability for Breach of Trust**

- § 16440. Measure of liability for breach of trust
- § 16441. Measure of liability for interest
- § 16442. Liability for exemplary damages

#### **Article 4. Limitations and Exculpation**

- § 16460. Limitations on proceedings against trustee
- § 16461. Exculpation of trustee
- § 16462. Nonliability for following instructions under revocable trust
- § 16463. Consent of beneficiary to relieve trustee of liability for breach of trust



## **PART 5. JUDICIAL PROCEEDINGS CONCERNING TRUSTS**

### **CHAPTER 1. JURISDICTION AND VENUE**

- § 17000. Subject matter jurisdiction
- § 17001. Full-power court
- § 17002. Principal place of administration of trust
- § 17003. Jurisdiction over trustees and beneficiaries
- § 17004. Basis of jurisdiction over trust, trust property, and trust parties
- § 17005. Venue
- § 17006. Jury trial

### **CHAPTER 2. NOTICE**

- § 17100. Application of chapter
- § 17101. Form of notice
- § 17102. Manner of mailing; when mailing complete
- § 17103. Personal delivery instead of mailing
- § 17104. Proof of giving notice; conclusiveness of order
- § 17105. Additional notice
- § 17106. Shortening time
- § 17107. Notice of postponed hearings

### **CHAPTER 3. PROCEEDINGS CONCERNING TRUSTS**

- § 17200. Petitioners; grounds for petition
- § 17201. Commencement of proceeding
- § 17202. Dismissal of petition
- § 17203. Notice
- § 17204. Request for special notice
- § 17205. Request for copy of petition
- § 17206. Authority to make necessary orders; temporary trustee
- § 17207. Appeal
- § 17208. Appointment of guardian ad litem
- § 17209. Intermittent judicial intervention in trust administration
- § 17210. Enforcement of beneficiary's rights under charitable trust by Attorney General

### **CHAPTER 4. TESTAMENTARY TRUSTS SUBJECT TO CONTINUING COURT JURISDICTION**

#### **Article 1. Administration of Testamentary Trusts Subject to Continuing Court Jurisdiction**

- § 17300. Application of article
- § 17301. Continuing court jurisdiction
- § 17302. Applicable procedures
- § 17303. Effect of removal from continuing jurisdiction
- § 17304. Transfer of jurisdiction over trust to different county

#### **Article 2. Removal of Trusts From Continuing Court Jurisdiction**

- § 17350. Application of article
- § 17351. Removal of trust from continuing jurisdiction where trustee is trust company
- § 17352. Removal of trust from continuing jurisdiction where no trustee is trust company
- § 17353. Removal by trust company as successor trustee
- § 17354. Effect of change in trustees or other event on removal

### **CHAPTER 5. TRANSFER OF TRUST TO ANOTHER JURISDICTION**

- § 17400. Application of chapter
- § 17401. Transfer of place of administration or property from California

- § 17402. Contents of petition
- § 17403. Notice and hearing
- § 17404. Order granting transfer
- § 17405. Manner of transfer; discharge of trustee

#### **CHAPTER 6. TRANSFER OF TRUST FROM ANOTHER JURISDICTION**

- § 17450. Application of chapter
- § 17451. Transfer of place of administration or property to California
- § 17452. Venue
- § 17453. Contents of petition
- § 17454. Notice and hearing
- § 17455. Order accepting transfer and appointing trustee
- § 17456. Conditional order accepting transfer
- § 17457. Administration of transferred trust

### **PART 6. RIGHTS OF THIRD PERSONS**

#### **CHAPTER 1. LIABILITY OF TRUSTEE TO THIRD PERSONS**

- § 18000. Personal liability of trustee to third persons on contracts
- § 18001. Personal liability of trustee arising from ownership or control of trust estate
- § 18002. Personal liability of trustee for torts
- § 18003. Liability of dissenting cotrustee to third persons
- § 18004. Assertion of claims against trust
- § 18005. Liability as between trustee and trust estate

#### **CHAPTER 2. PROTECTION OF THIRD PERSONS**

- § 18100. Protection of third person dealing with trustee
- § 18101. Application of property delivered to trustee by third person
- § 18102. Protection of third person dealing with former trustee
- § 18103. Effect on purchaser of omission of trust from grant of real property
- § 18104. Effect on real property transactions where beneficiary undisclosed

#### **CHAPTER 3. RIGHTS OF CREDITORS OF SETTLOR**

- § 18200. Creditor's rights against revocable trust during settlor's lifetime
- § 18201. Creditor's rights against revocable trust after settlor's death

# PROPOSED TRUST LAW

Probate Code §§ 15000-18201

## DIVISION 9. TRUST LAW

### PART 1. GENERAL PROVISIONS

#### § 15000. Short title

15000. This division shall be known and may be cited as the Trust Law.

**Comment.** Section 15000 is new and provides a convenient means of referring to this division. While most important statutory provisions concerning trusts are included in this division, it should be noted that definitions and other general provisions applicable to this division are located elsewhere. See, e.g., Sections 24 (“beneficiary” defined), 56 (“person” defined), 62 (“property” defined), 82 (“trust” defined), 83 (“trust company” defined), 84 (“trustee” defined), 88 (“will” defined); see also Fin. Code §§ 1500-1591 (trust companies), 6515 (savings and loan associations as trustees); Gov’t Code §§ 12580-12597 (Uniform Supervision of Trustees for Charitable Purposes Act).

#### § 15001. General rule concerning application of division

15001. Except as otherwise provided by statute:

(a) On and after July 1, 1987, this division applies to all trusts regardless of whether they were created before, on, or after July 1, 1987.

(b) On and after July 1, 1987, this division applies to all proceedings concerning trusts commenced before July 1, 1987, unless in the opinion of the court application of a particular provision of this division would substantially interfere with the effective conduct of the proceedings or the rights of the parties and other interested persons, in which case the particular provision of this division does not apply and prior law applies.

**Comment.** Section 15001 provides the general rule governing the application of this division to administration of existing trusts and pending proceedings involving trusts. Subdivision (a) continues without substantive change the second sentence of former Civil Code Section 2225 (application of doctrine of merger), the first sentence of subdivision (e) of former Civil

Code Section 2261 (application of rules governing investments), and the first sentence of former Probate Code Section 1138.13 (application of provisions governing court proceedings involving trusts), and supersedes the second paragraph of former Probate Code Section 1120.2. Subdivision (a) is also comparable to Section 8 of the Uniform Trustees' Powers Act (1964).

Subdivision (b) is drawn from Code of Civil Procedure Section 694.020 (application of Enforcement of Judgments Law).

For special transitional provisions, see Sections 15401(d) (application of rules governing method of revocation by settlor), 16042 (interpretation of trust terms concerning legal investments), 16062(b) (application of duty to account annually to beneficiaries), 16203 (application of rules governing trustee's powers), 16401(c) (application of rules governing trustee's liability to beneficiary for acts of agent), 16460(c) (application of limitations period in proceedings by beneficiaries against trustees), 18000(b) (application of rule governing personal liability of trustee to third persons on contracts).

#### § 15002. Common law as law of state

15002. Except to the extent that the common law rules governing trusts are modified by statute, the common law as to trusts is the law of this state.

**Comment.** Section 15002 is a special application of the rule stated in Civil Code Section 22.2 (common law as rule of decision in California courts) and is drawn from Civil Code Section 1380.1 (common law in powers of appointment). Section 15002 supersedes former Probate Code Section 1120.6(c) (preservation of power of court to permit modification or termination prior to enactment of statute).

As used in this section, the "common law" does not refer to the common law as it existed in 1850 when the predecessor of Civil Code Section 22.2 was enacted; rather, the reference is to the contemporary and evolving rules of decision developed by the courts in exercise of their power to adapt the law to new situations and to changing conditions. See, e.g., *Fletcher v. Los Angeles Trust & Sav. Bank*, 182 Cal. 177, 187 P. 425 (1920). See also Section 15004 (application of division to charitable trusts).

#### § 15003. Constructive and resulting trusts unaffected

15003. Nothing in this division affects the law relating to constructive or resulting trusts.

**Comment.** Section 15003 makes clear that the provisions in this division, relating as they do to express trusts, have no effect on the law relating to constructive and resulting trusts. See

Section 82 (“trust” defined). Thus Section 15003 supersedes various provisions of former law relating to “involuntary” trusts. See former Civil Code §§ 856, 2215, 2217, 2275. For provisions relating to “involuntary trusts,” see Civil Code Sections 2223-2225.

#### § 15004. Application of division to charitable trusts

15004. Unless otherwise provided by statute, this division applies to charitable trusts that are subject to the jurisdiction of the Attorney General to the extent that the application of the provision is not in conflict with the Uniform Supervision of Trustees for Charitable Purposes Act, Article 7 (commencing with Section 12580) of Chapter 6 of Part 2 of Division 3 of Title 2 of the Government Code.

**Comment.** Section 15004 is a new provision that recognizes that special rules may apply to charitable trusts. See generally 7 B. Witkin, *Summary of California Law Trusts* §§ 37-55, at 5398-418 (8th ed. 1974); Restatement (Second) of Trusts §§ 348-403 (1957). Thus the rules of this division are subordinate to contrary provisions provided in this division and in the Uniform Supervision of Trustees for Charitable Purposes Act, Government Code Sections 12580-12597, as to trusts that are subject to the jurisdiction of the Attorney General. See Gov’t Code §§ 12582 (“trustee” defined for purposes of uniform act), 12583 (charitable trustees excluded from coverage of uniform act); see also Sections 15205 (designation of beneficiary rule not applicable to charitable trusts), 16105 (Attorney General as party in proceedings involving certain private foundations), 17203(c) (notice to Attorney General of proceedings involving charitable trust), 17210 (enforcement of beneficiary’s rights under charitable trust by Attorney General).

#### § 15005. Law applicable to marital deduction gifts in trust

15005. (a) Except as provided in subdivision (b), Article 3 (commencing with Section 1030) of Chapter 16 of Division 3 applies to gifts, whether outright or in trust, made in a trust.

(b) This section does not apply to any trust if its terms expressly or by necessary implication make this section inapplicable to it.

(c) For purposes of this section, references in Article 3 (commencing with Section 1030) of Chapter 16 of

Division 3 to a “testator” refer to the settlor and references to a “will” refer to a trust.

**Comment.** Section 15005 continues former Probate Code Section 1138.14 without substantive change and supersedes former Civil Code Section 2264.

### § 15006. Judicial Council to prescribe forms

15006. The Judicial Council may prescribe the form of the petitions, notices, orders, and other documents required by this division. The form prescribed by the Judicial Council is deemed to comply with this division.

**Comment.** Section 15006 is new and is drawn from Section 1456 (forms under guardianship-conservatorship statute).

## PART 2. CREATION, VALIDITY, MODIFICATION, AND TERMINATION OF TRUSTS

### CHAPTER 1. CREATION AND VALIDITY OF TRUSTS

#### § 15200. Methods of creating trust

15200. Subject to other provisions of this chapter, a trust may be created by any of the following methods:

(a) A declaration by the owner of property that the owner holds the property as trustee.

(b) A transfer of property by the owner during the owner’s lifetime to another person as trustee.

(c) A testamentary transfer of property by the owner to another person as trustee.

(d) An exercise of a power of appointment to another person as trustee.

(e) An enforceable promise to create a trust.

**Comment.** Section 15200 is drawn from Section 17 of the Restatement (Second) of Trusts (1957). Section 15200 supersedes parts of former Civil Code Sections 2221 and 2222. A declaration under subdivision (a) must satisfy the requirements of Section 15206 (Statute of Frauds as applied to trust of real property) or 15207 (oral trust of personal property), if applicable. A trust may be created for the benefit of the settlor or of a third person (including the trustee). See Sections 15205 (designation of beneficiary), 15209 (exception to doctrine of merger).

Consideration is not required to create a trust. See Section 15208. Subdivision (e) is worded differently from the corresponding provision in the Restatement to avoid the implication that it deals with the question of the time of creation of such a trust.

#### § 15201. Intention to create trust

15201. A trust is created only if the settlor properly manifests an intention to create a trust.

**Comment.** Section 15201 codifies Section 23 of the Restatement (Second) of Trusts (1957). This section restates a requirement of former Civil Code Section 2221(1) without substantive change. Special requirements may apply to the manifestation of the settlor's intent. See Sections 15206 (Statute of Frauds as applied to trust of real property), 15207 (oral trust of personal property).

#### § 15202. Trust property

15202. A trust is created only if there is trust property.

**Comment.** Section 15202 is the same as Section 74 of the Restatement (Second) of Trusts (1957). Section 15202 restates a requirement of former Civil Code Sections 2221 and 2222 without substantive change. See also Section 62 ("property" defined). For additional comments concerning the nature of property required to form a trust, see Restatement (Second) of Trusts §§ 75-86 (1957).

#### § 15203. Trust purpose

15203. A trust may be created for any purpose that is not illegal or against public policy.

**Comment.** Section 15203 restates former Civil Code Section 2220 without substantive change. See also Civil Code §§ 1667-1669 (unlawful contracts).

#### § 15204. Trust for indefinite or general purposes

15204. A trust created for an indefinite or general purpose is not invalid for that reason if it can be determined with reasonable certainty that a particular use of the trust property comes within that purpose.

**Comment.** Section 15204 is new. Under this section, a trust for indefinite or general purposes may be created and enforced, even though it is not limited to charitable purposes. This changes the rule applicable under cases such as *In re Estate of Sutro*, 155 Cal. 727, 730, 102 P. 920 (1907). This section is not intended to

affect the law relating to the purposes for which a charitable trust may be created.

**§ 15205. Designation of beneficiary**

15205. (a) A trust, other than a charitable trust, is created only if there is a beneficiary.

(b) The requirement of subdivision (a) is satisfied if the trust instrument provides for either of the following:

(1) A beneficiary or class of beneficiaries that is ascertainable with reasonable certainty or that is sufficiently described so it can be determined that some person meets the description or is within the class.

(2) A grant of a power to the trustee or some other person to select the beneficiaries based on a standard or in the discretion of the trustee or other person.

**Comment.** Subdivision (a) of Section 15205 restates a requirement in former Civil Code Sections 2221 and 2222 as it applied to private (i.e., noncharitable) trusts. As provided in subdivision (a), this section does not govern the beneficiary designations in charitable trusts. This subject is left to case law. See Section 15002 (common law as law of state).

Subdivision (b) continues the requirement of former Civil Code Sections 2221 and 2222 that the beneficiary be indicated with “reasonable certainty,” but also permits trusts to describe a beneficiary or class of beneficiaries in a less strict fashion so long as it can be determined that someone satisfies the criteria in the trust instrument. Under subdivision (b) (1), the determination of the class of beneficiaries can satisfy the requirements of this section if the class is ascertainable presently or in the future. Subdivision (b) (2) affords the settlor a greater degree of flexibility in creating a trust. Under subdivision (b) (2), a disposition that would be valid as a power of appointment will not fail just because it is made in trust. *Cf. In re Estate of Davis*, 13 Cal. App. 2d 64, 69, 56 P.2d 584 (1936) (testamentary disposition in trust to distribute to sons and grandchildren as trustee upheld as power of appointment).

**§ 15206. Statute of Frauds**

15206. A trust in relation to real property is not valid unless evidenced by one of the following methods:

(a) By a written instrument signed by the trustee, or by the trustee’s agent if authorized in writing to do so.



(b) By a written instrument conveying the trust property signed by the settlor, or by the settlor's agent if authorized in writing to do so.

(c) By operation of law.

**Comment.** Section 15206 restates former Civil Code Section 852 without substantive change. Section 15206 also restates without substantive change the former part of Code of Civil Procedure Section 1971 that related to trusts. See also Section 15003 (law relating to constructive and resulting trusts remains unaffected).

### § 15207. Oral trust of personal property

15207. (a) The existence and terms of an oral trust of personal property may be established only by clear and convincing evidence.

(b) The oral declaration of the settlor, standing alone, is not sufficient evidence of the creation of a trust of personal property.

(c) In the case of an oral trust, a reference in this division or elsewhere to a trust instrument or declaration means the terms of the trust as established pursuant to subdivision (a).

**Comment.** Subdivision (a) of Section 15207 codifies the rule requiring clear and convincing evidence of the creation of an oral trust in personal property. See, e.g., *Lefrooth v. Prentice*, 202 Cal. 215, 227, 259 P. 947 (1927); *Monell v. College of Physicians & Surgeons*, 198 Cal. App. 2d 38, 48, 17 Cal. Rptr. 744 (1961); *Kobida v. Hinkelman*, 53 Cal. App. 2d 186, 188-93, 127 P.2d 657 (1942). Under this rule, circumstantial evidence is not sufficient. See *Fahrney v. Wilson*, 180 Cal. App. 2d 694, 697, 4 Cal. Rptr. 670 (1960).

Subdivision (b) provides a new requirement for the validity of oral trusts. Under subdivision (b), a delivery of personal property to another person accompanied by an oral declaration by the transferor that the transferee holds it in trust for a beneficiary creates a valid oral trust. Constructive delivery, such as by earmarking property or recording it in the name of the transferee, is also sufficient to comply with subdivision (b).

Subdivision (c) is intended to facilitate application of trust statutes to properly established oral trusts. Although Section 15400 provides that a trust is revocable unless the trust instrument expressly makes it irrevocable, an oral trust may be shown to be irrevocable pursuant to this section.

Nothing in this section affects the law concerning constructive trusts. See Section 15003 and the Comment thereto. Hence, in appropriate circumstances, an attempted disposition of property that fails to satisfy the requirements for an oral trust under Section 15207 may be remedied through the mechanism of a constructive trust.

### § 15208. Consideration

15208. Consideration is not required to create a trust, but a promise to create a trust in the future is enforceable only if the requirements for an enforceable contract are satisfied.

**Comment.** Section 15208 is drawn from Section 112.003 of the Texas Trust Code. See Tex. Prop. Code Ann. § 112.003 (Vernon 1984). This section supersedes the part of former Civil Code Section 2222(1) which referred to consideration. For a provision relating to an enforceable promise to create a trust, see Section 15200(e).

### § 15209. Exception to doctrine of merger

15209. If a trust provides for one or more successor beneficiaries after the death of the settlor, the trust is not invalid, merged, or terminated in either of the following circumstances:

(a) Where there is one settlor who is the sole trustee and the sole beneficiary during the settlor's lifetime.

(b) Where there are two or more settlors, one or more of whom are trustees, and the beneficial interest in the trust is in one or more of the settlors during the lifetime of the settlors.

**Comment.** Section 15209 restates the first sentence of former Civil Code Section 2225 without substantive change. See also *In re Estate of Washburn*, 11 Cal. App. 735, 746, 106 P. 415 (1909) (merger of legal and equitable estates).

## CHAPTER 2. RESTRICTIONS ON VOLUNTARY AND INVOLUNTARY TRANSFERS

### § 15300. Restraint on transfer of income

15300. Except as provided in Sections 15304 to 15307, inclusive, if the trust instrument provides that a beneficiary's interest in income is not subject to voluntary or involuntary transfer, the beneficiary's

interest in income under the trust may not be transferred and is not subject to enforcement of a money judgment until paid to the beneficiary.

**Comment.** Section 15300 continues the power of a settlor to restrain transfer of the beneficiary's interest in income that was provided in former Civil Code Section 867. The reference in former Civil Code Section 867 to restraints during the life of the beneficiary or for a term of years is not continued because it is unnecessary. The settlor is free to impose a restraint for a term of years under Section 15300.

For qualifications of the protection provided by Section 15300, see Sections 15304 (settlor as beneficiary), 15305 (claim for child or spousal support), 15306 (claim for reimbursement of public support), 15307 (amount of income in excess of amount needed for education and support subject to creditors' claims). Once the income is paid to the beneficiary, it is subject to claims of creditors. *Kelly v. Kelly*, 11 Cal. 2d 356, 362-65, 79 P.2d 1059 (1938).

#### § 15301. Restraint on transfer of principal

15301. (a) Except as provided in subdivision (b) and in Sections 15304 to 15307, inclusive, if the trust instrument provides that a beneficiary's interest in principal is not subject to voluntary or involuntary transfer, the beneficiary's interest in principal may not be transferred and is not subject to enforcement of a money judgment until paid to the beneficiary.

(b) After an amount of principal has become due and payable to the beneficiary under the trust instrument, upon petition to the court under Section 709.010 of the Code of Civil Procedure by a judgment creditor, the court make an order directing the trustee to satisfy the money judgment out of that principal amount. The court in its discretion may issue an order directing the trustee to satisfy all or part of the judgment out of that principal amount.

**Comment.** Subdivision (a) of Section 15301 makes clear that a restraint on voluntary or involuntary transfer of principal is valid. This rule is consistent with the result in several California cases. See *Seymour v. McAvoy*, 121 Cal. 438, 444, 53 P. 946 (1898) (creditor could not reach contingent remainder); *San Diego Trust & Sav. Bank v. Heustis*, 121 Cal. App. 675, 683-84, 694-97, 10 P.2d 158 (1932) (where husband was income and remainder

beneficiary, estranged wife could not reach trust funds for support); *Coughran v. First Nat'l Bank*, 19 Cal. App. 2d 152, 64 P.2d 1013 (1937) (in an action to quiet title, attachment levied against beneficiary's contingent fractional interest in trust property was held invalid). There was no clear holding under former California law as to the validity of disabling restraints on transfer of trust principal by a vested remainder beneficiary.

Subdivision (b) permits a creditor to reach principal that is due or payable to the beneficiary, notwithstanding a spendthrift provision in the trust. Under former California law, there was no decision determining whether a judgment creditor could reach principal held by the trustee that was due or payable where the beneficiary's interest was subject to a restraint on transfer.

For qualifications of the protection provided by Section 15301, see Sections 15304 (settlor as beneficiary), 15305 (claim for child or spousal support), 15306 (claim for reimbursement of public support), 15307 (amount of income in excess of amount needed for education and support subject to creditors' claims). Where trust principal that was subject to a restraint on transfer has been paid to the beneficiary, it is subject to the claims against the beneficiary. See *Kelly v. Kelly*, 11 Cal. 2d 356, 362-65, 79 P.2d 1059 (1938).

### § 15302. Trust for support

15302. Except as provided in Sections 15304 to 15307, inclusive, if the trust instrument provides that the trustee shall pay income or principal or both for the education or support of a beneficiary, the beneficiary's interest in income or principal or both under the trust, to the extent the income or principal or both is necessary for the education or support of the beneficiary, may not be transferred and is not subject to the enforcement of a money judgment until paid to the beneficiary.

**Comment.** Section 15302 is the same in substance as Section 154 of the Restatement (Second) of Trusts (1957), but is drafted to make clear that the protection applies to the extent that a trust provides for the education or support of the beneficiary and not only where the trust provides solely for the payment of an amount for education or support. Section 15302 is consistent with prior California law. See former Civil Code § 859; *Seymour v. McAvoy*, 121 Cal. 438, 442-44, 53 P. 946 (1898).

For qualifications of the protection provided by Section 15302, see Sections 15304 (settlor as beneficiary), 15305 (claim for child or spousal support), 15306 (claim for reimbursement of public

support), 15307 (amount of income in excess of amount needed for education and support subject to creditors' claims).

**§ 15303. Transferee or creditor cannot compel trustee to exercise discretion; liability of trustee for payment to or for beneficiary**

15303. (a) If the trust instrument provides that the trustee shall pay to or for the benefit of a beneficiary so much of the income or principal or both as the trustee in the trustee's discretion sees fit to pay, a transferee or creditor of the beneficiary may not compel the trustee to pay any amount that may be paid only in the exercise of the trustee's discretion.

(b) If the trustee has knowledge of the transfer of the beneficiary's interest or has been served with process in a proceeding under Section 709.010 of the Code of Civil Procedure by a judgment creditor seeking to reach the beneficiary's interest, and the trustee pays to or for the benefit of the beneficiary any part of the income or principal that may be paid only in the exercise of the trustee's discretion, the trustee is liable to the transferee or creditor to the extent that the payment to or for the benefit of the beneficiary impairs the right of the transferee or creditor. This subdivision does not apply if the beneficiary's interest in the trust is subject to a restraint on transfer that is valid under Section 15300 or 15301.

(c) This section applies regardless of whether the trust instrument provides a standard for the exercise of the trustee's discretion.

(d) Nothing in this section limits any right the beneficiary may have to compel the trustee to pay to or for the benefit of the beneficiary all or part of the income or principal.

**Comment.** Subdivisions (a) and (b) of Section 15303 are drawn from Section 155 of the Restatement (Second) of Trusts (1957), and provide that a judgment creditor cannot compel the trustee of a discretionary trust to pay any part of the discretionary trust income or principal, although a judgment creditor may be able to reach any payment the trustee does decide to make. Subdivisions (a) and (b) are consistent with prior California law. See *Canfield v. Security-First Nat'l Bank*, 13

Cal. 2d 1, 30-31, 87 P.2d 830 (1939) (citing Restatement of Trusts § 155); *Alvis v. Bank of America*, 95 Cal. App. 2d 118, 124, 212 P.2d 608 (1949).

Unlike Section 155 of the Restatement, Section 15303 applies whether or not the trustee's discretion is subject to a standard. See Section 15303(c). The Restatement provision applies only where the trustee has "uncontrolled discretion." Accordingly, under Section 15303, even though the beneficiary of the trust could compel the trustee to make payment pursuant to the standard set out in the trust instrument, the transferee or creditor has no similar right to compel the payment.

Subdivision (d) of Section 15303 makes clear that the section does not affect or limit any right the beneficiary (as distinguished from a transferee or creditor of the beneficiary) may have to compel payment. See *Estate of Ferrall*, 41 Cal. 2d 166, 258 P.2d 1009 (1953) (whether fraud, bad faith, or an abuse of discretion has been committed by trustees in refusing to make payments for the support of the beneficiary of a discretionary trust is subject to review by the court). See also *Estate of Miller*, 230 Cal. App. 2d 888, 41 Cal. Rptr. 410 (1964) (court required trustee to make payments to beneficiary).

#### § 15304. Where settlor is a beneficiary

15304. (a) If the settlor is a beneficiary of a trust created by the settlor and the settlor's interest is subject to a provision restraining the voluntary or involuntary transfer of the settlor's interest, the restraint is invalid against transferees or creditors of the settlor. The invalidity of the restraint on transfer does not affect the validity of the trust.

(b) If the settlor is the beneficiary of a trust created by the settlor and the trust instrument provides that the trustee shall pay income or principal or both for the education or support of the beneficiary or gives the trustee discretion to determine the amount of income or principal or both to be paid to or for the benefit of the settlor, a transferee or creditor of the settlor may reach the maximum amount that the trustee could pay to or for the benefit of the settlor under the trust instrument, not exceeding the amount of the settlor's proportionate contribution to the trust.

**Comment.** The first sentence of subdivision (a) of Section 15304 is the same in substance as Section 156(1) of the Restatement (Second) of Trusts (1957). See the comments to

Restatement § 156. Subdivision (a) codifies the case-law rule applicable under former law. See, e.g., *Nelson v. California Trust Co.*, 33 Cal. 2d 501, 202 P.2d 1021 (1949). This section does not affect the protection of certain pension trusts by Code of Civil Procedure Section 704.115. See Section 82 (“trusts” defined to exclude trusts for the primary purpose of paying pensions).

Subdivision (b) is drawn from Section 156(2) of the Restatement (Second) of Trusts (1957). The limitation on the amount that may be reached by transferees and creditors to the proportionate amount of the settlor’s contribution is drawn from Wisconsin law. See Wis. Stat. Ann. § 701.06(6) (West 1981); see also the comments to Restatement § 156.

A person who furnishes the consideration for the creation of a trust is the settlor. *McColgan v. Walter Magee, Inc.*, 172 Cal. 182, 155 P. 995 (1916) (beneficiary transferred assets into trust although certain other persons could have prevented transfer by refusal to consent); *Parscal v. Parscal*, 148 Cal. App. 3d 1089, 1104, 196 Cal. Rptr. 462 (1957) (child support enforceable against beneficiary’s interest in trust created by beneficiary’s employers under a collective bargaining agreement with benefit credits according to the amount contributed by employers to employee’s account).

### § 15305. Claims for child or spousal support

15305. (a) As used in this section, “support judgment” means a money judgment for support of the trust beneficiary’s spouse or former spouse or minor child.

(b) If the beneficiary has the right under the trust to compel the trustee to pay income or principal or both to or for the benefit of the beneficiary, the court may, to the extent that the court determines it is equitable and reasonable under the circumstances of the particular case, order the trustee to satisfy all or part of the support judgment out of all or part of those payments as they become due and payable, presently or in the future.

(c) Whether or not the beneficiary has the right under the trust to compel the trustee to pay income or principal or both to or for the benefit of the beneficiary, the court may, to the extent that the court determines it is equitable and reasonable under the circumstances of the particular case, order the trustee to satisfy all or part of the support judgment out of all or part of future payments that the trustee, pursuant to the exercise of the

trustee's discretion, determines to make to or for the benefit of the beneficiary.

(d) This section applies to a support judgment notwithstanding any provision in the trust instrument.

**Comment.** Section 15305 is drawn in part from a provision of Wisconsin law relating to enforcement of child support. See Wis. Stat. Ann. § 701.06(4) (West 1981). Section 15305 reflects the same public policy as Section 157(a) of the Restatement (Second) of Trusts (1957). To obtain relief under Section 15305, the judgment creditor under the support judgment must file a petition with the court under Section 709.010 of the Code of Civil Procedure.

Although a trust is a spendthrift trust or a trust for support, the interest of the beneficiary can be reached in satisfaction of a money judgment against the beneficiary for child or spousal support. In some cases a spendthrift clause may be construed as not intended to exclude the beneficiary's dependents. Even if the clause is construed as applicable to claims of the dependents for support, it is against public policy to give full effect to the provision. A provision in the trust is not effective to exempt the trust from enforcement of a judgment for support of a minor child or support of a spouse or former spouse. See subdivision (b). As a general rule, the beneficiary should not be permitted to have the enjoyment of the interest under the trust while neglecting to support his or her dependents. It is a matter for the exercise of discretion by the court as to how much of the amount payable to the beneficiary under the trust should be applied for such support and how much the beneficiary should receive. Even though the beneficiary's spouse has obtained an order directing the beneficiary to pay a specified amount for support, the spouse cannot compel the trustee to pay the full amount ordered unless the court determines that it is equitable and reasonable under the circumstances of the particular case to compel the trustee to make the payment. The result is much the same as though the trust were created not solely for the benefit of the beneficiary, but also for the benefit of the beneficiary's dependents. *Cf.* Estate of Johnston, 252 Cal. App. 2d 923, 927-30, 60 Cal. Rptr. 852 (1967) (discussion of public policy in light of former Civil Code § 859). have the enjoyment of the interest under the trust while neglecting to support his or her dependents. It is a matter for the exercise of discretion by the court as to how much of the amount payable to the beneficiary under the trust should be applied for such support and how much the beneficiary should receive. Even though the beneficiary's spouse has obtained an order directing the beneficiary to pay a specified amount for support, the spouse



cannot compel the trustee to pay the full amount ordered unless the court determines that it is equitable and reasonable under the circumstances of the particular case to compel the trustee to make the payment. The result is much the same as though the trust were created not solely for the benefit of the beneficiary, but also for the benefit of the beneficiary's dependents. *Cf.* Estate of Johnston, 252 Cal. App. 2d 923, 927-30, 60 Cal. Rptr. 852 (1967) (discussion of public policy in light of former Civil Code § 859).

Section 15305 changes California law. Code of Civil Procedure Section 709.010 formerly included a provision giving the court discretion to divide periodic payments to a beneficiary from a trust (including a spendthrift trust) between the beneficiary and the person or persons entitled to child or spousal support from the beneficiary. The amount that could be applied to child or spousal support was limited to the amount that could have been applied to child or spousal support on a like amount of earnings. This provision has been removed from Section 709.010, leaving Section 15305 to govern this situation. Apart from the provision in Code of Civil Procedure Section 709.010, under former law child or spousal support was not a preferred claim against the interest of a trust beneficiary, and the support claimant was treated the same as any other creditor. See, e.g., Estate of Lawrence, 267 Cal. App. 2d 77, 82-83, 72 Cal. Rptr. 851 (1968) (former wife); *Canfield v. Security-First Nat'l Bank*, 8 Cal. App. 2d 277, 288-89, 48 P.2d 133 (1935) (former wife); *San Diego Trust & Sav. Bank v. Heustis*, 121 Cal. App. 2d 675, 683-94, 10 P.2d 158 (1932) (estranged wife); Estate of Johnston, 252 Cal. App. 2d 923, 928-29, 60 Cal. Rptr. 852 (1967) (minor child); but see *Parscal v. Parscal*, 148 Cal. App. 3d 1098, 1104-05, 196 Cal. Rptr. 462 (1983) (child support enforceable against beneficiary's interest in trust created by beneficiary's employers under a collective bargaining agreement where employer's contributions based on employee's hours of work); *cf.* Estate of Lackmann, 156 Cal. App. 2d 674, 678-83, 320 P.2d 186 (1958) (state institution in which beneficiary of a spendthrift trust was an inmate permitted to reach the beneficiary's interest).

#### § 15306. Liability for public support

15306. (a) Notwithstanding any provision in the trust instrument, if a statute of this state makes the beneficiary liable for reimbursement of this state or a local public entity in this state for public support furnished to the beneficiary or to the beneficiary's spouse or minor child, upon petition to the court under Section 709.010 of the Code of Civil Procedure by the appropriate state or local

public entity or public official, to the extent the court determines it is equitable and reasonable under the circumstances of the particular case, the court may do the following:

(1) If the beneficiary has the right under the trust to compel the trustee to pay income or principal or both to or for the benefit of the beneficiary, order the trustee to satisfy all or part of the liability out of all or part of the payments as they become due, presently or in the future.

(2) Whether or not the beneficiary has the right under the trust to compel the trustee to pay income or principal or both to or for the benefit of the beneficiary, order the trustee to satisfy all or part of the liability out of all or part of the future payments that the trustee, pursuant to the exercise of the trustee's discretion, determines to make to or for the benefit of the beneficiary.

(3) If the beneficiary is a settlor or the spouse or minor child of the settlor and the beneficiary does not have the right under the trust to compel the trustee to pay income or principal or both to or for the benefit of the beneficiary, to the extent that the trustee has the right to make payments of income or principal or both to or for the beneficiary pursuant to the exercise of the trustee's discretion, order the trustee to satisfy all or part of the liability without regard to whether the trustee has then exercised or may thereafter exercise the discretion in favor of the beneficiary.

(b) Subdivision (a) does not apply to any trust that is established for the benefit of an individual who has a disability that substantially impairs the individual's ability to provide for his or her own care or custody and constitutes a substantial handicap.

**Comment.** Section 15306 is drawn from Wisconsin law. See Wis. Stat. Ann. § 701.06(5)-(5m) (West 1981). Subdivision (a) of Section 15306 is generally consistent with prior California law which permitted a state institution in which the beneficiary of a spendthrift trust was an inmate to reach the beneficiary's interest. See *Estate of Lackmann*, 156 Cal. App. 2d 674, 678-83, 320 P.2d 186 (1958) (citing Restatement of Trusts § 157). This section applies to reimbursement for public support provided in the form of welfare furnished to an individual who is not in an institution as well as aid furnished while the individual is a resident of a state institution. See, e.g., Welf. & Inst. Code §§ 903

(liability for support of minor under order of juvenile court), 17403 (liability for support of indigent from public funds). However, subdivision (a) of Section 15306 makes clear that the state or local agency has the right to reach the beneficiary's interest for reimbursement of support provided to the spouse or minor child of the beneficiary. Subdivision (b) limits the right of the state or a local agency to reach the beneficiary's interest in welfare cases where the trust was established to provide for the care of a disabled beneficiary who is unable to provide for his or her own care or custody. This limitation is intended to encourage potential settlors to provide in a trust for the care or support of a disabled person without the risk that the benefits of the trust will be taken to reimburse a public agency for a minimal level of support provided by the public agency.

**§ 15307. Income in excess of amount for education and support subject to creditors' claims**

15307. Notwithstanding a restraint on transfer of a beneficiary's interest in the trust under Section 15300 or 15301, any amount to which the beneficiary is entitled under the trust instrument or pursuant to the exercise of the trustee's discretion in excess of the amount that is or will be necessary for the education and support of the beneficiary may be applied to the satisfaction of a money judgment against the beneficiary. Upon the judgment creditor's petition under Section 709.010 of the Code of Civil Procedure, the court may make an order directing the trustee to satisfy all or part of the judgment out of the beneficiary's interest in the trust.

**Comment.** Section 15307 replaces former Civil Code Section 859. While Sections 15305 and 15306 permit only certain preferred creditors to reach the beneficiary's interest in the trust, Section 15307 permits an ordinary creditor to reach income under limited circumstances. To obtain relief under Section 15307, the judgment creditor must file a petition under Section 709.010 of the Code of Civil Procedure. See Code Civ. Proc. § 709.010(b). Under Code of Civil Procedure Section 709.010, the court may make a continuing order for application of future payments to the satisfaction of the judgment.

The introductory clause of Section 15307 makes clear that this section applies only to a trust in which transfer of the beneficiary's interest is restrained. Section 15307 does not apply to enforcement against a trust that does not restrain transfer of the beneficiary's interest; the entire interest of a beneficiary

under such a trust may be applied to the satisfaction of a money judgment under Code of Civil Procedure Section 709.010.

A station-in-life test is used to determine the amount necessary for education and support under this section. See *Canfield v. Security-First Nat'l Bank*, 13 Cal. 2d 1, 21-24, 87 P.2d 830 (1939); *Magner v. Crooks*, 139 Cal. 640, 642, 73 P. 585 (1903); *Smith v. Smith*, 51 Cal. App. 2d 29, 35-38, 124 P.2d 117 (1942); *cf. Alvis v. Bank of America*, 95 Cal. App. 2d 118, 122-24, 212 P.2d 608 (1949) (beneficiary who had disappeared). The California Supreme Court has rejected the more extreme New York cases, but has continued to embrace the station-in-life test which considers factors such as the social background of the beneficiary. See, e.g., *Canfield v. Security-First Nat'l Bank*, 13 Cal. 2d 1, 24-28, 87 P.2d 830 (1939). If the trustee has discretion to determine the disposition of the trust income, the trustee may be able to defeat the creditor's attempt to reach the excess income under this section by reducing the amount to be paid to the beneficiary to the amount determined by the court to be necessary for the support and education of the beneficiary. See *Estate of Canfield*, 80 Cal. App. 2d 443, 450-52, 181 P.2d 732 (1947); *E. Griswold, Spendthrift Trusts* § 428 (2d ed. 1947).

Other provisions may permit a creditor of the beneficiary to satisfy all or part of the creditor's claim out of all or part of the payments of the income or principal as they fall due, presently or in the future. See Sections 15305 (child or spousal support), 15306 (public support); see also Section 15304 (settlor as beneficiary).

#### § 15308. Subsequent modification of court's order

15308. Any order entered by a court under Section 15305, 15306, or 15307 is subject to modification upon petition of an interested person filed in the court where the order was made.

**Comment.** Section 15308 is drawn from Wisconsin law. See *Wis. Stat. Ann. § 701.06(7)* (West 1981). See also Section 48 ("interested person" defined).

#### § 15309. Disclaimer not a transfer

15309. A disclaimer or renunciation by a beneficiary of all or part of his or her interest under a trust shall not be considered a transfer under Section 15300 or 15301.

**Comment.** Section 15309 is drawn from Wisconsin law. See *Wis. Stat. Ann. § 701.06(3)* (West 1981).

### CHAPTER 3. MODIFICATION AND TERMINATION OF TRUSTS

#### § 15400. Presumption of revocability

15400. Unless a trust is expressly made irrevocable by the trust instrument, the trust is revocable by the settlor. This section applies only where the settlor is domiciled in this state when the trust is created, where the trust instrument is executed in this state, or where the trust instrument provides that the law of this state governs the revocability of the trust.

**Comment.** The first sentence of Section 15400 restates part of the first sentence of former Civil Code Section 2280 without substantive change. For the procedure for revoking a trust, see Section 15401. See also Section 15402 (power to revoke includes power to modify).

The second sentence of Section 15400 is a new provision that limits the application of the California rule presuming revocability. This recognizes that settlors in other states who are not California domiciliaries are not likely to be aware of the rule on revocability in force in California, since almost all jurisdictions presume trusts to be irrevocable unless the right to revoke is reserved. See 5 A. Scott, *The Law of Trusts* § 581, at 3857 (3d ed. 1967).

#### § 15401. Method of revocation by settlor

15401. (a) A trust that is revocable by the settlor may be revoked in whole or in part by any of the following methods:

(1) By compliance with any method of revocation provided in the trust instrument.

(2) By a writing (other than a will) signed by the settlor and delivered to the trustee during the lifetime of the settlor. If the trust instrument explicitly makes the method of revocation provided in the trust instrument the exclusive method of revocation, the trust may not be revoked pursuant to this paragraph.

(b) A trust may not be revoked by an attorney in fact under a power of attorney unless it is expressly permitted by the trust instrument.

(c) Nothing in this section limits the authority to modify or terminate a trust pursuant to Section 15403 or 15404 in an appropriate case.

(d) The manner of revocation of a trust revocable by the settlor that was created by an instrument executed before July 1, 1987, is governed by prior law and not by this section.

**Comment.** Subdivision (a) of Section 15401 supersedes part of the first sentence of former Civil Code Section 2280. The settlor may revoke a revocable trust in the manner provided in subdivision (a) (2), unless there is a contrary provision in the trust. This rule differs from the case law rule under the former statute. See *Rosenauer v. Title Ins. & Trust Co.*, 30 Cal. App. 3d 300, 304, 106 Cal. Rptr. 321 (1973). The settlor may not revoke a trust by a will under subdivision (a) (2), even if the will purporting to revoke is delivered to the trustee during the lifetime of the settlor. However the settlor may revoke by will if the trust so provides, pursuant to subdivision (a) (1). See Restatement (Second) of Trusts § 330 comment j (1957).

Subdivision (b) is new. See also Civil Code §§ 2400-2407 (Uniform Durable Power of Attorney Act), 2450-2473 (statutory short form power of attorney). Under subdivision (b), a provision in the power of attorney permitting the attorney in fact to revoke the trust is ineffective unless the trust instrument expressly authorizes revocation by the attorney in fact. See, e.g., Civil Code § 2467(a) (5) (provision in statutory power of attorney form permitting exercise of principal's power to revoke).

Subdivision (c) clarifies the relation of this section to other sections permitting modification and termination of trusts.

Subdivision (d) preserves the prior law governing the manner of revocation. Hence, if a trust under former law provides the manner of revocation, the statutory method provided in subdivision (a) is not available.

### § 15402. Power to revoke includes power to modify

15402. Unless the trust instrument provides otherwise, if a trust is revocable by the settlor, the settlor may modify the trust by the procedure for revocation.

**Comment.** Section 15402 is new and codifies the general rule that a power of revocation implies the power of modification. See *Heifetz v. Bank of America Nat'l Trust & Sav. Ass'n*, 147 Cal. App. 2d 776, 781-82, 305 P.2d 979 (1957); Restatement (Second) of Trusts § 331 comment g (1957). An unrestricted power to modify may also include the power to revoke a trust. See *Heifetz v. Bank of America Nat'l Trust & Sav. Ass'n*, *supra*; Restatement (Second) of Trusts § 331 comment h. See also Sections 15600

(trustee's acceptance of modification of trust), 15601 (trustee's rejection of modification of trust).

**§ 15403. Modification or termination of irrevocable trust by all beneficiaries**

15403. (a) Except as provided in subdivision (b), if all beneficiaries of an irrevocable trust consent, they may compel modification or termination of the trust upon petition to the court.

(b) If the continuance of the trust is necessary to carry out a material purpose of the trust, the trust cannot be modified or terminated unless the court, in its discretion, determines that the reason for doing so under the circumstances outweighs the interest in accomplishing a material purpose of the trust. Under this section the court does not have discretion to permit termination of a trust that is subject to a valid restraint on transfer of the beneficiary's interest as provided in Chapter 2 (commencing with Section 15300).

**Comment.** Section 15403 is drawn from Section 337 of the Restatement (Second) of Trusts (1957). Unlike the Restatement, however, subdivision (b) gives the court some discretion in applying the material purposes doctrine except in situations where transfer of the beneficiary's interest is restrained, such as by a spendthrift provision. See Section 15300 (restraint on transfer of beneficiary's interest). Section 15403 permits termination of an irrevocable trust with the consent of all beneficiaries where the trust provides for successive beneficiaries or postpones enjoyment of a beneficiary's interest. The discretionary power provided in subdivision (b) also represents a change in the California case-law rule. See, e.g., *Moxley v. Title Ins. & Trust Co.*, 27 Cal. 2d 457, 462, 165 P.2d 15 (1946). Section 15403 is intended to provide some degree of flexibility in applying the material purposes doctrine in situations where transfer of the beneficiary's interest is not restrained. For provisions governing judicial proceedings, see Section 17200 *et seq.* For provisions relating to obtaining consent of persons under an incapacity, see e.g., Civil Code §§ 2450, 2467 (statutory form of durable power of attorney); Prob. Code §§ 2580 (conservator), 15405 & 17208 (appointment of guardian ad litem). See also Section 15406 (no conclusive presumption of fertility). For provisions governing modification and termination of trusts where the consent of all beneficiaries cannot be obtained, see Sections 15408 (trust with uneconomically low

principal) and 15409 (modification or termination by court order in changed circumstances). Subdivision (a) limits the application of this section to irrevocable trusts since if the trust is revocable by the settlor, the method of revocation is governed by Section 15401. Compare Section 15404 (modification or termination by settlor and all beneficiaries).

**§ 15404. Modification or termination by settlor and all beneficiaries**

15404. (a) If the settlor and all beneficiaries of a trust consent, they may compel the modification or termination of the trust.

(b) If any beneficiary does not consent to the modification or termination of the trust, upon petition to the court, the other beneficiaries, with the consent of the settlor, may compel a modification or a partial termination of the trust if the interests of the beneficiaries who do not consent are not substantially impaired.

(c) If the trust provides for the disposition of principal to a class of persons described only as “heirs” or “next of kin” of the settlor, or using other words that describe the class of all persons who would take under the rules of intestacy, the court may limit the class of beneficiaries whose consent is needed to compel the modification or termination of the trust to the beneficiaries are reasonably likely to take under the circumstances.

**Comment.** Subdivisions (a) and (b) of Section 15404 are drawn from Section 338 of the Restatement (Second) of Trusts (1957). Subdivision (a) restates the substance of the rule formerly provided by the second sentence of the second paragraph of Civil Code Section 771 and supersedes part of former Civil Code Section 2258(a). A trust may be modified or terminated pursuant to this section without court approval, but a court order may be sought by petition under Section 17200. A revocable trust may be modified or terminated pursuant to this section, as in a case where the method of modification or revocation specified in the trust is found to be overly restrictive. See Section 15401; compare Section 15801 (consent by beneficiary of revocable trust). However, nothing in this section affects the right of a settlor to revoke or modify a revocable trust under Section 15401. For provisions relating to obtaining consent of persons under an incapacity, see, e.g., Civil Code §§ 2450, 2467 (statutory form of durable power of attorney); Prob. Code



§§ 2580 (conservator), 15405 & 17208 (appointment of guardian ad litem). See also Section 15406 (no conclusive presumption of fertility). A trust may be modified or terminated under this section regardless of any provision in the trust restraining transfer of the beneficiary's interest and regardless of whether its purposes have been achieved. See Restatement (Second) of Trusts § 338 comments b-d.

Subdivision (c) reinstates a limited form of the doctrine of worthier title. Under this subdivision, the need to obtain the consent of persons constituting the class of heirs or next of kin of the settlor may be excused by the court as to beneficiaries (typically unborn or remote beneficiaries) who are not reasonably likely to take principal under the trust. This limitation protects the interests of beneficiaries who are likely to take while permitting the settlor to modify or terminate an otherwise irrevocable trust in line with the probable intent of the settlor.

#### § 15405. Guardian ad litem

15405. For the purposes of Section 15403 and 15404, the consent of a beneficiary who is legally incapacitated, unascertained, or unborn may be given in proceedings before the court by a guardian ad litem, if it would be appropriate to do so. In this case the guardian ad litem may rely on general family benefit accruing to living members of the beneficiary's family as a basis for approving a modification or termination of the trust.

**Comment.** Section 15405 recognizes that, where appropriate, a guardian ad litem may give consent to modification or termination on behalf of certain incapacitated beneficiaries. The second sentence of this section permits a non-pecuniary quid pro quo as a basis for protecting the interests of the beneficiaries represented by the guardian ad litem. This provision is drawn from Wisconsin law. Wis. Stat. Ann. § 701.12(2) (West 1981). Under this rule, the guardian ad litem may rely on the assumption that a benefit conferred on potential parents will ultimately benefit a child who might be born into the family. On the quid pro quo doctrine generally, see *Hatch v. Riggs Nat'l Bank*, 361 F.2d 559 (D.C. Cir. 1966).

#### § 15406. No conclusive presumption of fertility

15406. In determining the class of beneficiaries whose consent is necessary to modify or terminate a trust pursuant to Section 15403 or 15404, the presumption of fertility is rebuttable.

**Comment.** Section 15406 abandons the “fertile octogenarian” doctrine as applied in the context of trust termination. Under this section, the way is open for the court to approve a termination where the possibility of the birth of additional beneficiaries is negligible. See Restatement (Second) of Trusts § 340 comment e (1957). Section 15406 thus adopts the modern view that fertility may not be a realistic issue or is subject to proof. See 4 A. Scott, *The Law of Trusts* § 340.1, at 2713 (3d ed. 1967). This section rejects the California case-law rule. See *Fletcher v. Los Angeles Trust & Sav. Bank*, 182 Cal. 177, 184, 187 P. 425 (1920); *Wogman v. Wells Fargo Bank & Union Trust Co.*, 123 Cal. App. 2d 657, 665, 267 P.2d 423 (1954).

**§ 15407. Termination of trust; trustee’s powers on termination**

15407. (a) A trust terminates when any of the following occurs:

- (1) The term of the trust expires.
- (2) The trust purpose is fulfilled.
- (3) The trust purpose becomes unlawful.
- (4) The trust purpose becomes impossible to fulfill.
- (5) The trust is revoked.

(b) On termination of the trust, the trustee continues to have the powers needed to wind up the affairs of the trust.

**Comment.** Subdivision (a) of Section 15407 lists the ways in which trusts typically may terminate. Paragraph (1) is a new statutory provision that codifies a case-law rule. See *In re Estate of Hanson*, 159 Cal. 401, 405, 114 P. 810 (1911); Restatement (Second) of Trusts § 334 (1957). Paragraphs (2), (3), and (4) restate former Civil Code Section 2279 without substantive change. Paragraph (5) is a new statutory provision.

Subdivision (b) is a new provision that makes clear that even though the trust has terminated, the trustee retains limited powers needed to wind up the affairs of the trust. For other provisions relating to trustees’ powers, see Section 16200 *et seq.*

**§ 15408. Trust with uneconomically low principal**

15408. (a) On petition by a trustee or beneficiary, if the court determines that the fair market value of the principal of a trust has become so low in relation to the cost of administration that continuation of the trust under its existing terms will defeat or substantially impair the accomplishment of its purposes, the court may, in its

discretion and in a manner that conforms as nearly as possible to the intention of the settlor, order any of the following:

- (1) Termination of the trust.
- (2) Modification of the trust.
- (3) Appointment of a new trustee.

(b) Notwithstanding subdivision (a), if the trust principal does not exceed twenty thousand dollars (\$20,000) in value, the trustee has the power to terminate the trust.

(c) The existence of a spendthrift or similar protective provision in the trust does not prevent application of this section.

**Comment.** Subdivisions (a) and (c) of Section 15408 restate without substantive change subdivisions (a) and (d) of former Civil Code Section 2279.1 and subdivisions (a) and (d) of former Probate Code Section 1120.6. For provisions governing judicial proceedings, see Section 17200 *et seq.* See also Section 15800 (limits on rights of beneficiary of revocable trust).

Subdivision (b) is a new provision that gives the trustee the power to terminate a trust with a principal value of \$20,000 or less. In such case, the trustee need not seek court approval for termination of the trust; the presumption is established that a \$20,000 trust is inherently uneconomical. A trustee has discretion, however, to seek court approval under Section 17200(b)(5) (approval of trustee's accounts), and even in a case where the trustee has determined to terminate the trust under subdivision (b), the trustee may seek instructions on the correct manner of distributing the trust property. See Sections 15410 (disposition of property upon termination), 17200(b)(4) (determining to whom property passes on termination).

### § 15409. Modification or termination in changed circumstances

15409. (a) On petition by a trustee or beneficiary, the court may modify the administrative or dispositive provisions of the trust or terminate the trust if, owing to circumstances not known to the settlor and not anticipated by the settlor, the continuation of the trust under its terms would defeat or substantially impair the accomplishment of the purposes of the trust. In this case, if necessary to carry out the purposes of the trust, the court may order the trustee to do acts that are not authorized or are forbidden by the trust instrument.

(b) The court shall consider a spendthrift or similar protective provision in the trust as a factor in making its decision whether to modify or terminate the trust, but the court is not precluded from exercising its discretion to modify or terminate the trust solely because of a spendthrift or similar protective provision.

**Comment.** Subdivision (a) of Section 15409 is drawn from Sections 167 and 336 of the Restatement (Second) of Trusts (1957). Subdivision (b) is drawn from a provision of the Texas Trust Code. See Tex. Prop. Code Ann. § 112.054 (Vernon 1984). See also Sections 15800 (limits on rights of beneficiary of revocable trust), 16201 (power of court to relieve trustee from restrictions on powers). Modification of the dispositive provisions of a trust for the support of a beneficiary may be appropriate, for example, in a case where the beneficiary has become unable to support himself or herself due to poor health or serious injury. See, e.g., *Whittingham v. California Trust Co.*, 214 Cal. 128, 4 P.2d 142 (1931). See also Civil Code § 726 (accelerated distribution of accumulations to destitute beneficiaries).

#### § 15410. Disposition of property upon termination

15410. At the termination of a trust, the trust property shall be disposed of as follows:

(a) In the case of a trust that is revoked by the settlor, as directed by the settlor.

(b) In the case of a trust that is terminated by the consent of the settlor and all beneficiaries, as agreed by the settlor and all beneficiaries.

(c) In any other case, as provided in the trust instrument or in a manner directed by the court that conforms as nearly as possible to the intention of the settlor as expressed in the trust instrument. If a trust is terminated by the trustee pursuant to subdivision (b) of Section 15408, the trust property shall be distributed as determined by the trustee pursuant to this subdivision.

**Comment.** Section 15410 is new. Subdivisions (a) and (b) recognize that the persons holding the power to modify a trust have the power to direct the manner of distribution of property upon termination. See Section 15402 (power to revoke includes power to modify), 15403 (termination by all beneficiaries), 15404 (termination by settlor and all beneficiaries). Subdivision (a) supersedes the part of former Civil Code Section 2280 relating to disposition of property upon revocation.

Subdivision (c) applies to the cases not described in subdivisions (a) and (b). Subdivision (c) is drawn in part from former Civil Code Section 2279.1(b) and former Probate Code Section 1120.6(b), which applied to termination of trusts with uneconomically low principal. Subdivision (c) also supersedes former Civil Code Section 864 (disposition of real property upon failure or termination of trust). Subdivision (c) applies to cases where the trust terminates under its own terms, such as the expiration of a term of years or the occurrence of an event. See Section 15407(a)(1)-(2). Subdivision (c) also applies to cases where the trust is terminated pursuant to a court order without the consent of the settlor and beneficiaries. See, e.g., Sections 15407(a)(3) (termination where trust purpose becomes unlawful), 15407(a)(4) (termination where trust purpose becomes impossible to fulfill), 15408 (termination of trust with uneconomically low principal), 15409 (termination in changed circumstances). The last sentence of subdivision (c) provides for its application in a case where a trustee has terminated a trust having a principal value of \$20,000 or less pursuant to Section 15408(b).

In appropriate circumstances, distributions on termination of a trust may be made to a custodian for a minor under the Uniform Transfers to Minors Act. See Sections 3905 (transfer authorized in trust), 3906 (other transfer by trustee).

### § 15411. Combination of similar trusts

15411. If the terms of two or more trusts are substantially similar, on petition by a trustee or beneficiary, the court, for good cause shown, may combine the trusts if the court determines that administration as a single trust will not defeat or substantially impair the accomplishment of the trust purposes or the interests of the beneficiaries.

**Comment.** Section 15411 supersedes former Probate Code Section 1133. Unlike former law, Section 15411 applies to living trusts as well as testamentary trusts. In addition, a living trust and a testamentary trust may be combined under Section 15411. Trusts may be combined pursuant to Section 15411 only upon a petition pursuant to Section 17200(a) and (b)(14). See also Section 15800 (limits on rights of beneficiary of revocable trust). The requirement in former Probate Code Section 1133 that the trusts be “substantially identical” has been changed to “substantially similar.” The reference to substantially impairing is also new; former Probate Code Section 1133 referred only to

“impairing” the interests of beneficiaries. The former requirement that the combination be consistent with the intent of the settlor and facilitate administration of the trust is superseded by the requirement that the combination may not defeat or substantially impair accomplishment of trust purposes.

### § 15412. Division of trusts

15412. On petition by a trustee or beneficiary, the court, for good cause shown, may divide a trust into two or more separate trusts, if the court determines that dividing the trust will not defeat or substantially impair the accomplishment of the trust purposes or the interests of the beneficiaries.

**Comment.** Section 15412 supersedes the authority to divide trusts in subdivision (a) (14) of former Probate Code Section 1138.1. The former rule required the consent of all parties in interest, whereas Section 15412 provides a standard intended to protect the interests of beneficiaries without necessarily requiring their consent. Division of a trust may be appropriate, for example, in a situation where different members of a family desire their own separate trusts because of a disagreement or where a beneficiary has moved to a different part of the country. For provisions governing judicial proceedings, see Section 17200 *et seq.* See also Section 15800 (limits on rights of beneficiary of revocable trust).

## PART 3. TRUSTEES AND BENEFICIARIES

### CHAPTER 1. TRUSTEES

#### Article 1. General Provisions

### § 15600. Acceptance of trust by trustee

15600. (a) The person named as trustee may accept the trust, or a modification of the trust, by one of the following methods:

(1) Signing the trust instrument or the trust instrument as modified, or signing a separate written acceptance.

(2) Knowingly exercising powers or performing duties under the trust instrument or the trust instrument as modified, except as provided in subdivision (b).

(b) In a case where there is an immediate risk of damage to the trust property, the person named as

trustee may act to preserve the trust property without accepting the trust or a modification of the trust, if within reasonable time after acting the person delivers a written rejection of the trust or the modification of the trust to the settlor or, if the settlor is dead or incompetent, to a beneficiary. This subdivision does not impose a duty on the person named as trustee to act.

**Comment.** Subdivision (a) of Section 15600 is a new provision drawn from the Indiana Trust Code. See Ind. Code Ann. § 30-4-2-2(a)-(b) (West 1979). Subdivision (a) supersedes part of the introductory clause and subdivision (1) of former Civil Code Section 2222 and part of former Civil Code Section 2251. The provision in subdivision (a) (2) for acceptance of the trust by acts of the person named as trustee is consistent with case law. See, e.g., *Heitman v. Cutting*, 37 Cal. App. 236, 238, 174 P. 675 (1918). See also former Civil Code § 2258 (trustee of revocable trust to follow directions of settlor acceptable to trustee).

Subdivision (b) is a new provision drawn from the Indiana Trust Code. See Ind. Code Ann. § 30-4-2-2(d) (West 1979). The last sentence makes clear that the authority to act in an emergency does not impose a duty to act. The intention of this subdivision is to permit the person named as trustee to act in an emergency without being considered to have accepted the trust under the rule set out in subdivision (a) (2). See also Section 15601 (rejection of trust).

The rules governing acceptance of the trust at the commencement of the trust apply by analogy to acceptance of a modification of the trust. Thus, for example, a trustee is not subject to liability for breach of a new duty imposed through a modification of the trust unless the trustee signs the trust as modified or a separate acceptance under subdivision (a) (1) or performs the new duty under subdivision (a) (2).

#### **§ 15601. Rejection of trust; nonliability of person who rejects trust**

15601. (a) A person named as trustee may in writing reject the trust or a modification of the trust.

(b) If the person named as trustee does not accept the trust or a modification of the trust by a method provided in subdivision (a) of Section 15600 within a reasonable time after learning of being named as trustee or of the modification, the person has rejected the trust or the modification.

(c) A person named as trustee who rejects the trust or a modification of the trust is not liable with respect to the rejected trust or modification.

**Comment.** Section 15601 is a new provision drawn from the Indiana Trust Code. See Ind. Code Ann. § 30-4-2-2(c) (West 1979). Section 15601 supersedes former Probate Code Section 1124 which provided for rejection of certain testamentary trusts by filing a writing with the court clerk. Under this section, a trustee may reject new duties without having to resign as trustee. However, if a modification is rejected, the trustee remains subject to the duties and liabilities under the trust as it existed before the modification. The provision in subdivision (c) that a trustee who rejects the trust is not liable is consistent with Sections 16000 (duty to administer trust upon acceptance) and 16400 (violation of duty is breach of trust). See also Sections 15660 (appointment of trustee to fill vacancy), 17200(b)(10) (petition to appoint trustee). The appropriate recipient of the written rejection depends upon the circumstances of the case. Ordinarily, it would be appropriate to give the rejection to the person who informs the person of the proposed trusteeship. If proceedings involving the trust are pending, the rejection could be filed with the court clerk. In the case of a person named as trustee of a revocable living trust, it would be appropriate to give the rejection to the settlor. In any case it would be best to give notice of rejection to a beneficiary with a present interest in the trust since the beneficiary would be motivated to seek appointment of a new trustee.

### § 15602. Trustee's bond

15602. (a) A trustee is not required to give a bond to secure performance of the trustee's duties, unless any of the following circumstances occurs:

(1) A bond is required by the trust instrument.

(2) Notwithstanding a waiver of a bond in the trust instrument, a bond is found by the court to be necessary to protect the interests of beneficiaries.

(3) An individual who is not named as a trustee in the trust instrument is appointed as a trustee by the court.

(b) Notwithstanding a provision in the trust instrument, the court may excuse a requirement of a bond, reduce or increase the amount of a bond, release a surety, or permit the substitution of another bond with the same or different sureties.



(c) If a bond is required by the court, it shall be filed or served and shall be in the amount and with sureties and liabilities ordered by the court.

(d) Except as otherwise provided in the trust instrument or ordered by the court, the cost of the bond shall be charged against the trust.

(e) Only trustees who are individuals may be required to give a bond, notwithstanding a contrary provision in the trust instrument.

**Comment.** Subdivisions (a)-(c) of Section 15602 are drawn from Section 7-304 of the Uniform Probate Code (1977). Subdivision (a) (3) restates part of former Probate Code Section 1127 without substantive change, except that subdivision (a) (3) applies only to an individual trustee who is not named or nominated as an original or successor trustee in the trust instrument. See also Sections 15643 (vacancy in office of trustee), 15660 (appointment of trustee to fill vacancy). In other respects this section supersedes former Probate Code Sections 1127 (bond of trustee named by court) and 1127.5 (exception for substitute or successor trustee that is charitable corporation). Subdivision (d) supersedes the second sentence of former Probate Code Section 1127. Subdivision (e) makes clear that corporate trustees are not required to give a bond. This restates part of former Probate Code Sections 480 and 481 without substantive change.

### § 15603. Certificate of trustee

15603. On application by the trustee, the court clerk shall issue a certificate that the trustee is a duly appointed and acting trustee under the trust if the court file shows the incumbency of the trustee.

**Comment.** Section 15603 restates former Probate Code Section 1130.1 without substantive change and expands the former provision to cover living trusts.

## Article 2. Cotrustees

### § 15620. Actions by cotrustees

15620. Unless otherwise provided in the trust instrument, a power vested in two or more trustees may only be exercised by their unanimous action.

**Comment.** Section 15620 restates former Civil Code Section 2268 without substantive change and supersedes the first part of former Civil Code Section 860. See also Section 16402 (trustee's

liability to beneficiary for acts of cotrustee). Section 15620 also supersedes the part of former Civil Code Section 2240 relating to consent by cotrustees as to deposit of securities in a securities depository.

**§ 15621. Vacancy in office of cotrustee**

15621. Unless otherwise provided in the trust instrument, if a vacancy occurs in the office of a cotrustee, the remaining cotrustee or cotrustees may act for the trust as if they are the only trustees.

**Comment.** Section 15621 supersedes the second part of former Civil Code Section 860 and former Civil Code Section 2288. Under this section, a vacancy in the office of a cotrustee is disregarded in the operation of the trust so long as there is at least one trustee remaining. If the trust provides for majority rule, the remaining trustees act by majority vote of their number, even though the number of trustees constituting a majority is now less than before the vacancy occurred. In effect, the vacant positions are not counted in determining a quorum or in determining the number constituting a majority. This rule is subject to contrary provision in the trust instrument, as noted in the introductory clause. See also Sections 15643 (vacancy in office of trustee), 15660 (appointment of trustee to fill vacancy).

**§ 15622. Temporary incapacity of cotrustee**

15622. Unless otherwise provided in the trust instrument, if a cotrustee is unavailable to perform the duties of the cotrustee because of absence, illness, or other temporary incapacity, the remaining cotrustee or cotrustees may act for the trust when necessary to accomplish the purposes of the trust or to avoid irreparable injury to the trust property as if they are the only trustees.

**Comment.** Section 15622 is a new provision that is intended to deal with the problem that may arise where a cotrustee is temporarily unable to fulfill its duties but the office of trustee is not vacant as under Section 15621. See also Section 17200(b) (2) (court determination of existence or nonexistence of power, duty, or right), (b) (6) (court instructions to trustee).

### Article 3. Resignation and Removal of Trustees

#### § 15640. Resignation of trustee

15640. (a) A trustee who has accepted the trust may resign only by one of the following methods:

(1) As provided in the trust instrument.

(2) In the case of a revocable trust, with the consent of the person holding the power to revoke the trust.

(3) In the case of a trust that is not revocable, with the consent of all adult beneficiaries who are receiving or are entitled to receive income under the trust or to receive a distribution of principal if the trust were terminated at the time consent is sought.

(4) Pursuant to a court order obtained as provided in subdivision (b).

(b) On petition by the trustee, the court shall accept the trustee's resignation. The court may also make any orders necessary for the preservation of the trust property, including the appointment of a receiver or a temporary trustee.

**Comment.** Subdivisions (a) (1), (a) (3), and (a) (4) of Section 15640 are similar to Section 106 of the Restatement (Second) of Trusts (1957), except that the class of persons whose consent is needed under subdivision (a) (3) is more restricted. For a provision governing acceptance of the trust, see Section 15600. Subdivision (a) (1) continues part of the second sentence of former Probate Code Section 1138.8 without substantive change. Subdivision (a) (2) is a new provision that recognizes that the person holding the power to revoke a revocable trust has control over the trust rather than the beneficiaries. See Section 15800. Subdivision (a) (3) supersedes former Civil Code Section 2282(d) which permitted discharge from the trust with the consent of "the beneficiary, if the beneficiary has capacity to contract." For provisions relating to consent by beneficiaries under an incapacity, see, e.g., Civil Code §§ 2450, 2467 (statutory form of durable power of attorney); Prob. Code §§ 2580 (conservator), 17208 (guardian ad litem). Subdivision (a) (4) restates the authority of the court under former law. See former Civil Code §§ 2282(e), 2283; former Prob. Code §§ 1125.1, 1138.1(a) (9), 1138.8. Under subdivision (a) (4) the court has authority to accept a resignation regardless of whether the trust provides a manner of resignation. Former Probate Code Section 1138.8 permitted the court to act where the trust was silent.

The provision that the trustee's resignation shall be accepted by the court in subdivision (b) restates part of the last sentence of the first paragraph of former Probate Code Section 1125.1 and part of the third sentence of former Probate Code Section 1138.8. The authority for protective orders in subdivision (b) restates part of the last sentence of the first paragraph of former Probate Code Section 1125.1 and part of the third sentence of former Probate Code Section 1138.8. See also Section 17206 (general authority to make necessary orders). For the procedure applicable to proceedings under subdivision (b), see Section 17200 *et seq.* See also Section 17200(b)(11) (petition to accept resignation of trustee).

#### § 15641. Liability of resigning trustee

15641. The liability for acts or omissions of a resigning trustee or of the sureties on the trustee's bond, if any, is not released or affected in any manner by the trustee's resignation.

**Comment.** Section 15641 restates the first part of the second paragraph of former Probate Code Section 1125.1 and the first part of the last sentence of former Probate Code Section 1138.8 without substantive change. Section 15641 also supersedes the provisions of former Civil Code Section 2282 relating to discharge of trustees from liability. See also Sections 16460 (limitations on proceedings against trustee), 16461 (exculpation of trustee).

#### § 15642. Removal of trustee

15642. (a) A trustee may be removed in accordance with the trust instrument or by the court on its own motion or on petition of a cotrustee or beneficiary.

(b) The grounds for removal of a trustee by the court include the following:

(1) Where the trustee has committed a breach of the trust.

(2) Where the trustee is insolvent or otherwise unfit to administer the trust.

(3) Where hostility or lack of cooperation among cotrustees impairs the administration of the trust.

(4) Where the trustee fails or declines to act.

(5) For other good cause.

(c) If it appears to the court that trust property or the interests of a beneficiary may suffer loss or injury pending a decision on a petition for removal of a trustee and any

appellate review, the court may, on its own motion or on petition of a cotrustee or beneficiary, compel the trustee whose removal is sought to surrender trust property to a cotrustee or to a receiver or temporary trustee. The court may also suspend the powers of the trustee to the extent the court deems necessary.

**Comment.** Subdivision (a) of Section 15642 is the same in substance as Section 107 of the Restatement (Second) of Trusts (1957). The authority of the court to remove trustees continues authority found in former law. See former Civil Code §§ 2233, 2283; former Prob. Code §§ 1123.5, 1138.1(a)(10). The recognition that the trustee may be removed as provided in the trust instrument is new. See Restatement (Second) of Trusts § 107 comment h (1957). The authority for removal on the court's own motion is drawn from the third sentence of former Probate Code Section 1123.5. For the procedure applicable to judicial removal proceedings, see Section 17200 *et seq.* See also Section 17200(b)(10) (petition to remove trustee).

The statement of grounds for removal of the trustee by the court is drawn from the Texas Trust Code and the Restatement. See Tex. Prop. Code Ann. § 113.082(a) (Vernon 1984); Restatement (Second) of Trusts § 107 comments b-d (1957). Paragraphs (1) and (2) of subdivision (b) supersede parts of former Civil Code Sections 2233 and 2283 and part of the first sentence of former Probate Code Section 1123.5. The general language relating to a trustee being otherwise unfit to administer the trust subsumes the reference in former Section 1126 to a trustee who is incapable of acting. Paragraph (3) of subdivision (b) continues part of the second sentence of former Probate Code Section 1123.5 without substantive change, except that the reference to "ill feeling" is omitted as redundant with "hostility," and the word "continued" has been omitted since the test is whether the administration of the trust is impaired. Paragraph (4) of subdivision (b) continues part of the first sentence of former Probate Code Section 1126 and part of the first sentence of former Probate Code Section 1138.9 without substantive change. Paragraph (5) of subdivision (b) continues authority found in former Probate Code Sections 1126 and 1138.9.

Subdivision (c) continues former Probate Code Section 1138.2 without substantive change and restates former Probate Code Section 1123.6 without substantive change. See also Section 17206 (general authority to make necessary orders).

**§ 15643. Vacancy in office of trustee**

15643. There is a vacancy in the office of trustee in any of the following circumstances:

- (a) The person named as trustee rejects the trust.
- (b) The person named as trustee cannot be identified or does not exist.
- (c) The trustee resigns or is removed.
- (d) The trustee dies.
- (e) A conservator or guardian of the person or estate of an individual trustee is appointed.
- (f) The trustee files a petition for adjudication of bankruptcy or for approval of an arrangement, composition, or other extension under the federal Bankruptcy Code, or a petition filed against the trustee for any of these purposes is approved.
- (g) A trust company's charter is revoked or powers are suspended, if the revocation or suspension is to be in effect for a period of 30 days or more.
- (h) A receiver is appointed for a trust company if the appointment is not vacated within a period of 30 days.

**Comment.** Section 15643 restates the first paragraph (including subdivisions (1) and (2)) of former Civil Code Section 2281 without substantive change, except that the reference in former law to discharge of the trustee is omitted as unnecessary. Section 15643 also restates part of the first sentence of former Probate Code Section 1126 and part of the first sentence of former Probate Code Section 1138.9 without substantive change. Section 15643 supersedes the part of former Civil Code Section 860 to the extent it related to the occurrence of a vacancy in the office of a trustee. See also Sections 83 ("trust company" defined), 15601 (rejection of trust), 15640 (resignation of trustee), 15641 (liability of resigning trustee), 15642 (removal of trustee), 16460 (limitations on proceedings against trustee), 17200(b)(5) (petition to settle trustee's account), 18102 (protection of third person dealing with former trustee).

**§ 15644. Delivery of property by former trustee upon occurrence of vacancy**

15644. When a vacancy has occurred in the office of trustee, the former trustee who holds property of the trust shall deliver the trust property to the successor trustee or a person appointed by the court to receive the property and remains responsible for the trust property until it is delivered.

**Comment.** Section 15644 restates part of the second paragraph of former Probate Code Section 1125.1 and part of the last sentence of former Probate Code Section 1138.8 without substantive change. See Section 15643 (vacancy in office of trustee); see also Sections 16420(a) (4) (appointment of receiver or temporary trustee upon breach of trust), 17206 (authority to make necessary orders and appoint temporary trustee). The trustee who has resigned remains liable for actions or omissions during his or her term as trustee, even after the property is delivered to the successor, until liability is barred. See Section 16460 (limitations on proceedings against trustee).

#### **Article 4. Appointment of Trustees**

##### **§ 15660. Appointment of trustee to fill vacancy**

15660. (a) If the trust has no trustee or if the trust instrument requires a vacancy in the office of a cotrustee to be filled, the vacancy shall be filled as provided in this section.

(b) If the trust instrument provides a practical method of appointing a trustee or names the person to fill the vacancy, the vacancy shall be filled as provided in the trust instrument.

(c) If the vacancy in the office of trustee is not filled as provided in subdivision (b), on petition of a cotrustee or beneficiary, the court may, in its discretion, appoint a trustee to fill the vacancy. If the trust provides for more than one trustee, the court may, in its discretion, appoint the original number or any lesser number of trustees. In selecting a trustee, the court shall give consideration to the wishes of the beneficiaries who are 14 years of age or older.

**Comment.** Section 15660 supersedes former Civil Code Sections 2287 and 2289 and former Probate Code Sections 1125, 1126, and 1138.9. For a provision governing the occurrence of vacancies in the office of trustee, see Section 15643. Subdivision (a) makes clear that the vacancy in the office of a cotrustee must be filled only if the trust so requires. If the vacancy in the office of cotrustee is not filled, the remaining cotrustees may continue to administer the trust under Section 15621, unless the trust instrument provides otherwise. The provision in subdivision (b) relating to a “practical” method of appointing a trustee continues language found in former Civil Code Section 2287 and supersedes part of former Probate Code Section 1138.9.

The authority of the court to appoint the same or a lesser number of trustees in subdivision (c) continues the second sentence of former Civil Code Section 2289 without substantive change. The provision requiring the court to give consideration to the wishes of the beneficiaries in subdivision (c) supersedes the second sentence of former Civil Code Section 2287. See Restatement (Second) of Trusts § 108 comment i (1957). Subdivision (c) gives the court discretion to fill a vacancy in a case where the trust does not name a successor who is willing to accept the trust, where the trust does not provide a practical method of appointment, or where the trust does not require the vacancy to be filled. For a limitation on the rights of certain beneficiaries of revocable trusts, see Section 15800. For the procedure applicable to judicial proceedings, see Section 17200 *et seq.* See also Section 17200(b)(10) (petition to appoint trustee).

## **Article 5. Compensation and Indemnification of Trustees**

### **§ 15680. Trustee's compensation as provided in trust instrument; different compensation**

15680. (a) Subject to subdivision (b), if the trust instrument provides for the trustee's compensation, the trustee is entitled to be compensated in accordance with the trust instrument.

(b) Upon proper showing, the court may fix or allow greater or lesser compensation than could be allowed under the terms of the trust in any of the following circumstances:

(1) Where the duties of the trustee are substantially different from those contemplated when the trust was created.

(2) Where the compensation in accordance with the terms of the trust would be inequitable or unreasonably low or high.

(3) In extraordinary circumstances calling for equitable relief.

(c) An order fixing or allowing greater or lesser compensation under subdivision (b) applies only prospectively to actions taken in administration of the trust after the order is made.



**Comment.** Subdivision (a) of Section 15680 continues the first sentence of former Civil Code Section 2274 without substantive change and restates the first sentence of former Probate Code Section 1122 without substantive change. Subdivision (b) restates the second sentence of former Civil Code Section 2274 and the second sentence of former Probate Code Section 1122 without substantive change, except that subdivision (b) makes clear that the court can reduce the trustee's compensation when appropriate. Subdivision (c) makes clear that an order changing the amount of compensation cannot be applied retroactively to actions already taken. See also Sections 15682 (court determination of prospective compensation), 17200(b) (9) (petition to fix compensation).

### **§ 15681. Trustee's compensation where trust silent**

15681. If the trust instrument does not specify the trustee's compensation, the trustee is entitled to reasonable compensation under the circumstances.

**Comment.** Section 15681 continues the third sentence of former Civil Code Section 2274 without substantive change and restates part of the third sentence of former Probate Code Section 1122 without substantive change. The trustee has authority to fix and pay its compensation without the necessity of prior court review. See Section 16243 (power to pay compensation and other expenses). See also Sections 15682 (court determination of prospective compensation), 17200(b) (9) (petition to fix compensation).

### **§ 15682. Court determination of prospective compensation**

15682. The court may fix an amount of periodic compensation under Sections 15680 and 15681 to continue for as long as the court determines is proper.

**Comment.** Section 15682 is a new provision that makes clear that the court may fix compensation prospectively. This section supersedes the last part of the third sentence of former Probate Code Section 1122. See also Section 17200(b) (9) (petition to fix compensation).

### **§ 15683. Compensation of cotrustees**

15683. Unless the trust instrument otherwise provides or the trustees otherwise agree, if the trust has two or more trustees, the compensation shall be apportioned

among the cotrustees according to the services rendered by them.

**Comment.** Section 15683 restates the fourth sentence of former Civil Code Section 2274 and the fourth sentence of former Probate Code Section 1122 without substantive change. See also Section 17200(b) (9) (petition to fix compensation).

#### § 15684. Repayment of trustee for expenditures

15684. A trustee is entitled to the repayment out of the trust property for the following:

(a) Expenditures that were properly incurred in the administration of the trust.

(b) To the extent that they benefited the trust, expenditures that were not properly incurred in the administration of the trust.

**Comment.** Section 15684 restates former Civil Code Section 2273 without substantive change and supersedes part of the last sentence of Probate Code Section 1122 relating to proper expenses. Section 15684 also supersedes provisions relating to advancing the trustee's personal funds in former Probate Code Section 1120.2(14). Under this section, a trustee is not entitled to attorney's fees and expenses of a proceeding where it is determined that the trustee breached the trust, unless the court otherwise orders as provided in subdivision (b). See, e.g., *Estate of Gilmaker*, 226 Cal. App. 2d 658, 663-65, 38 Cal. Rptr. 270 (1964); *Estate of Vokal*, 121 Cal. App. 2d 252, 258-61, 263 P.2d 64 (1953).

#### § 15685. Trustee's lien

15685. The trustee has an equitable lien on the trust property as against the beneficiary in the amount of advances, with any interest, made for the protection of the trust, and for expenses, losses, and liabilities sustained in the administration of the trust or because of ownership or control of any trust property.

**Comment.** Section 15685 restates part of subdivision (14) of former Probate Code Section 1120.2 without substantive change and is the same in substance as part of Section 3(c) (18) of the Uniform Trustees' Powers Act (1964); however, the reference to the equitable nature of the lien is new. An equitable lien is not good against a transferee of trust property who gives fair consideration for the property without knowledge of the lien. See generally 1 J. Pomeroy, *Equity Jurisprudence* §§ 165, 171 (4) (5th ed. 1941); see also *Restatement (Second) of Trusts* § 244

comment c (1957). The reference in Section 15685 to liabilities because of ownership or control of trust property involves liability for taxes and assessments on trust property and tort liability arising out of trust property. See also Section 18001 (personal liability of trustee arising out of ownership or control of trust property).

## CHAPTER 2. BENEFICIARIES

### § 15800. Limits on rights of beneficiary of revocable trust

15800. Except to the extent that the trust instrument otherwise provides or where the joint action of the settlor and all beneficiaries is required, during the time that a trust is revocable and the person holding the power to revoke the trust is competent:

(a) The person holding the power to revoke, and not the beneficiary, has the rights afforded beneficiaries under this division.

(b) The duties of the trustee are owed to the person holding the power to revoke.

**Comment.** Section 15800 is new. This section has the effect of postponing the enjoyment of rights of beneficiaries of revocable trusts until the death or incompetence of the settlor or other person holding the power to revoke the trust. See also Section 15803 (holder of general power of appointment or power to withdraw property from trust treated as settlor). Section 15800 thus recognizes that the holder of a power of revocation is in control of the trust and should have the rights to enforce the trust. See Section 17200 *et seq.* (judicial proceedings concerning trusts). A corollary principle is that the holder of the power of revocation may direct the actions of the trustee. See Section 16001 (duties of trustee of revocable trust); see also Sections 15401 (method of revocation by settlor), 15402 (power to revoke includes power to modify). Under this section, the duty to inform and account to beneficiaries is owed to the person holding the power to revoke during the time that the trust is presently revocable. See Section 16060 *et seq.* (trustee's duty to inform and account to beneficiaries). The introductory clause recognizes that the trust instrument may provide rights to beneficiaries of revocable trusts which must be honored until such time as the trust is modified to alter those rights. See Sections 16001 (duties of trustee of revocable trust), 16080-16081 (duties with regard to discretionary trusts). The introductory clause also makes clear that this section does not eliminate the rights of beneficiaries of

revocable trusts in situations where the joint action of the settlor and all beneficiaries is required. See Sections 15404 (modification or termination by settlor and all beneficiaries), 15410(b) (disposition of property on termination of trust with consent of settlor and all beneficiaries).

**§ 15801. Consent by beneficiary of revocable trust**

15801. (a) In any case where the consent of a beneficiary may be given or is required to be given before an action may be taken, during the time that a trust is revocable and the person holding the power to revoke the trust is competent, the person holding the power to revoke, and not the beneficiary, has the power to consent or withhold consent.

(b) This section does not apply where the joint consent of the settlor and all beneficiaries is required by statute.

**Comment.** Section 15801 is new. Subdivision (a) recognizes the principle that the consent of a beneficiary of a revocable trust should not have any effect during the time that the trust is presently revocable, since the power over the trust is held by the settlor or other person holding the power to revoke. See the Comment to Section 15800. See also Section 15803 (holder of general power of appointment or power to withdraw property from trust treated as settlor). Under the rule provided in Section 15801, the consent of the person holding the power to revoke, rather than the beneficiaries, excuses the trustee from liability as provided in Section 16460(a) (limitations on proceedings against trustee). See also Section 16463 (consent by beneficiaries to relieve trustee of liability). Subdivision (b) makes clear that this section does not eliminate the requirement of obtaining the consent of beneficiaries in cases where the consent of the settlor and all beneficiaries is required. See Section 15404 (modification or termination by settlor and all beneficiaries).

**§ 15802. Notice to beneficiary of revocable trust**

15802. Notwithstanding any other statute, during the time that a trust is revocable and the person holding the power to revoke the trust is competent, a notice that is to be given to a beneficiary shall be given to the person holding the power to revoke and not to the beneficiary.

**Comment.** Section 15802 is new. This section recognizes that notice to the beneficiary of a revocable trust would be an idle act in the case of a revocable trust since the beneficiary is powerless

to act. See Section 15800 (limits on rights of beneficiary of revocable trust). See also Section 15803 (holder of general power of appointment or power to withdraw property from trust treated as settlor). For notice provisions, see Sections 17100-17107, 17203, 17403, 17454.

**§ 15803. Rights of holder of power of appointment or withdrawal**

15803. The holder of a presently exercisable general power of appointment or power to withdraw property from the trust has the rights of a settlor provided by Sections 15800 to 15802, inclusive, to the extent of the holder's power over the trust property.

**Comment.** Section 15803 makes clear that a holder of a power of appointment or a power of withdrawal is treated as a settlor for purposes of Sections 15800-15802 in recognition of the fact that the holder of such power is in an equivalent position to control the trust as it relates to the property covered by the power.

**§ 15804. Notice in case involving future interest of beneficiary**

15804. (a) Subject to subdivisions (b) and (c), it is sufficient compliance with a requirement in this division that notice be given to a beneficiary, or to a person interested in the trust, if notice is given as follows:

(1) Where an interest has been limited on any future contingency to persons who will compose a certain class upon the happening of a certain event without further limitation, notice shall be given to the persons in being who would constitute the class if the event had happened immediately before the commencement of the proceedings.

(2) Where an interest has been limited to a living person and the same interest, or a share therein, has been further limited upon the happening of a future event to the surviving spouse or to persons who are or may be the distributees, heirs, issue, or other kindred of the living person, notice shall be given to the living person.

(3) Where an interest has been limited upon the happening of any future event to a person, or a class of persons, or both, and the interest, or a share of the interest, has been further limited upon the happening of

an additional future event to another person, or a class of persons, or both, notice shall be given to the person or persons in being who would take the interest upon the happening of the first of these events.

(b) If a conflict of interest involving the subject matter of the trust proceeding exists between a person to whom notice is required to be given and a person to whom notice is not otherwise required to be given under subdivision (a), notice shall also be given to persons not otherwise entitled to notice under subdivision (a) with respect to whom the conflict of interest exists.

(c) Nothing in this section affects any of the following:

(1) Requirements for notice to a person who has requested special notice, a person who has filed notice of appearance, or a particular person or entity required by statute to be given notice.

(2) Availability of a guardian ad litem pursuant to Section 17208.

**Comment.** Subdivision (a) of Section 15804 restates former Probate Code Section 1215.1 without substantive change. See also Section 24 (“beneficiary” defined). For provisions where this section applies, see Sections 17203 (notice of hearing on petitions generally), 17351 (provisions for removal of certain testamentary trusts from continuing jurisdiction), 17403 (notice of petition for transfer to another jurisdiction), 17454 (notice of petition for transfer to California).

Subdivision (b) restates former Probate Code Section 1215.2 without substantive change. Subdivision (c) restates the first sentence of former Probate Code Section 1215.4 without substantive change. See Section 17204 (request for special notice).

## **PART 4. TRUST ADMINISTRATION**

### **CHAPTER 1. DUTIES OF TRUSTEES**

#### **Article 1. Trustee’s Duties in General**

##### **§ 16000. Duty to administer trust**

16000. On acceptance of the trust, the trustee has a duty to administer the trust according to the trust instrument and, except to the extent the trust instrument provides otherwise, according to this division.

**Comment.** Section 16000 is drawn in part from Sections 164 and 169 of the Restatement (Second) of Trusts (1957). Section 16000 restates the part of former Civil Code Section 2258 requiring the trustee to “fulfill the purpose of the trust” and also supersedes former Civil Code Section 2253 insofar as it related to control of the trustee’s duties by the trust instrument. See also Sections 15600 (acceptance of trust by trustee), 15800 (duties owed to person holding power to revoke), 15803 (duties owed to person with general power of appointment or power to withdraw trust property), 16001 (duties of trustee of revocable trust), 16040 (trustee’s standard of care in performing duties), 16463 (consent of beneficiary to relieve trustee from liability for breach of trust).

### § 16001. Duties of trustee of revocable trust

16001. (a) Except as provided in subdivision (b), the trustee of a revocable trust shall follow any written direction acceptable to the trustee given from time to time (1) by the person then having the power to revoke the trust or the part thereof with respect to which the direction is given or (2) by the person to whom the settlor delegates the right to direct the trustee.

(b) If a written direction given under subdivision (a) would have the effect of modifying the trust, the trustee has no duty to follow the direction unless it complies with the requirements for modifying the trust.

**Comment.** Subdivision (a) of Section 16001 continues the first sentence of former Civil Code Section 2258(b) without substantive change. The qualification that a direction be acceptable to the trustee does not mean that the trustee is required to determine the propriety of the direction. For the rule protecting the trustee from liability for following directions under this section, see Section 16462. See also Sections 15800 (duties owed to person holding power to revoke), 16000 (duties subject to control in trust instrument), 16040 (standard of care in performing duties).

Subdivision (b) is a new provision that clarifies the relationship between the duty to follow directions provided in subdivision (a) and the rules governing modification of trusts. See Sections 15401 (method of revocation by settlor), 15402 (power to revoke includes power to modify).

### § 16002. Duty of loyalty

16002. (a) The trustee has a duty to administer the trust solely in the interest of the beneficiaries.

(b) It is not a violation of the duty provided in subdivision (a) for a trustee who administers two trusts to sell, exchange, or participate in the sale or exchange of trust property between the trusts, if both of the following requirements are met:

(1) The sale or exchange is fair and reasonable with respect to the beneficiaries of both trusts.

(2) The trustee gives to the beneficiaries of both trusts notice of all material facts related to the sale or exchange that the trustee knows or should know.

**Comment.** Subdivision (a) of Section 16002 codifies the substance of Section 170(1) of the Restatement (Second) of Trusts (1957). Section 16002 restates the general duty of loyalty expressed in former Civil Code Sections 2228 (trustee to act in "highest good faith"), 2229 (not to use property for trustee's profit), 2231 (influence not to be used for trustee's advantage), 2232 (trustee not to undertake adverse trust), 2233 (trustee to disclose adverse interest), 2235 (transactions between trustee and beneficiary presumed under undue influence), and 2263 (trustee cannot enforce claim against trust purchased after becoming trustee). See also Sections 16000 (duties subject to control by trust instrument), 16040 (trustee's standard of care in performing duties). This article does not attempt to state all aspects of the trustee's duty of loyalty, nor does this article seek to cover all duties that may exist. See Section 15002 (common law as law of state). See also Section 16015 (certain actions not violations of duties). For a provision permitting the beneficiaries to consent to acts of the trustee and thereby relieve the trustee from liability for breach of trust, see Section 16463.

Subdivision (b) is a new provision drawn from Indiana law. See Ind. Code Ann. § 30-4-3-7(c) (West Supp. 1983-84). This subdivision permits sales or exchanges between two or more trusts that have the same trustee without running afoul of the duty of loyalty. See Restatement (Second) of Trusts § 170 comment r (1957). Subdivision (b) does not require the trustee to give notice to all beneficiaries of both trusts; for limitations on the need to give notice, see Sections 15802 (notice to beneficiary of revocable trust) and 15804 (notice in case involving future interest of beneficiary). See also Sections 15800 (limits on rights of beneficiary of revocable trust), 15801 (consent of beneficiary of revocable trust).

### § 16003. Duty to deal impartially with beneficiaries

16003. If a trust has two or more beneficiaries, the trustee has a duty to deal impartially with them.



**Comment.** Section 16003 codifies the substance of Section 183 of the Restatement (Second) of Trusts (1957). This section is in accord with case law. See *Estate of Miller*, 107 Cal. App. 438, 290 P. 528 (1930). For a provision permitting the beneficiaries to consent to acts of the trustee and thereby relieve the trustee from liability for breach of trust, see Section 16463. See also Sections 16000 (duties subject to control by trust instrument), 16040 (trustee's standard of care in performing duties).

#### § 16004. Duty to avoid conflict of interest

16004. (a) The trustee has a duty not to use or deal with trust property for the trustee's own profit or for any other purpose unconnected with the trust, nor to take part in any transaction in which the trustee has an interest adverse to the beneficiary.

(b) The trustee may not enforce any claim against the trust property that the trustee purchased after or in contemplation of appointment as trustee, but the court may allow the trustee to be reimbursed from trust property the amount that the trustee paid in good faith for the claim.

(c) A transaction between the trustee and a beneficiary which occurs during the existence of the trust or while the trustee's influence with the beneficiary remains and by which the trustee obtains an advantage from the beneficiary is presumed to be a violation of the trustee's fiduciary duties. This presumption is a presumption affecting the burden of proof. This subdivision does not apply to the provisions of an agreement between a trustee and a beneficiary relating to the hiring or compensation of the trustee.

**Comment.** Subdivision (a) of Section 16004 restates former Civil Code Section 2229 and part of the introductory provision of former Civil Code Section 2230 without substantive change. For a provision permitting the beneficiaries to consent to acts of the trustee and thereby relieve the trustee from liability for breach of trust, see Section 16463. See also Sections 16000 (duties subject to control by trust instrument), 16040 (trustee's standard of care in performing duties), 16015 (certain actions not violations of duties).

Subdivision (b) restates former Civil Code Section 2263 without substantive change. The court referred to in subdivision (b) may be the court where the trust is administered, such as

where the trustee seeks reimbursement for the claim under Section 17200(b), or the court where enforcement of the claim is sought, such as where the trustee seeks to foreclose a lien or seeks recognition of the claim in proceedings commenced by some other creditor.

The first sentence of subdivision (c) restates the presumption of former Civil Code Section 2235, but the presumption is phrased in terms of a violation of the trustee's fiduciary duties, rather than a presumption of insufficient consideration and undue influence. The second sentence relating to the nature of the presumption is consistent with case law. See, e.g., *McDonald v. Hewlett*, 102 Cal. App. 2d 680, 687-88, 228 P.2d 83 (1951); see also Evid. Code §§ 605 (presumption affecting burden of proof defined), 606 (effect of presumption affecting burden of proof). The exception to the burden of proof provided in the last sentence of subdivision (c) restates the second sentence of former Civil Code Section 2235 without substantive change.

#### **§ 16005. Duty not to undertake adverse trust**

16005. The trustee of one trust has a duty not to knowingly become a trustee of another trust adverse in its nature to the interest of the beneficiary of the first trust, and a duty to eliminate the conflict or resign as trustee when the conflict is discovered.

**Comment.** Section 16005 supersedes former Civil Code Section 2232. For a provision permitting the beneficiaries to consent to acts of the trustee and thereby relieve the trustee from liability for breach of trust, see Section 16463. See also Sections 16000 (duties subject to control by trust instrument), 16040 (trustee's standard of care in performing duties).

#### **§ 16006. Duty to take control of and preserve trust property**

16006. The trustee has a duty to take reasonable steps under the circumstances to take and keep control of and to preserve the trust property.

**Comment.** Section 16006 codifies the substance of Sections 175 and 176 of the Restatement (Second) of Trusts (1957). This section is in accord with case law. See, e.g., *Purdy v. Bank of America Nat'l Tr. & Sav. Ass'n*, 2 Cal. 2d 298, 303, 40 P.2d 481 (1935); *Estate of Duffill*, 188 Cal. 536, 547, 206 P. 42 (1922); *Martin v. Bank of America Nat'l Tr. & Sav. Ass'n*, 4 Cal. App. 2d 431, 41 P.2d 200 (1935). For a provision permitting the beneficiaries to

consent to acts of the trustee and thereby relieve the trustee from liability for breach of trust, see Section 16463. See also Sections 16000 (duties subject to control by trust instrument), 16040 (trustee's standard of care in performing duties).

**§ 16007. Duty to make trust property productive**

16007. The trustee has a duty to make the trust property productive under the circumstances and in furtherance of the purposes of the trust.

**Comment.** Section 16007 codifies the substance of Section 181 of the Restatement (Second) of Trusts (1957). For the trustee's standard of care governing investments and management of trust property, see Section 16040(b). In appropriate circumstances under Section 16007, property may be made productive by appreciation in value rather than by production of income. If the trust instrument imposes a duty on the trustee to hold property and give possession of it to a beneficiary at a later date, this duty would override the general duty to make the property productive. See Restatement (Second) of Trusts § 181 comment a (1957). Similarly, if a beneficiary has the right under the trust instrument to occupy a home, the trustee would have no duty to make the property productive of income. For a provision permitting the beneficiaries to consent to acts of the trustee and thereby relieve the trustee from liability for breach of trust, see Section 16463. See also Section 16000 (duties subject to control by trust instrument).

**§ 16008. Duty to dispose of improper investments**

16008. (a) Except as provided in subdivision (b), the trustee has a duty within a reasonable time to dispose of any part of the trust property included in the trust at the time of its creation, or later acquired by or added to the trust, that would not be a proper investment for the trustee to make.

(b) Unless the trust instrument expressly provides otherwise, the trustee may, without liability, continue to hold property included in the trust at its creation or later added to the trust or acquired pursuant to proper authority, if retention is in the best interests of the trust or in furtherance of the purposes of the trust.

**Comment.** Subdivision (a) of Section 16008 codifies the substance of Section 230 of the Restatement (Second) of Trusts (1957), subject to the exception provided in subdivision (b). In

contrast with the Restatement rule, subdivision (a) is not limited to property received in the trust at the time of its creation, but applies as well to property added or acquired later. For a provision permitting the beneficiaries to consent to acts of the trustee and thereby relieve the trustee from liability for breach of trust, see Section 16463. See also Sections 16000 (duties subject to control by trust instrument), 16040 (trustee's standard of care in performing duties).

Subdivision (b) restates the exception to the traditional duty to dispose of "improper investments" which was provided in the first sentence of former Civil Code Section 2261 (b). Subdivision (b) does not continue the standard of care provided in former Civil Code Section 2261 (b). Exercise of the discretion under subdivision (b) is governed by the general standard of care provided in Section 16040. See also Sections 16220 (power to collect and hold property), 16221 (power to receive additions to trust).

#### **§ 16009. Duty to keep trust property separate and identified**

16009. The trustee has a duty to do the following:

(a) To keep the trust property separate from other property not subject to the trust.

(b) To see that the trust property is designated as property of the trust.

**Comment.** Section 16009 codifies the substance of Section 179 of the Restatement (Second) of Trusts (1957), but the Restatement provision for keeping trust property separate from the trustee's individual property is omitted since it is redundant with subdivision (a). Section 16009 supersedes the rule against commingling provided in former Civil Code Section 2236. For exceptions to this general duty, see, e.g., Fin. Code §§ 1563 (securities registered in name of nominee), 1564 (Uniform Common Trust Fund Act). For a provision permitting the beneficiaries to consent to acts of the trustee and thereby relieve the trustee from liability for breach of trust, see Section 16463. See also Sections 16000 (duties subject to control by trust instrument), 16040 (trustee's standard of care in performing duties).

#### **§ 16010. Duty to enforce claims**

16010. The trustee has a duty to take reasonable steps to enforce claims that are part of the trust property.

**Comment.** Section 16010 codifies the substance of Section 177 of the Restatement (Second) of Trusts (1957). This section is in accord with case law. See *Ellig v. Naglee*, 9 Cal. 683, 695-96 (1858). Under this section, it may not be reasonable to enforce a claim depending upon the likelihood of recovery and the cost of suit and enforcement. For a provision permitting the beneficiaries to consent to acts of the trustee and thereby relieve the trustee from liability for breach of trust, see Section 16463. See also Sections 16000 (duties subject to control by trust instrument), 16040 (trustee's standard of care in performing duties).

### § 16011. Duty to defend actions

16011. The trustee has a duty to take reasonable steps to defend actions that may result in a loss to the trust.

**Comment.** Section 16011 codifies the substance of the first part of Section 178 of the Restatement (Second) of Trusts (1957). This section is in accord with case law. See, e.g., *Estate of Duffill*, 188 Cal. 536, 554-55, 206 P. 42 (1922). Depending on the circumstances of the case, it might be reasonable to settle an action or suffer a default rather than to defend an action. For a provision permitting the beneficiaries to consent to acts of the trustee and thereby relieve the trustee from liability for breach of trust, see Section 16463. See also Sections 16000 (duties subject to control by trust instrument), 16040 (trustee's standard of care in performing duties).

### § 16012. Duty not to delegate

16012. The trustee has a duty not to delegate to others the performance of acts that the trustee can reasonably be required personally to perform and may not transfer the office of trustee to another person nor delegate the entire administration of the trust to a cotrustee or other person.

**Comment.** The first part of Section 16012 codifies the substance of Section 171 of the Restatement (Second) of Trusts (1957). The second part of Section 16012 codifies the substance of Section 4 of the Uniform Trustees' Powers Act (1964). For a provision permitting the beneficiaries to consent to acts of the trustee and thereby relieve the trustee from liability for breach of trust, see Section 16463. See also Sections 15620 (actions by cotrustees), 15621 (vacancy in office of cotrustee), 15622 (temporary incapacity of cotrustee), 16000 (duties subject to

control by trust instrument), 16040 (trustee's standard of care in performing duties), 16247 (power to hire agents of trust).

### § 16013. Duty with respect to cotrustees

16013. If a trust has more than one trustee, each trustee has a duty to do the following:

- (a) To participate in the administration of the trust.
- (b) To take reasonable steps to prevent a cotrustee from committing a breach of trust or to compel a cotrustee to redress a breach of trust.

**Comment.** Section 16013 codifies the substance of Section 184 of the Restatement (Second) of Trusts (1957). This section is in accord with case law. See *Bemmerly v. Woodward*, 124 Cal. 568, 57 P. 561 (1899). For a provision permitting the beneficiaries to consent to acts of the trustee and thereby relieve the trustee from liability for breach of trust, see Section 16463. See also Sections 16000 (duties subject to control by trust instrument), 16040 (trustee's standard of care in performing duties), 16402 (trustee's liability to beneficiary for acts of cotrustee). If a cotrustee is also a settlor under a revocable trust, a cotrustee who is not a settlor has a duty to follow the directions of the settlor-cotrustee pursuant to Section 16001. That duty supersedes the general duty under this section.

### § 16014. Duty to use special skills

16014. If the trustee has special skills or if the settlor has relied on the trustee's representation of having special skills, the trustee has a duty to use those skills.

**Comment.** Section 16014 is the same in substance as part of Section 7-302 of the Uniform Probate Code (1977) and is similar to the second part of Section 174 of the Restatement (Second) of Trusts (1957). For a provision permitting the beneficiaries to consent to acts of the trustee and thereby relieve the trustee from liability for breach of trust, see Section 16463. See also Sections 16000 (duties subject to control by trust instrument), 16040 (trustee's standard of care in performing duties).

### § 16015. Certain actions not violations of duties

16015. The provision of services for compensation by a regulated financial institution or its affiliates in the ordinary course of business either to a trust of which it also acts as trustee or to a person dealing with the trust is not a violation of the duty provided in Section 16002 or 16004. For the purposes of this section, "affiliate" means

a corporation that directly or indirectly through one or more intermediaries controls, is controlled by, or is under common control with another domestic or foreign corporation.

**Comment.** Section 16015 is new. This section is consistent with the rule stated in *Estate of Pitzer*, 155 Cal. App. 3d 979, 988, 202 Cal. Rptr. 855 (1984). The definition of “affiliate” is the same as that provided in Corporations Code Section 150, with the addition of the reference to “domestic or foreign” corporations.

## Article 2. Trustee’s Standard of Care

### § 16040. Trustee’s standard of care in administering trust

16040. (a) The trustee shall administer the trust with the care, skill, prudence, and diligence under the circumstances then prevailing that a prudent person acting in a like capacity and familiar with such matters would use in the conduct of an enterprise of like character and with like aims to accomplish the purposes of the trust as determined from the trust instrument.

(b) When investing, reinvesting, purchasing, acquiring, exchanging, selling, and managing trust property, the trustee shall act with the care, skill, prudence, and diligence under the circumstances then prevailing, including but not limited to, the general economic conditions and the anticipated needs of the trust and its beneficiaries, that a prudent person acting in a like capacity and familiar with such matters would use in the conduct of an enterprise of like character and with like aims to accomplish the purposes of the trust as determined from the trust instrument. In the course of administering the trust pursuant to this standard, individual investments shall be considered as part of an overall investment strategy.

(c) The settlor may expand or restrict the standards provided in subdivisions (a) and (b) by express provisions in the trust instrument. A trustee is not liable to a beneficiary for the trustee’s good faith reliance on these express provisions.

**Comment.** Subdivision (a) of Section 16040 provides a general standard of care drawn from subdivision (a)(1) of former Civil Code Section 2261 which applied to investment and

management decisions. Subdivision (a) supersedes the “ordinary care and diligence” standard that was provided in former Civil Code Section 2259.

Subdivision (b) of Section 16040 provides the standard of care applicable to investment and management of trust property. Subdivision (b) restates subdivision (a) (1) of former Civil Code Section 2261 without substantive change. The former reference to attaining the goals of the settlor has been changed to refer to accomplishing the purposes of the trust. A higher standard of care is required of experts as recognized in California cases. See *Estate of Collins*, 72 Cal. App. 3d 663, 673, 139 Cal. Rptr. 644 (1977) (dictum); *Coberly v. Superior Court*, 231 Cal. App. 2d 685, 689, 42 Cal. Rptr. 64 (1965); *cf. Estate of Beach*, 15 Cal. 3d 623, 635, 542 P.2d 994, 125 Cal. Rptr. 570 (1975) (bank as executor). See also the Comment to Section 2401 (higher standard of care applicable to professional guardian or conservator of estate), and the Comment to Section 3912 (higher standard of care applicable to professional fiduciary acting as custodian under Uniform Transfers to Minors Act). The last sentence of subdivision (b) reflects the portfolio approach for judging investment decisions.

Subdivision (c) restates subdivision (a) (2) of former Civil Code Section 2261 without substantive change.

#### § 16041. Standard of care not affected by compensation

16041. A trustee’s standard of care and performance in administering the trust is not affected by whether or not the trustee receives any compensation.

**Comment.** Section 16041 restates without substantive change the part of former Civil Code Section 2259 relating to the effect of compensation on the standard of care. A different rule applies to a custodian under the Uniform Transfers to Minors Act. See Section 3912(b) (1).

#### § 16042. Interpretation of trust terms concerning legal investments

16042. If a trust created before, on, or after July 1, 1987, refers to “investments permissible by law for investment of trust funds,” “authorized by law for investment of trust funds,” “legal investments,” “authorized investments,” or “investments acquired using the judgment and care which men of prudence, discretion, and intelligence exercise in the management of their own affairs, not in regard to speculation, but in regard to the permanent disposition of their funds,



considering the probable income, as well as the probable safety of their capital,” or uses other words of similar meaning in defining the powers of the trustee relative to investments, such language, in the absence of other controlling or modifying provisions of the trust instrument, shall be construed as imposing the standard of care provided by Section 16040 and authorizing any investment permitted under Chapter 2 (commencing with Section 16200).

**Comment.** Section 16042 continues the second sentence of subdivision (e) of former Civil Code Section 2261 without substantive change.

### **Article 3. Trustee’s Duty to Report Information and Account to Beneficiaries**

#### **§ 16060. Trustee’s general duty to report information to beneficiaries**

16060. The trustee has a duty to keep the beneficiaries of the trust reasonably informed of the trust and its administration.

**Comment.** Section 16060 is drawn from the first sentence of Section 7-303 of the Uniform Probate Code (1977) and is consistent with the duty stated in California case law to give beneficiaries complete and accurate information relative to the administration of a trust when requested at reasonable times. See *Strauss v. Superior Court*, 36 Cal. 2d 396, 401, 224 P.2d 726 (1950). The trustee is under a duty to communicate to the beneficiary information that is reasonably necessary to enable the beneficiary to enforce the beneficiary’s rights under the trust or to prevent or redress a breach of trust. See Restatement (Second) of Trusts § 173 comment c (1957). Ordinarily, the trustee is not under a duty to furnish information to the beneficiary in the absence of a request for the information. See *id.* comment d. Thus, the general duty provided in this section is ordinarily satisfied by compliance with Sections 16061 and 16062 unless there are special circumstances requiring particular information to be reported to beneficiaries. However, if the trustee is dealing with the beneficiary on the trustee’s own account, the trustee has a duty to communicate material facts in connection with the transaction that the trustee knows or should know. The trustee also has a duty to communicate material facts affecting the beneficiary’s interest that the trustee knows the beneficiary does not know and that the beneficiary needs to

know for protection in dealing with a third person. See *id.* During the time that a revocable trust can be revoked, the duty provided by this section is not owed to the beneficiaries but only to the settlor or other person having the power to revoke. See Section 15800. See also Sections 24 (“beneficiary” defined), 16000 (duties subject to control in trust instrument), 16001 (duties of trustee of revocable trust), 16460 (limitations on proceedings against trustee).

**§ 16061. Duty to report information about trust on request**

16061. Except as provided in Section 16064, on reasonable request by a beneficiary, the trustee shall provide the beneficiary with a report of information about the assets, liabilities, receipts, and disbursements of the trust, the acts of the trustee, and the particulars relating to the administration of the trust relevant to the beneficiary’s interest, including the terms of the trust that describe or affect the beneficiary’s interest.

**Comment.** Section 16061 is drawn from Section 7-303(b) of the Uniform Probate Code (1977). The reference to the acts of the trustee is drawn from former Probate Code Section 1138.1(a)(5). If the trustee does not comply with the reasonable request of the beneficiary, information may be sought on petition pursuant to Section 17200(b)(7). Note that the right to petition for a report or account under Section 17200(b)(7) is limited to one report or account every six months and after a trustee has failed to furnish the report or account within 60 days after a written request. A beneficiary who is not entitled to an annual account under Section 16062 may be entitled to information or a particular account under this section. The availability of information on request under this section does not negate the affirmative duty of the trustee to provide information under Section 16060. During the time that a revocable trust can be revoked, the right to request information pursuant to this section does not belong to the beneficiaries but only to the settlor or other person having the power to revoke. See Section 15800. See also Sections 24 (“beneficiary” defined), 16064 (exceptions to duty to report and account). In an appropriate case, more information may be required under this section than through the duty to account annually. See Section 16063 (contents of annual account).

**§ 16062. Duty to account to beneficiaries**

16062. (a) Except as provided in Section 16064, the trustee shall account at least annually, at the termination of the trust, and upon a change of trustees, to each beneficiary to whom income or principal is required or authorized in the trustee's discretion to be currently distributed.

(b) A trustee of a living trust created by an instrument executed before July 1, 1987, or of a trust created by a will executed before July 1, 1987, and not incorporated by reference in a will on or after July 1, 1987, is not subject to the duty to account provided in this section.

**Comment.** Subdivision (a) of Section 16062 supersedes parts of subdivisions (b) and (c) of former Probate Code Section 1120.1a and parts of former Probate Code Sections 1121 and 1138.1(a)(5). The requirement of an annual account is drawn from the statute formerly applicable to testamentary trusts created before July 1, 1977. See former Prob. Code § 1120.1a. The duty to provide information under Section 16060 is not necessarily satisfied by compliance with this section.

Subdivision (b) makes clear that the annual account required by subdivision (a) does not apply to pre-operative date trusts. This rule does not affect any requirement for an account that may exist under prior law, whether pursuant to statute or court order. See, e.g., former Prob. Code § 1120.1a(b).

**§ 16063. Contents of account**

16063. An account furnished pursuant to Section 16062 shall contain the following information:

(a) A statement of receipts and disbursements of principal and income that have occurred during the last complete fiscal year of the trust or since the last account.

(b) A statement of the assets and liabilities of the trust as of the end of the last complete fiscal year of the trust or since the last account.

(c) The trustee's compensation for the last complete fiscal year of the trust or since the last account.

(d) The agents hired by the trustee, their relationship to the trustee, if any, and their compensation, for the last complete fiscal year of the trust or since the last account.

(e) A statement that the recipient of the account may petition the court pursuant to Section 17200 to obtain a court review of the account and of the acts of the trustee.

(f) A statement that claims against the trustee for breach of trust may not be made after the expiration of three years from the date the beneficiary receives an account disclosing facts giving rise to the claim.

**Comment.** Subdivisions (a)-(c) and (e) of Section 16063 are drawn from former Probate Code Section 1120.1a which applied to testamentary trusts created before July 1, 1977, that were removed from continuing jurisdiction. Subdivision (d) is a new provision. See also Section 16247 (power to hire agents) and the Comment thereto. Subdivision (f) is a new requirement intended to give beneficiaries notice of the three-year statute of limitations applicable to claims for breach of trust. See Section 16460. A beneficiary who has received an accounting that satisfies this section may also request additional information under Section 16061 and may petition for another accounting under Section 17200(a) and (b) (7) in appropriate circumstances.

**§ 16064. Exceptions to duty to report information and account**

16064. The trustee is not required to report information or account to a beneficiary in any of the following circumstances:

(a) To the extent the trust instrument waives the report or account.

(b) In the case of a beneficiary of a revocable trust, as provided in Section 15800.

(c) As to a beneficiary who has waived in writing the right to a report or account. A waiver of rights under this subdivision may be withdrawn in writing at any time as to the most recent account and future accounts. A waiver has no effect on the beneficiary's right to petition for a report or account pursuant to Section 17200.

(d) Where the beneficiary and the trustee are the same person.

**Comment.** Section 16064 provides several limitations on the duty to report under Section 16061 and the duty to account under Section 16062. See also Sections 24 ("beneficiary" defined), 15800 (limits on rights of beneficiary of revocable trust). Notwithstanding being excused from the duty to report information, the trustee may want to provide information to the beneficiaries in order to start the running of the statute of limitations pursuant to Section 16460.

#### **Article 4. Duties With Regard to Discretionary Powers**

##### **§ 16080. Discretionary powers to be exercised reasonably**

16080. Except as provided in Section 16081, a discretionary power conferred upon a trustee is not left to the trustee's arbitrary discretion, but shall be exercised reasonably.

**Comment.** Section 16080 continues former Civil Code Section 2269(a) without substantive change.

##### **§ 16081. Standard for exercise of "absolute," "sole," or "uncontrolled" powers**

16081. (a) Subject to the additional requirements of subdivision (b), if a trust instrument confers "absolute," "sole," or "uncontrolled" discretion on a trustee, the trustee shall act in accordance with fiduciary principles and shall not act in bad faith or in disregard of the purposes of the trust.

(b) Notwithstanding the settlor's use of terms like "absolute," "sole," or "uncontrolled," a person who is a beneficiary of a trust and who, either individually or as trustee or cotrustee, holds a power to take or distribute income or principal to or for the benefit of himself or herself pursuant to a standard, shall exercise that power reasonably and in accordance with the standard. In any case in which the standard governing the exercise of the power does not clearly indicate that a broader power is intended, the holder of the power may exercise it in his or her favor only for his or her health, education, support, or maintenance.

**Comment.** Section 16081 continues subdivision (c) and most of subdivision (d) of former Civil Code Section 2269 without change. See also Section 17200(b) (5) (court review of exercise of discretionary powers).

#### **Article 5. Duties of Trustees of Private Foundations, Charitable Trusts, and Split-Interest Trusts**

##### **§ 16100. Definitions**

16100. As used in this article, the following definitions shall control:

(a) "Charitable trust" means a charitable trust as described in Section 4947(a)(1) of the Internal Revenue Code.

(b) "Private foundation" means a private foundation as defined in Section 509 of the Internal Revenue Code.

(c) "Split-interest trust" means a split-interest trust as described in Section 4947(a)(2) of the Internal Revenue Code.

**Comment.** Section 16100 defines terms for purposes of this article. Subdivisions (a) and (b) restate parts of former Civil Code Section 2271 without substantive change. Subdivision (c) restates part of subdivision (a) of former Civil Code Section 2271.1 without substantive change. The references in these former sections to the Tax Reform Act of 1969 have been omitted because they are superfluous. See also Section 7 (reference to law includes later amendments or additions).

#### **§ 16101. Distribution under charitable trust or private foundation**

16101. During any period when a trust is deemed to be a charitable trust or a private foundation, the trustee shall distribute its income for each taxable year (and principal if necessary) at a time and in a manner that will not subject the assets of the trust to tax under Section 4942 of the Internal Revenue Code.

**Comment.** Section 16101 restates part of the first paragraph of former Civil Code Section 2271 without substantive change. See Section 16100 ("charitable trust" and "private foundation" defined). See also Section 10 (singular includes plural).

#### **§ 16102. Restrictions on trustees under charitable trust, private foundation, or split-interest trust**

16102. During any period when a trust is deemed to be a charitable trust, a private foundation, or a split-interest trust, the trustee shall not do any of the following:

(a) Engage in any act of self-dealing as defined in Section 4941(d) of the Internal Revenue Code.

(b) Retain any excess business holdings as defined in Section 4943(c) of the Internal Revenue Code.

(c) Make any investments in such manner as to subject the assets of the trust to tax under Section 4944 of the Internal Revenue Code.

(d) Make any taxable expenditure as defined in Section 4945(d) of the Internal Revenue Code.

**Comment.** Section 16102 restates part of the first paragraph of former Civil Code Section 2271 (applicable to charitable trusts and private foundations) and part of subdivision (a) of former Civil Code Section 2271.1 (applicable to split-interest trusts) without substantive change. The references in former law to specific amendatory sections of the Tax Reform Act of 1969 are omitted because they are unnecessary in view of Section 16100(b). See also Section 10 (singular includes plural).

### § 16103. Exceptions applicable to split-interest trusts

16103. With respect to split-interest trusts:

(a) Subdivisions (b) and (c) of Section 16102 do not apply to any trust described in Section 4947(b)(3) of the Internal Revenue Code.

(b) Section 16102 does not apply with respect to any of the following:

(1) Any amounts payable under the terms of such trust to income beneficiaries, unless a deduction was allowed under Section 170(f)(2)(B), 2055(e)(2)(B), or 2522(c)(2)(B) of the Internal Revenue Code.

(2) Any amounts in trust other than amounts for which a deduction was allowed under Section 170, 545(b)(2), 556(b)(2), 642(c), 2055, 2106(a)(2), or 2522 of the Internal Revenue Code, if the amounts are segregated, as that term is defined in Section 4947(a)(3) of the Internal Revenue Code, from amounts for which no deduction was allowable.

(3) Any amounts irrevocably transferred in trust before May 27, 1969.

**Comment.** Section 16103 restates subdivisions (b) and (c) of former Civil Code Section 2271.1 without substantive change, but the word "irrevocably" in subdivision (b)(3) is added for conformity with federal law. See also Section 16100 ("split-interest trust" defined).

### § 16104. Incorporation in trust instruments

16104. The provisions of Sections 16101, 16102, and 16103 shall be deemed to be contained in the instrument creating every trust to which this article applies. Any provision of the instrument inconsistent with or contrary to this article is without effect.

**Comment.** Section 16104 restates the second paragraph of former Civil Code Section 2271 and subdivision (d) of former Civil Code Section 2271.1 without substantive change.

### § 16105. Proceedings

16105. (a) A proceeding contemplated by Section 101(1)(3) of the federal Tax Reform Act of 1969 (Public Law 91-172) may be commenced pursuant to Section 17200 by the organization involved. All specifically named beneficiaries of the organization and the Attorney General shall be parties to the proceedings. Notwithstanding Section 17000, this provision is not exclusive and does not limit any jurisdiction that otherwise exists.

(b) If an instrument creating a trust affected by this section has been recorded, a notice of pendency of judicial proceedings under this section shall be recorded in a similar manner within 10 days from the commencement of the proceedings. A duly certified copy of any final judgment or decree in the proceedings shall be similarly recorded.

**Comment.** Section 16105 restates former Civil Code Section 2271.2 without substantive change. The reference to the procedure applicable to the internal affairs of trusts in Section 17200 is new. See also Sections 17200(b)(19) (petition for purpose of Section 16105), 17203(c) (notice to Attorney General). For the text of Section 101(1)(3) of the Tax Reform Act of 1969, relating to judicial proceedings by a private foundation that is necessary to reform or excuse compliance with its governing instrument to comply with 26 U.S.C. § 4942, see the note following 26 U.S.C.A. § 4940.

## CHAPTER 2. POWERS OF TRUSTEES

### Article 1. General Provisions

#### § 16200. General powers of trustee

16200. A trustee has the following powers without the need to obtain court authorization:

- (a) The powers conferred by the trust instrument.
- (b) Except as limited in the trust instrument, the powers conferred by statute.



(c) Except as limited in the trust instrument, the power to perform any act that a trustee would perform for the purposes of the trust under the standard of care provided in Section 16040.

**Comment.** Section 16200 is drawn from Sections 2(a) and 3(a) of the Uniform Trustees' Powers Act (1964) and from various California statutes. Subdivisions (a) and (b) of Section 16200 supersede part of former Civil Code Section 2240 (power to deposit securities subject to contrary provision in trust instrument) and restate the second sentence of former Civil Code Section 2267 (trustee has authority conferred by trust instrument and statute) without substantive change. Subdivision (b) also supersedes the authority to make deposits provided in subdivision (c) of former Civil Code Section 2261. Subdivision (a) is consistent with the part of subdivision (a) of former Civil Code Section 2258 that required the trustee to fulfill the purposes of the trust.

The introductory clause of Section 16200 makes clear that the trustee has the powers as provided in this section without the need to obtain court authorization. This provision supersedes the first paragraph of former Probate Code Section 1120.2 which required court approval to exercise powers not expressed in the trust and subdivision (18) of former Probate Code Section 1120.2 which gave the court authority to grant necessary or desirable powers. See also Section 16201 (power of court to relieve trustee from restrictions on powers).

Subdivision (b) gives the trustee the statutory powers without the need to incorporate them, as was required under former Probate Code Section 1120.2. The main list of powers is provided in Article 2 (commencing with Section 16220). Additional powers are provided by statutes outside this chapter. See, e.g., Section 16300 *et seq.* (Revised Uniform Principal and Income Act).

Under subdivision (c) of this section, the trustee has the powers of a prudent person, without the need to obtain prior court approval. However, if the trustee desires court approval before exercising a power or desires court review after exercise of a power, the procedure provided in Section 17200 *et seq.* is available. This subdivision is drawn from Section 3(a) of the Uniform Trustees' Powers Act (1964).

The exercise of powers by the trustee is subject to various important limitations as recognized in this section and as provided elsewhere. Subdivisions (b) and (c) make clear that the exercise of statutory or "prudent person" powers is subject to limitations provided in the trust. Section 16202 makes clear

that the exercise of powers by the trustee is subject to the fiduciary duties owed to the beneficiaries. See the Comment to Section 16202; see also Section 16201 (power of court to relieve trustee from restrictions on powers).

**§ 16201. Power of court to relieve trustee from restrictions on powers**

16201. This chapter does not affect the power of a court to relieve a trustee from restrictions on the exercise of powers under the trust instrument.

**Comment.** Section 16201 restates subdivision (d) of former Civil Code Section 2261 without substantive change, except that the rule is made general and is not restricted to the making or retention of investments as under former Civil Code Section 2261(d). Section 16201 also supersedes former Probate Code Section 1120.2(18). Under Section 16201, the case law rule permitting deviation from trust restrictions as necessary in unforeseen circumstances is not changed. See, e.g., *Estate of Loring*, 29 Cal. 2d 423, 436-37, 175 P.2d 524 (1946); *Adams v. Cook*, 15 Cal. 2d 352, 359, 101 P.2d 484 (1940); *Estate of Mabury*, 54 Cal. App. 3d 969, 984-85, 127 Cal. Rptr. 233 (1976); see also Restatement (Second) of Trusts § 167 (1957). For a provision permitting the court to modify a trust where there has been a material change of circumstances, see Section 15409.

**§ 16202. Exercise of powers subject to trustee's duties**

16202. The grant of a power to a trustee, whether by the trust instrument, by statute, or by the court, does not in itself require or permit the exercise of the power. The exercise of a power by a trustee is subject to the trustee's fiduciary duties.

**Comment.** Section 16202 recognizes that a power granted to the trustee from any source does not necessarily permit the exercise of the power, nor does it prevent the exercise of a power in a manner than conflicts with a general duty where the trust instrument so directs (see Section 16000) or where the trustee is directed so to act by a person holding the power to revoke the trust (see Section 16001). For example, the trust instrument may give the trustee discretion to favor one beneficiary over others, in apparent conflict with the general duty to deal with beneficiaries impartially under Section 16003. See also Section 16000 *et seq.* (trustee's fiduciary duties).

**§ 16203. Application of rules governing trustees' powers**

16203. An instrument that incorporates the powers provided in former Section 1120.2 shall be deemed to refer to the powers provided in Article 2 (commencing with Section 16220).

**Comment.** Section 16203 is new and clarifies the effect of references in instruments to the former provisions listing trustees' powers.

**Article 2. Specific Powers of Trustees****§ 16220. Collecting and holding property**

16220. The trustee has the power to collect, hold, and retain trust property received from a settlor or any other person until, in the judgment of the trustee, disposition of the property should be made. The property may be retained even though it includes property in which the trustee is personally interested.

**Comment.** Section 16220 supersedes part of subdivision (b) of former Civil Code Section 2261 and part of subdivision (2) of former Probate Code Section 1120.2. Section 16220 is the same in substance as Section 3(c) (1) of the Uniform Trustees' Powers Act (1964). The specific references to stock in the trustee or in a corporation controlling or controlled by the trustee in former Civil Code Section 2261 (b) and in former Probate Code Section 1120.2(2) are omitted from Section 16220 because they are unnecessary; however, the substance of the law is not changed by Section 16220 since stock of the type described by the former provisions is within the general language of the new law. See Section 62 ("property" defined). The exercise of the power to hold property under this section is subject to the limitation provided in Section 1035(d) in the case of a marital deduction trust. See also Section 16202 (exercise of powers is subject to duties).

**§ 16221. Receiving additions to trust**

16221. The trustee has the power to accept additions to the property of the trust from a settlor or any other person.

**Comment.** Section 16221 supersedes part of the first sentence of subdivision (b) of former Probate Code Section 1120 and paragraph (3) of subdivision (a) of former Probate Code Section

1138.1. Section 16221 is the same in substance as Section 3(c) (2) of the Uniform Trustees' Powers Act (1964). See also Sections 62 ("property" defined), 16202 (exercise of powers is subject to duties).

**§ 16222. Participation in business; change in form of business**

16222. (a) Subject to subdivision (b), the trustee has the power to continue or participate in the operation of any business or other enterprise that is part of the trust property and may effect incorporation, dissolution, or other change in the form of the organization of the business or enterprise.

(b) Except as provided in subdivision (c), the trustee may continue the operation of a business or other enterprise only as authorized by the trust instrument or by the court.

(c) The trustee may continue the operation of a business or other enterprise for a reasonable time pending a court hearing on the matter or pending a sale of the business or other enterprise.

**Comment.** Subdivision (a) of Section 16222 continues subdivision (17) of former Probate Code Section 1120.2 without substantive change. Subdivision (a) is similar to Section 3(c) (3) of the Uniform Trustees' Powers Act (1964). Subdivisions (b) and (c) are new. Under Section 16222 the trustee may have the power to continue a business that is made part of the trust, but may not enter into a new business. See also Section 16202 (exercise of powers is subject to duties).

**§ 16223. Investments**

16223. The trustee has the power to invest in any kind of property, whether real, personal, or mixed.

**Comment.** Section 16223 restates without substantive change part of subdivision (2) of former Probate Code Section 1120.2 and part of paragraph (1) of subdivision (a) of former Civil Code Section 2261. Statutes pertaining to legal investments appear in other codes. See, e.g., Fin. Code § 1564 (common trust funds); Gov't Code §§ 971.2, 17202, 61673; Harb. & Nav. Code §§ 6331, 6931; Health & Safety Code §§ 33663, 34369, 37649, 52040, 52053.5; Pub. Res. Code § 26026; Sts. & Hy. Code §§ 8210, 25371, 30241, 30242, 31173; Water Code §§ 9526, 20064. Section 16223 is the same in substance as Section 3(c) (5) of the Uniform Trustees' Powers Act (1964), except that surplus language has been

omitted. Under this section any form of investment is permissible in the absence of a prohibition in the trust instrument or an overriding duty. This section is intended to permit investment in investment company shares, mutual funds, index funds, and other modern vehicles for collective investments. While investment in these funds is not forbidden merely because discretion over the fund is delegated to others, the trustee is ultimately subject to general fiduciary standards of care in making the investment. See Section 16040 (standard of care). See also Sections 62 (“property” defined), 16202 (exercise of powers is subject to duties).

**§ 16224. Investments in obligations of United States government**

16224. (a) In the absence of an express provision to the contrary in a trust instrument, where the instrument directs or permits investment in obligations of the United States government, the trustee has the power to invest in those obligations directly or in the form of an interest in a money market mutual fund registered under the Investment Company Act of 1940 (15 U.S.C. Sec. 80a-1 et seq.) or an investment vehicle authorized for the collective investment of trust funds pursuant to Section 9.18 of Part 9 of Title 12 of the Code of Federal Regulations, the portfolios of which are limited to United States government obligations maturing not later than five years from the date of investment or reinvestment and to repurchase agreements fully collateralized by United States government obligations.

(b) This section applies only to trusts created on or after January 1, 1985.

**Comment.** Section 16224 continues the first sentence of subdivision (a) and subdivision (b) of former Civil Code Section 2269.1 with some technical changes to eliminate surplus language. See also Section 16202 (exercise of powers is subject to duties).

**§ 16225. Deposits**

16225. (a) The trustee has the power to deposit trust funds at reasonable interest in any of the following accounts to the extent that the account is insured by a government agency or collateralized :

(1) An account in a bank.

(2) An account in an insured savings and loan association, as defined in Section 1406.

(3) An account consisting of shares of an insured credit union, as defined in Section 1443.

(b) A trustee may deposit trust funds pursuant to subdivision (a) in a financial institution operated by, or that is an affiliate of, the trustee. For the purpose of this subdivision, "affiliate" means a corporation that directly or indirectly through one or more intermediaries controls, is controlled by, or is under common control with another domestic or foreign corporation.

(c) This section does not limit the power of a trustee in a proper case to deposit trust funds in an account described in subdivision (a) that is subject to notice or other conditions respecting withdrawal prescribed by law or governmental regulation.

(d) The court may authorize the deposit of trust funds in an account described in subdivision (a) in an amount greater than the maximum insured or collateralized amount.

(e) Nothing in this section prevents the trustee from holding an amount of trust property reasonably necessary for the orderly administration of the trust in the form of cash or in a checking account without interest.

**Comment.** Section 16225 restates the part of subdivision (c) of former Civil Code Section 2261 relating to deposits in banks. The requirement that the funds be deposited at "reasonable" interest is new to the statute. Section 16225 is comparable to Section 2453 governing deposits by guardians and conservators with respect to deposits in savings and loan associations and credit unions. The limitation on bank deposits in subdivision (a) (1) is the same as that provided in former Civil Code Section 2261 (c), except that the reference to present or future laws of the United States has been omitted as unnecessary. Subdivisions (a) (2) and (a) (3) incorporate limitations applicable under the guardianship-conservatorship statute; the language relating to the extent to which trust funds may be deposited in such accounts is new. See Section 21 ("account" defined). See also Fin. Code §§ 764 (fiduciaries' deposits in banks), 11207 (fiduciaries' deposits in federal savings and loan associations). For other provisions relating to deposits by trustees, see Fin. Code §§ 7000-7002.

Subdivisions (b)-(d) of Section 16225 restate part of subdivision (c) of former Civil Code Section 2261 without substantive change. See also Uniform Trustees' Powers Act § 3(c) (6) (1964). The second sentence of subdivision (b) is new; the definition of "affiliated" is the same as that provided in Corporations Code Section 150. Court authorization under subdivision (d) may be obtained as provided in Section 17200(b) (2), (5), and (6).

Subdivision (e) is a new provision drawn from Section 920.3 relating to administration of decedents' estates. This subdivision recognizes that the limitation of the power to make deposits to accounts affording reasonable interest provided in subdivision (a) is not absolute, but is subject to reasonable requirements of trust administration.

See also Section 16202 (exercise of powers is subject to duties).

#### **§ 16226. Acquisition and disposition of property**

16226. The trustee has the power to acquire or dispose of property, for cash or on credit, at public or private sale, or by exchange.

**Comment.** Section 16226 restates part of the second sentence of paragraph (1) of subdivision (a) of former Civil Code Section 2261 and part of subdivision (5) of former Probate Code Section 1120.2 without substantive change. Section 16226 is the same in substance as part of Section 3(c) (7) of the Uniform Trustees' Powers Act (1964). Section 16226 also supersedes the part of subdivision (1) of former Probate Code Section 1120.2 pertaining to sale of trust assets on deferred payments. See also Sections 62 ("property" defined), 16202 (exercise of powers is subject to duties).

#### **§ 16227. Management of property**

16227. The trustee has the power to manage, control, divide, develop, improve, exchange, partition, change the character of, or abandon trust property or any interest therein.

**Comment.** Section 16227 is the same in substance as part of Section 3(c) (7) of the Uniform Trustees' Powers Act (1964). Section 16227 continues the authority to manage, control, or divide property provided in subdivision (1) of former Probate Code Section 1120.2 and part of subdivision (5) of former Probate Code Section 1120.2 without change, except that "property" is used in place of "asset." See also Sections 62 ("property" defined), 16202 (exercise of powers is subject to duties).

**§ 16228. Encumbrances**

16228. The trustee has the power to encumber, mortgage, or pledge trust property for a term within or extending beyond the term of the trust in connection with the exercise of any power vested in the trustee.

**Comment.** Section 16228 supersedes part of subdivision (3) of former Probate Code Section 1120.2 and is the same in substance as part of Section 3(c) (7) of the Uniform Trustees' Powers Act (1964). See also Sections 62 ("property" defined), 16202 (exercise of powers is subject to duties).

**§ 16229. Repairs and alterations of property**

16229. The trustee has the following powers:

(a) Make ordinary or extraordinary repairs, alterations, improvements in buildings or other trust property.

(b) Demolish any improvements.

(c) Raze existing or erect new party walls or buildings.

**Comment.** Section 16229 continues subdivision (6) of former Probate Code Section 1120.2 without substantive change and is the same in substance as Section 3(c) (8) of the Uniform Trustees' Powers Act (1964). The reference to improvements is new. See also Section 16202 (exercise of powers is subject to duties).

**§ 16230. Development of land**

16230. The trustee has the power to do any of the following:

(a) Subdivide or develop land.

(b) Dedicate land to public use.

(c) Make or obtain the vacation of plats and adjust boundaries.

(d) Adjust differences in valuation on exchange or partition by giving or receiving consideration.

(e) Dedicate easements to public use without consideration.

**Comment.** Section 16230 continues subdivision (7) of former Probate Code Section 1120.2 without substantive change and is the same in substance as Section 3(c) (9) of the Uniform Trustees' Powers Act (1964). See also Section 16202 (exercise of powers is subject to duties).

**§ 16231. Leases**

16231. The trustee has the power to enter into a lease



for any purpose as lessor or lessee with or without the option to purchase or renew and for a term within or extending beyond the term of the trust.

**Comment.** Section 16231 restates part of subdivision (1) of former Probate Code Section 1120.2 without substantive change and is the same in substance as Section 3(c)(10) of the Uniform Trustees' Powers Act (1964). Section 16231 supersedes former Civil Code Section 2272. See also Section 16202 (exercise of powers is subject to duties).

### § 16232. Mineral leases

16232. The trustee has the power to enter into a lease or arrangement for exploration and removal of gas, oil, or other minerals, and to enter into a community oil lease or a pooling or unitization agreement, and for a term within or extending beyond the term of the trust.

**Comment.** Section 16232 restates part of subdivision (1) of former Probate Code Section 1120.2 without substantive change and adds the reference to a pooling or unitization agreement drawn from Section 3(c)(11) of the Uniform Trustees' Powers Act (1964). The authority to make leases or agreements extending beyond the term of the trust is consistent with Section 16231 (general power to lease). See also Section 16202 (exercise of powers is subject to duties).

### § 16233. Options

16233. The trustee has the power to grant an option involving disposition of trust property or to take an option for the acquisition of any property, and an option may be granted or taken that is exercisable beyond the term of the trust.

**Comment.** Section 16233 is the same in substance as Section 3(c)(12) of the Uniform Trustees' Powers Act (1964). The first half of Section 16233 continues subdivision (8) of former Probate Code Section 1120.2 without substantive change, but the word "property" is used in place of "asset." The authority to grant or take options exercisable beyond the term of the trust is new and is consistent with Section 16231 (general power to lease). An option under this section includes a right of first refusal. See also Sections 62 ("property" defined), 16202 (exercise of powers is subject to duties).

**§ 16234. Voting rights with respect to corporate shares, memberships, or property**

16234. With respect to any shares of stock of a domestic or foreign corporation, any membership in a nonprofit corporation, or any other property, a trustee has the following powers:

(a) Vote in person, and give proxies to exercise, any voting rights with respect to the shares, memberships, or property.

(b) Waive notice of a meeting or give consent to the holding of a meeting.

(c) Authorize, ratify, approve, or confirm any action that could be taken by shareholders, members, or property owners.

**Comment.** Section 16234 is drawn from Section 2458 (voting rights under guardianship-conservatorship statute). Section 16234 restates without substantive change subdivision (9) of former Probate Code Section 1120.2 and former Civil Code Section 2270, except that the requirement in former Civil Code Section 2270 that authorizations be in writing is omitted. See also Corp. Code §§ 702(a) (voting of shares by trustee), 703(c) (voting of shares in corporate trustee), 705 (proxies); Prob. Code § 16202 (exercise of powers is subject to duties).

**§ 16235. Payment of calls and assessments**

16235. The trustee has the power to pay calls, assessments, and any other sums chargeable or accruing against or on account of securities.

**Comment.** Section 16235 continues subdivision (10) of former Probate Code Section 1120.2 without substantive change and is the same as Section 3(c)(14) of the Uniform Trustees' Powers Act (1964). See also Section 16202 (exercise of powers is subject to duties).

**§ 16236. Stock subscriptions and conversions**

16236. The trustee has the power to sell or exercise stock subscription or conversion rights.

**Comment.** Section 16236 continues subdivision (11) of former Probate Code Section 1120.2 without substantive change and is the same as the first part of Section 3(c)(15) of the Uniform Trustees' Powers Act (1964). See also Section 16202 (exercise of powers is subject to duties).

**§ 16237. Consent to change in form of business; voting trusts**

16237. The trustee has the power to consent, directly or through a committee or other agent, to the reorganization, consolidation, merger, dissolution, or liquidation of a corporation or other business enterprise, and to participate in voting trusts, pooling arrangements, and foreclosures, and in connection therewith, to deposit securities with and transfer title and delegate discretions to any protective or other committee as the trustee may deem advisable.

**Comment.** Section 16237 continues subdivision (4) of former Probate Code Section 1120.2 without substantive change and, in part, is similar to the second part of Section 3(c)(15) of the Uniform Trustees' Powers Act (1964). See also Section 16202 (exercise of powers is subject to duties).

**§ 16238. Holding securities in name of nominee**

16238. The trustee has the power to hold a security in the name of a nominee or in other form without disclosure of the trust so that title to the security may pass by delivery, but the trustee is liable for any act of the nominee in connection with the security so held.

**Comment.** Section 16238 continues subdivision (12) of former Probate Code Section 1120.2 without substantive change and is the same in substance as Section 3(c)(16) of the Uniform Trustees' Powers Act (1964). See also Corp. Code § 702(a) (trustee not entitled to vote shares without transfer into trustee's name); Fin. Code § 1563 (trust company may register securities in name of nominee); Prob. Code § 16202 (exercise of powers is subject to duties).

**§ 16239. Deposit of securities in securities depository**

16239. The trustee has the power to deposit securities in a securities depository, as defined in Section 30004 of the Financial Code, which is licensed under Section 30200 of the Financial Code or is exempt from licensing by Section 30005 or 30006 of the Financial Code. The securities may be held by the securities depository in the manner authorized by Section 775 of the Financial Code.

**Comment.** Section 16239 continues part of former Civil Code Section 2240 without substantive change. See also Sections 16200 (powers subject to control by trust instrument), 16202 (exercise

of powers is subject to duties). Section 16239 does not continue the provision in former Civil Code Section 2240 relating to consent by cofiduciaries. See Section 15620 (actions by cotrustees).

#### § 16240. Insurance

16240. The trustee has the power to insure the property of the trust against damage or loss and to insure the trustee against liability with respect to third persons.

**Comment.** Section 16240 restates subdivision (13) of former Probate Code Section 1120.2 without substantive change and is the same in substance as Section 3(c)(17) of the Uniform Trustees' Powers Act (1964). See also Sections 62 ("property" defined), 16202 (exercise of powers is subject to duties).

#### § 16241. Borrowing money

16241. The trustee has the power to borrow money for any trust purpose to be repaid from trust property.

**Comment.** Section 16241 supersedes the authority to borrow provided in subdivision (3) of former Probate Code Section 1120.2 and is similar to part of Section 3(c)(18) of the Uniform Trustees' Powers Act (1964). See also Sections 62 ("property" defined), 16202 (exercise of powers is subject to duties).

#### § 16242. Payment and settlement of claims

16242. The trustee has the power to do any of the following:

(a) Pay or contest any claim.

(b) Settle a claim by or against the trust by compromise, arbitration, or otherwise.

(c) Release, in whole or in part, any claim belonging to the trust.

**Comment.** Section 16242 is substantially the same as Section 3(c)(19) of the Uniform Trustees' Powers Act (1964). Subdivisions (a) and (b) continue the first and second clauses of subdivision (15) of former Probate Code Section 1120.2 without substantive change. Subdivision (c) continues the third clause of subdivision (15) of former Probate Code Section 1120.2 without substantive change, except that the limitation on releasing claims only to the extent that they are uncollectible is not continued. The trustee has the power to release claims; the determination of when to release a claim depends upon the duties imposed on the trustee. As a general matter, the trustee should be able to release a claim not only when it is uncollectible, but also when

it is uneconomical to attempt to collect it. See also Sections 16010 (duty to enforce claims), 16011 (duty to defend actions), 16202 (exercise of powers is subject to duties).

**§ 16243. Payment of taxes, trustee's compensation, and other expenses**

16243. The trustee has the power to pay taxes, assessments, reasonable compensation of the trustee and of employees and agents of the trust, and other expenses incurred in the collection, care, administration, and protection of the trust.

**Comment.** Section 16243 continues subdivision (16) of former Probate Code Section 1120.2 without substantive change, except that the references to reasonable compensation and compensation of employees and agents are new. Section 16243 is the same in substance as Section 3(c)(20) of the Uniform Trustees' Powers Act (1964). For other provisions relating to trustees' compensation, see Sections 15680-15683. See also Section 16202 (exercise of powers is subject to duties).

**§ 16244. Loans to beneficiary**

16244. The trustee has the following powers:

(a) To make loans out of trust property to the beneficiary on terms and conditions that the trustee determines are fair and reasonable under the circumstances.

(b) To guarantee loans to the beneficiary by encumbrances on trust property.

**Comment.** Section 16244 is new. The determination of what is fair and reasonable is subject to the fiduciary duties of the trustee and must be made in light of the purposes of the trust. If the trustee requires security for the loan to the beneficiary, adequate security under this section may consist of a charge on the beneficiary's interest in the trust. See Restatement (Second) of Trusts § 255 (1957). The interest of a beneficiary that is subject to a spendthrift restraint may not be used for security for a loan under this section. See Section 15300 *et seq.* (restraints on transfer). See also Section 16202 (exercise of powers is subject to duties).

**§ 16245. Distribution to beneficiaries under legal disability**

16245. The trustee has the power to pay any sum distributable to a beneficiary, without regard to whether

the beneficiary is under a legal disability, by paying the sum to the beneficiary or by paying the sum to another person for the use or benefit of the beneficiary.

**Comment.** Section 16245 is a new provision and is drawn from Section 3(c)(22) of the Uniform Trustees' Powers Act (1964). The exercise of the power to distribute property under this section is subject to the limitation provided in Section 1035(d) in the case of a marital deduction trust. See also Section 16202 (exercise of powers is subject to duties). In an appropriate case, a distribution may be made to a custodian under the Uniform Transfers to Minors Act. See Sections 3905 (transfer authorized by trust), 3906 (other transfer by trustee).

### § 16246. Nature and value of distributions

16246. The trustee has the power to effect distribution of property and money in divided or undivided interests and to adjust resulting differences in valuation. A distribution in kind may be made pro rata or non-pro rata.

**Comment.** Section 16246 is a new provision. The first sentence is the same as Section 3(c)(23) of the Uniform Trustees' Powers Act (1964). The trustee also has the power to sell property in order to make the distribution. The second sentence recognizes the authority to take gains and losses into account for tax purposes when making distributions. This power provides needed flexibility and avoids the possibility of a taxable event arising from a non-pro rata distribution. See also Section 16202 (exercise of powers is subject to duties).

### § 16247. Hiring persons

16247. The trustee has the power to hire persons, including accountants, attorneys, auditors, investment advisors, or other agents, even if they are associated or affiliated with the trustee, to advise or assist the trustee in the performance of administrative duties.

**Comment.** Section 16247 is new and is the same in substance as part of Section 3(c)(24) of the Uniform Trustees' Powers Act (1964). If the trustee is in doubt concerning the propriety of hiring an agent, the judicial procedure for obtaining instructions is available. See Section 17200(b)(6). An agent with a close relationship with the trustee or an insider may be hired when it is in the best interests of the trust, taking into account the duty of loyalty (see Section 16002) and the duty to avoid conflicts of interest (see Section 16004), and particularly as to routine

matters, but in situations involving substantial matters, it is best to hire outside agents. The trustee has a duty to inform certain beneficiaries of agents hired, their relationship to the trustee, if any, and their compensation. See Section 16063(d). See also Sections 16012 (duty not to delegate), 16014 (duty to use special skills), 16202 (exercise of powers is subject to duties), 16401 (trustee's liability to beneficiary for acts of agent).

#### § 16248. Execution and delivery of instruments

16248. The trustee has the power to execute and deliver all instruments which are needed to accomplish or facilitate the exercise of the powers vested in the trustee.

**Comment.** Section 16248 is new and is the same in substance as Section 3(c) (26) of the Uniform Trustees' Powers Act (1964). See also Section 16202 (exercise of powers is subject to duties).

#### § 16249. Actions and proceedings

16249. The trustee has the power to prosecute or defend actions, claims, or proceedings for the protection of trust property and of the trustee in the performance of the trustee's duties.

**Comment.** Section 16249 supersedes the last clause of subdivision (15) of former Probate Code Section 1120.2 and is the same in substance as Section 3(c) (25) of the Uniform Trustees' Powers Act (1964). As to the propriety of reimbursement for attorney's fees and other expenses of an action or proceeding, see Section 15684 and the Comment thereto. See also Sections 62 ("property" defined), 16010 (duty to enforce claims), 16011 (duty to defend actions), 16202 (exercise of powers is subject to duties).

### CHAPTER 3. REVISED UNIFORM PRINCIPAL AND INCOME ACT

#### § 16300. Short title

16300. This chapter may be cited as the Revised Uniform Principal and Income Act.

**Comment.** Section 16300 continues former Civil Code Section 730 without change.

#### § 16301. Definitions

16301. As used in this chapter:

(a) "Income beneficiary" means the person to whom

income is presently payable or for whom it is accumulated for distribution as income.

(b) "Inventory value" means the cost of property purchased by the trustee and the market value of other property at the time it became subject to the trust, but in the case of a testamentary trust the trustee may use any value finally determined for the purposes of an estate or inheritance tax.

(c) "Remainder beneficiary" means the person entitled to principal, presently or in the future, including income which has been accumulated and added to principal.

**Comment.** Subdivisions (a) and (b) of Section 16301 continue subdivisions (1) and (2) of former Civil Code Section 730.01 without change. Subdivision (c) restates subdivision (3) of former Civil Code Section 730.01 (which defined "remainderman") without substantive change and with the addition of the language "presently or in the future." See also Section 84 ("trustee" defined).

### § 16302. Duty of trustee as to receipts and expenditures

16302. (a) A trust shall be administered with due regard to the respective interests of income beneficiaries and remainder beneficiaries. A trust is so administered with respect to the allocation of receipts and expenditures if a receipt is credited or an expenditure is charged to income or principal or partly to each in any of the following ways:

(1) In accordance with the terms of the trust instrument, notwithstanding contrary provisions of this chapter.

(2) In the absence of any contrary terms of the trust instrument, in accordance with the provisions of this chapter.

(3) If neither paragraph (1) nor (2) is applicable, in accordance with the standard of care provided in Section 16040 and with what is reasonable and equitable in view of the interests of those entitled to income as well as of those entitled to principal.

(b) If the trust instrument gives the trustee discretion in crediting a receipt or charging an expenditure to income or principal or partly to each, no inference that the trustee has improperly exercised such discretion



arises from the fact that the trustee has made an allocation contrary to a provision of this chapter.

**Comment.** Section 16302 continues former Civil Code Section 730.02 with two changes: Subdivision (a) (3) adopts the revised general standard of care provided in Section 16040 in place of the former reference to ordinary prudence, discretion, and judgment. Subdivision (b) replaces the former reference to “imprudence or partiality” with a reference to improper exercise of discretion. This variation of language in Section 2 of the Revised Uniform Principal and Income Act (1962) is drawn from Nebraska Law. Neb. Rev. Stat. § 30-3102 (Cum. Supp. 1982). The result of this change is that there is no inference of any sort of impropriety, not just imprudence or partiality, arising from an allocation contrary to this chapter.

### § 16303. Income and principal

16303. (a) Income is the return in money or property derived from the use of principal, including return received as any of the following:

(1) Rent of real or personal property, including sums received for cancellation or renewal of a lease.

(2) Interest on money lent, including sums received as consideration for the prepayment of principal except as provided in Section 16307 on bond premium and bond discount.

(3) Receipts allocated to income as provided in Section 16304.

(4) Income earned during administration of a decedent’s estate as provided in Section 16305.

(5) Corporate distributions as provided in Section 16306.

(6) Accrued increment on bonds or other obligations issued at discount as provided in Section 16307.

(7) Receipts from business and farming operations as provided in Section 16308.

(8) Receipts from disposition of natural resources as provided in Section 16309.

(9) Receipts from other principal subject to depletion as provided in Section 16310.

(10) Receipts from disposition of underproductive property as provided in Section 16311.

(b) Principal is the property which has been set aside by the owner or the person legally empowered so that it

is held in trust eventually to be delivered to a remainder beneficiary while the return or use of the principal is in the meantime taken or received by or held for accumulation for an income beneficiary. Principal includes the following:

(1) Consideration received by the trustee on the sale or other transfer of principal or on repayment of a loan or as a refund or replacement or change in the form of principal.

(2) Proceeds of property taken on eminent domain proceedings.

(3) Proceeds of insurance upon property forming part of the principal except proceeds of insurance upon a separate interest of an income beneficiary.

(4) Receipts allocated to principal as provided in Section 16304.

(5) Stock dividends, receipts on liquidation of a corporation, and other corporate distributions as provided in Section 16306.

(6) Receipts from the disposition of corporate securities as provided in Section 16307.

(7) Royalties and other receipts from disposition of natural resources as provided in Section 16309.

(8) Receipts from other principal subject to depletion as provided in Section 16310.

(9) Any profit resulting from any change in the form of principal except as provided in Section 16311 on underproductive property.

(10) Receipts from disposition of underproductive property as provided in Section 16311.

(11) Any allowances for depreciation established under Section 16308 and paragraph (2) of subdivision (b) of Section 16312.

**Comment.** Section 16303 continues subdivisions (a) and (b) of former Civil Code Section 730.03 without change. Subdivisions (a)(3) and (b)(4) are new cross-references, but represent no substantive change.

#### **§ 16304. When right to income arises; apportionment of income**

16304. (a) An income beneficiary is entitled to income from the date specified in the trust instrument or,

if none is specified, from the date an asset becomes subject to the trust. In the case of an asset becoming subject to a trust by reason of a person's death, it becomes subject to the trust as of the date of the death of the person even though there is an intervening period of administration of the person's estate.

(b) Upon an asset becoming subject to a trust by reason of a person's death:

(1) Receipts due but not paid at the date of death of the person are principal.

(2) Receipts in the form of periodic payments (other than corporate distributions to stockholders), including rent, interest, or annuities, not due at the date of the death of the person shall be treated as accruing from day to day. That portion of the receipt accruing before the date of death is principal and the balance is income.

(c) In all other cases, any receipt from an income-producing asset is income even though the receipt was earned or accrued in whole or in part before the date when the asset became subject to the trust.

(d) If an income beneficiary's right to income ceases by death or in any other manner, all payments actually paid to the income beneficiary or in the hands of the trustee for payment to the income beneficiary before such termination belong to the income beneficiary or to his or her personal representative. All income actually received by the trustee after such termination shall be paid to the person next entitled to income by the terms of the trust. This subdivision does not apply to income received by a trustee under subdivision (b) of Section 16305.

(e) Corporate distributions to stockholders shall be treated as due on the day fixed by the corporation for determination of stockholders of record entitled to distribution or, if no date is fixed, on the date of declaration of the distribution by the corporation.

**Comment.** Section 16304 continues former Civil Code Section 730.04 without substantive change, except that subdivision (b) (2) has been conformed to Section 4(b) (2) of the Revised Uniform Principal and Income Act (1962) and references to the testator and the will have been replaced. The first change requires apportionment of rent, interest, and annuities, contrary to the former rule. The effect of the last

change is to make the principles of this section applicable to the problem of apportionment of income following the death of a settlor of a revocable living trust.

**§ 16305. Income earned during administration of decedent's estate**

16305. (a) Unless the will otherwise provides, income from the assets of a decedent's estate after the death of the testator and before distribution, including income from property used to discharge liabilities, shall be distributed in the manner set forth in Chapter 11 (commencing with Section 660) of Division 3. Income received by a trustee under this subdivision shall be treated as income of the trust.

(b) When an income beneficiary's right to income, including interest payable under Section 663, ceases by death or in any other manner during the period of probate administration, income attributable to the period prior to the termination of such right, when subsequently received by the trustee, shall be equitably prorated between the beneficiary or his or her personal representative and the person next entitled to income by the terms of the trust instrument.

**Comment.** Subdivision (a) of Section 16305 continues former Civil Code Section 730.05(a) and (b) without change. Subdivision (b) continues former Civil Code Section 730.05(c) without change.

**§ 16306. Corporate distributions**

16306. (a) Corporate distributions of shares of the distributing corporation, including distributions in the form of a stock split or stock dividend, are principal. A right to subscribe to shares or other securities issued by the distributing corporation accruing to stockholders on account of their stock ownership and the proceeds of any sale of the right are principal.

(b) Except to the extent that the corporation indicates that some part of a corporate distribution is a settlement of preferred or guaranteed dividends accrued since the trustee became a stockholder or is in lieu of an ordinary cash dividend, a corporate distribution is principal if the distribution is pursuant to any of the following:

- (1) A call of shares.

(2) A merger, consolidation, reorganization, or other plan by which assets of the corporation are acquired by another corporation.

(3) A total or partial liquidation of the corporation, including any distribution which the corporation indicates is a distribution in total or partial liquidation or any distribution of assets, other than cash, pursuant to a court decree or final administrative order by a government agency ordering distribution of the particular assets.

(c) In the case of a regulated investment company or a trust qualifying and electing to be taxed under federal law as a real estate investment trust:

(1) Distributions made from ordinary income are income.

(2) All other distributions, including distributions from capital gains, depreciation, or depletion, whether made in the form of cash, an option to take new stock or cash, or an option to purchase additional shares, are principal.

(d) Except as provided in subdivisions (a), (b), and (c), all corporate distributions are income, including cash dividends, distributions of or rights to subscribe to shares or securities or obligations of corporations other than the distributing corporation, and the proceeds of the rights or property distributions. Except as provided in subdivisions (b) and (c), if the distributing corporation gives a stockholder an option to receive a distribution either in cash or in its own shares, the distribution chosen is income.

(e) The trustee may rely upon any statement of the distributing corporation as to any fact relevant under any provision of this chapter concerning the source or character of dividends or distributions of corporate assets.

**Comment.** Subdivisions (a), (b), (d), and (e) of Section 16306 continue former Civil Code Section 730.06 (a), (b), (d), and (e), respectively, without change. Subdivision (c) restates former Civil Code Section 730.06(c) without substantive change.

#### § 16307. Bonds and other obligations for payment of money

16307. (a) Bonds or other obligations for the payment of money are principal at their inventory value,

except as provided in subdivision (b) for discount bonds. No provision shall be made for amortization of bond premiums or for accumulation for discount. The proceeds of sale, redemption, or other disposition of the bonds or obligations are principal.

(b) The increment in value of a bond or other obligation for the payment of money payable at a future time in accordance with a fixed schedule of appreciation in excess of the price at which it was issued is distributable as income. The increment in value is distributable to the beneficiary who was the income beneficiary at the time of increment from the first principal cash available or, if none is available, when realized by sale, redemption, or other disposition. Whenever unrealized increment is distributed as income but out of principal, the principal shall be reimbursed for the increment when realized.

**Comment.** Section 16307 continues former Civil Code Section 730.07 without change.

#### **§ 16308. Business and farming operations**

16308. (a) If a trustee uses any part of the principal in the operation of a business, including an agricultural or farming operation, of which the settlor was a sole proprietor or a partner, the net profits and losses of the business shall be computed in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles for a comparable business. Net profits from a business are income. Net losses from a business do not reduce other trust income for the fiscal or calendar year during which they occur but shall be carried into subsequent fiscal or calendar years and reduce the net profits of the business for those years.

(b) Generally accepted accounting principles shall be used to determine income from an agricultural or farming operation, including the raising of animals or the operation of a nursery.

(c) Subdivisions (a) and (b) are subject to the provisions of Section 16313 and for this purpose any property of the business or agricultural or farming operation shall be deemed to be "trust property" within the meaning of Section 16313.

**Comment.** Section 16308 continues former Civil Code Section 730.08 without substantive change, except that the last

sentence of subdivision (a) reverses the former rule against carrying losses forward. This revision is drawn from statutes in Nebraska and Wisconsin. Neb. Rev. Stat. § 30-3109 (Cum. Supp. 1982); Wis. Stat. Ann. 701.20(8) (West 1981).

### § 16309. Natural resources

16309. (a) If any part of the principal consists of a right to receive royalties, overriding or limited royalties, working interests, production payments, net profit interests, or other interests in minerals or other natural resources in, on, or under land, the receipts from taking the natural resources from the land shall be allocated as follows:

(1) If received as rent on a lease or extension payments on a lease, the receipts are income.

(2) If received from a production payment, the receipts are income to the extent of any factor for interest or its equivalent provided in the governing instrument. There shall be allocated to principal the fraction of the balance of the receipts which the unrecovered cost of the production payment bears to the balance owed on the production payment, exclusive of any factor for interest or its equivalent. The receipts not allocated to principal are income.

(3) If received as a royalty, overriding or limited royalty, or bonus, or from a working, net profit, or any other interest in minerals or other natural resources, receipts not provided for in paragraphs (1) and (2) shall be apportioned on a yearly basis in accordance with this paragraph whether or not any natural resource was being taken from the land at the time the trust was established. The receipts shall be allocated entirely to income or apportioned between income and principal as the trustee in its discretion may determine, but the amount added to principal as an allowance for depletion may not exceed the lesser of (A) the percentage of gross receipts allowed as a deduction for depletion in computing taxable income for federal income tax purposes or (B) 50 percent of the net receipts remaining after payment of expenses, direct and indirect, computed without allowance for depletion.

(b) This section does not apply to timber, water, soil, sod, dirt, turf, or mosses.

**Comment.** Section 16309 continues former Civil Code Section 730.09 with two changes. In subdivision (a)(3) the reference to “absolute discretion” is revised to read “discretion”; this revision makes no substantive change. See Sections 16080-16081 (duties with regard to discretionary powers). The former reference to 27½% of gross receipts in subdivision (a)(3) is replaced with a standard tied to federal tax law. For the rule governing property subject to depletion that is not covered by Section 16309, see Section 16310.

### § 16310. Other property subject to depletion

16310. If the principal consists of property subject to depletion, other than property subject to Section 16309, including land from which merchantable timber may be removed and, when subject to depletion or amortization, leaseholds, patents, copyrights, royalty rights, and rights to receive payments on a contract for deferred compensation, receipts from the property shall be allocated entirely to income or apportioned between income and principal as the trustee in its discretion may determine, but in no event shall the amount allocated to principal exceed a reasonable allowance for depletion or amortization.

**Comment.** Section 16310 continues former Civil Code Sections 730.10 (timber) and 730.11 (other property subject to depletion), except that the reference to “absolute discretion” is revised to read “discretion.” This revision makes no substantive change. See Sections 16080-16081 (duties with regard to discretionary powers).

### § 16311. Underproductive property

16311. (a) Except as otherwise provided in this section, a portion of the net proceeds of sale of any part of principal which has not produced an average net income of at least 1 percent per year of its inventory value for more than a year, including as income the value of any beneficial use of the property by the income beneficiary, shall be treated as delayed income to which the income beneficiary is entitled as provided in this section. The net proceeds of sale are the gross proceeds received, including the value of any property received in substitution for the property disposed of, less the expenses, including capital gains tax, if any, incurred in



disposition and less any carrying charges paid while the property was underproductive.

(b) The sum allocated as delayed income is the difference between the net proceeds and the amount which, had it been invested at simple interest at 5 percent per year while the property was underproductive, would have produced the net proceeds. This sum, plus any carrying charges and expenses previously charged against income while the property was underproductive, less any income received by the income beneficiary from the property and less the value of any beneficial use of the property by the income beneficiary, is income, and the balance is principal.

(c) If principal subject to this section is disposed of by conversion into property which cannot be apportioned easily, including land or mortgages, (for example, real property acquired by or in lieu of a foreclosure), the income beneficiary is entitled to the net income from any property or obligation into which the original principal is converted while the substituted property or obligation is held. If within five years after the conversion the substituted property has not been further converted into easily apportionable property, no allocation as provided in this section shall be made.

**Comment.** Section 16311 continues former Civil Code Section 730.12 without change.

### § 16312. Charges against income and principal

16312. (a) After determining income and principal in accordance with the terms of the trust instrument or with this chapter, the trustee shall charge to income or principal expenses and other charges as provided in this section.

(b) The following charges shall be made against income:

(1) Ordinary expenses incurred in connection with the administration, management, or preservation of the trust property, including regularly recurring taxes assessed against any portion of the principal, water rates, premiums on insurance taken upon the interests of the income beneficiary, remainder beneficiary, or trustee, interest paid by the trustee, and ordinary repairs.

(2) The trustee in its discretion may make a reasonable allowance for depreciation on property subject to depreciation under generally accepted accounting principles, but no allowance shall be made for depreciation of that portion of any real property used by a beneficiary as a residence.

(3) One-half of court costs, attorney's fees, and other fees on periodic judicial accounting, unless the court directs otherwise.

(4) Court costs, attorney's fees, and other fees on other accountings or judicial proceedings if the matter primarily concerns the income interest, unless the court directs otherwise.

(5) One-half of the trustee's regular compensation, whether based on a percentage of principal or income, unless the court directs otherwise.

(6) All expenses reasonably incurred for current management of principal and application of income.

(7) Any tax levied upon receipts defined as income under this part or the trust instrument and payable by the trustees.

(c) If charges against income are of unusual amount, the trustee may by means of reserves or other reasonable means charge them over a reasonable period of time and withhold from distribution sufficient sums to regularize distributions.

(d) The following charges shall be made against principal:

(1) Trustee's compensation not chargeable to income under paragraphs (4) and (5) of subdivision (b), special compensation of trustees, expenses reasonably incurred in connection with principal, court costs and attorney's fees primarily concerning matters of principal, and trustee's compensation computed on principal as an acceptance, distribution, or termination fee.

(2) Charges not provided for in subdivision (b), including the cost of investing and reinvesting principal, the payments on principal of an indebtedness, including a mortgage amortized by periodic payments of principal, expenses for preparation of property for rental or sale, and, unless the court directs otherwise, expenses incurred in maintaining or defending any action or

proceeding to construe the trust or protect it or the property or assure the title of any trust property.

(3) Extraordinary repairs or expenses incurred in making a capital improvement to principal, including special assessments, but a trustee may establish an allowance for depreciation out of income to the extent permitted by paragraph (2) of subdivision (b) and by Section 16308.

(4) Any tax levied upon profit, gain, or other receipts allocated to principal notwithstanding denomination of the tax as an income tax by the taxing authority.

(5) If an estate or inheritance tax is levied in respect of a trust in which both an income beneficiary and a remainder beneficiary have an interest, any amount apportioned to the trust, including interest and penalties, even though the income beneficiary also has rights in the principal.

(e) Regularly recurring charges payable from income shall be apportioned to the same extent and in the same manner that income is apportioned under Section 16304.

**Comment.** Subdivision (a) of Section 16312 continues subdivision (c) of former Civil Code Section 730.03 without substantive change. Subdivisions (b)-(e) continue former Civil Code Section 730.13 with the following changes: The reference to "absolute discretion" is revised to read "discretion"; this revision makes no substantive change. See Sections 16080-16081 (duties with regard to discretionary powers). A reference to "proceeding" has been added to subdivision (d) (2). See Section 17200 *et seq.* (judicial proceedings concerning trusts). Subdivision (d) (5) has been revised to refer to interest. This revision restores language from Section 13(c) (5) of the Revised Uniform Principal and Income Act (1962) and resolves an ambiguity in former law.

### § 16313. Reserve or allowance for depreciation or depletion

16313. The trustee is not required to set aside a reserve or allowance from trust income for depreciation or depletion of, or to amortize, any trust property unless the trust instrument expressly requires a reserve or allowance. Nothing in this chapter prevents a trustee in its discretion from establishing a reserve or allowance, or

from continuing any previous practice of maintaining a reserve or allowance.

**Comment.** Section 16313 continues the first sentence and the first part of the second sentence of former Civil Code Section 730.14 without substantive change.

## **CHAPTER 4. LIABILITY OF TRUSTEES TO BENEFICIARIES**

### **Article 1. Liability for Breach of Trust**

#### **§ 16400. Breach of trust**

16400. A violation by the trustee of any duty that the trustee owes the beneficiary is a breach of trust.

**Comment.** Section 16400 is new and is drawn from Section 201 of the Restatement (Second) of Trusts (1957). Section 16400 supersedes former Civil Code Section 2234. While a trust is revocable, the trustee owes duties to the person holding the power to revoke and not to the named beneficiaries. See Section 15800; see also Section 15803 (holder of general power of appointment or power to withdraw property from trust treated as settlor).

#### **§ 16401. Trustee's liability to beneficiary for acts of agent**

16401. (a) Except as provided in subdivision (b), the trustee is not liable to the beneficiary for the acts or omissions of an agent.

(b) The trustee is liable to the beneficiary for an act or omission of an agent employed by the trustee in the administration of the trust that would be a breach of the trust if committed by the trustee under any of the following circumstances:

(1) Where the trustee has the power to direct the act of the agent.

(2) Where the trustee delegates to the agent the authority to perform an act that the trustee is under a duty not to delegate.

(3) Where the trustee does not use reasonable care in the selection of the agent or the retention of the agent selected by the trustee.

(4) Where the trustee does not exercise proper supervision over the agent's conduct in a case where the trustee has the power to supervise the agent.

(5) Where the trustee approves, knowingly acquiesces in, or conceals the act of the agent.

(6) Where the trustee neglects to take reasonable steps to compel the agent to redress the wrong in a case where the trustee knows or has information from which the trustee reasonably should have known of the agent's acts or omissions.

(c) The liability of a trustee for acts or omissions of agents that occurred before July 1, 1987, is governed by prior law and not by this section.

**Comment.** Subdivisions (a) and (b) of Section 16401 are new and are drawn from Section 225 of the Restatement (Second) of Trusts (1957). The former statutes did not provide a rule governing the trustee's liability for the acts or omissions of agents of the trust. Whether a trustee has acted reasonably under this section depends upon application of the standard of care provided in Section 16040. The trustee is not liable in a case where the action is performed or omitted pursuant to the written instructions of the person having the power to revoke a trust. See Section 16462. It should also be noted that the liability to beneficiaries does not include beneficiaries under revocable trusts during the time that the trust can be revoked. See Section 15800; see also Sections 15803 (holder of general power of appointment or power to withdraw property from trust treated as settlor), 16000 (duty to administer trust).

Subdivision (c) preserves the prior law governing the trustee's liability for acts or omissions of agents occurring before the operative date.

#### **§ 16402. Trustee's liability to beneficiary for acts of cotrustee**

16402. (a) Except as provided in subdivision (b), a trustee is not liable to the beneficiary for a breach of trust committed by a cotrustee.

(b) A trustee is liable to the beneficiary for a breach committed by a cotrustee under any of the following circumstances:

(1) Where the trustee participates in a breach of trust committed by the cotrustee.

(2) Where the trustee improperly delegates the administration of the trust to the cotrustee.

(3) Where the trustee approves, knowingly acquiesces in, or conceals a breach of trust committed by the cotrustee.

(4) Where the trustee negligently enables the cotrustee to commit a breach of trust.

(5) Where the trustee neglects to take reasonable steps to compel the cotrustee to redress a breach of trust in a case where the trustee knows or has information from which the trustee reasonably should have known of the breach.

**Comment.** Section 16402 is drawn from Section 224 of the Restatement (Second) of Trusts (1957). Section 16402 restates the substance of former Civil Code Section 2239 as follows: the substance of the former liability for consenting to wrongful acts of the cotrustee is restated in subdivision (b) (3), the substance of the former liability for negligently enabling the cotrustee to commit a breach is restated in subdivision (b) (4), and the substance of the former statement that the trustee was liable "for no others" is restated in subdivision (a). Subdivision (b) (5) is consistent with the case law rule under former law. See *Estate of Hensel*, 144 Cal. App. 2d 429, 438, 301 P.2d 105 (1956) (citing the rule from the first Restatement). See also *Blackmon v. Hale*, 1 Cal. 3d 548, 559, 463 P.2d 418, 83 Cal. Rptr. 194 (1970) (negligent inattention to duties). For the duty of a trustee with respect to cotrustees, see Section 16013. It should also be noted that the liability to beneficiaries does not include beneficiaries under revocable trusts during the time that the trust can be revoked. See Section 15800; see also Sections 15803 (holder of general power of appointment or power to withdraw property from trust treated as settlor), 16000 (duty to administer trust).

#### § 16403. Trustee's liability to beneficiary for acts of predecessor

16403. (a) Except as provided in subdivision (b), a successor trustee is not liable to the beneficiary for a breach of trust committed by a predecessor trustee.

(b) A successor trustee is liable to the beneficiary for breach of trust involving acts or omissions of a predecessor trustee in any of the following circumstances:

(1) Where the successor trustee knows or has information from which the successor trustee reasonably should have known of a situation constituting a breach of trust committed by the predecessor trustee and the successor trustee improperly permits it to continue.

(2) Where the successor trustee neglects to take proper steps to compel the predecessor trustee to deliver the trust property to the successor trustee.

(3) Where the successor trustee neglects to take proper steps to redress a breach of trust committed by the predecessor trustee in a case where the successor trustee knows or has information from which the successor trustee reasonably should have known of the predecessor trustee's breach.

**Comment.** Section 16403 is new and is the same in substance as Section 223 of the Restatement (Second) of Trusts (1957), except that the language in subdivision (b) (3) relating to what the trustee should have known differs from the Restatement. It should also be noted that the liability to beneficiaries does not include beneficiaries under revocable trusts during the time that the trust can be revoked. See Section 15800; see also Section 15803 (holder of general power of appointment or power to withdraw property from trust treated as settlor).

## Article 2. Remedies for Breach of Trust

### § 16420. Remedies for breach of trust

16420. (a) If a trustee commits a breach of trust, or threatens to commit a breach of trust, a beneficiary or cotrustee of the trust may commence a proceeding for any of the following purposes that is appropriate:

(1) To compel the trustee to perform the trustee's duties.

(2) To enjoin the trustee from committing a breach of trust.

(3) To compel the trustee to redress a breach of trust by payment of money or otherwise.

(4) To appoint a receiver or temporary trustee to take possession of the trust property and administer the trust.

(5) To remove the trustee.

(6) Subject to Section 18100, to set aside acts of the trustee.

(7) To reduce or deny compensation of the trustee.

(8) Subject to Section 18100, to impose an equitable lien or a constructive trust on trust property.

(9) Subject to Section 18100, to trace trust property that has been wrongfully disposed of and recover the property or its proceeds.

(b) The provision of remedies for breach of trust in subdivision (a) does not prevent resort to any other appropriate remedy provided by statute or the common law.

**Comment.** Subdivision (a) of Section 16420 codifies in general terms the remedies available to a beneficiary or cotrustee where a trustee has committed a breach of trust or threatens to do so. For the applicable procedure, see Section 17200 *et seq.* (judicial proceedings concerning trusts). As provided in subdivision (b), the list of remedies in subdivision (a) is not necessarily exclusive and is not intended to prevent resort to any other appropriate remedy. See Section 15002 (common law as law of state); Penal Code § 506 (embezzlement by trustee); *People v. Stanford*, 16 Cal. 2d 247, 105 P.2d 969 (1940) (embezzlement); see also Section 16421 (remedies are exclusively equitable). The petitioner may seek any one or more of the remedies as is appropriate in the circumstances of the case. Section 16420 provides a general list of remedies and does not attempt to set out the refinements and exceptions developed over many years by the common law. The availability of a particular remedy listed in Section 16420, and its application under the circumstances, are governed by the common law. See Section 15002 (common law as law of state).

Paragraph (1) of subdivision (a) of Section 16420 supersedes a part of former Civil Code Sections 863 (beneficiary may “enforce the performance of the trust”) and 2251 (beneficiary may “take advantage” of trust). See also *Bacon v. Grosse*, 165 Cal. 481, 132 P. 1027 (1913); Restatement (Second) of Trusts § 199(a) (1957).

Paragraph (2) is consistent with other statutes. See Civil Code § 3422; Code Civ. Proc. § 526(7); see also *Quist v. Empire Water Co.*, 204 Cal. 646, 269 P. 533 (1928); *St. James Church of Christ Holiness v. Superior Court*, 135 Cal. App. 2d 352, 359-62, 287 P.2d 387 (1955); Restatement (Second) of Trusts § 199(b) (1957).

Paragraph (3) restates the general liability provided in former Civil Code Sections 2236-2238 and 2262. See also Restatement (Second) of Trusts § 199(c) (1957). The reference to payment of money in paragraph (3) is comprehensive and includes liability that might be characterized as damages, restitution, or surcharge. For the measure of liability, see Article 3 (commencing with Section 16440). The characterization of monetary liability does not affect the fact that the remedies for breach of trust are exclusively equitable, as provided in Section 16421. In certain circumstances, rather than ordering the payment of money, it may be appropriate for the court to order the trustee to transfer tangible property as a remedy for breach of trust.



Paragraph (4) makes explicit the authority to appoint a receiver. See Code Civ. Proc. § 564(1), (8); *Bowles v. Superior Court*, 44 Cal. 2d 574, 583-84, 283 P.2d 704 (1955) (appointment of receiver pending removal of trustees and as temporary trustee); see also Restatement (Second) of Trusts § 199(d) (1957). Paragraph (4) also permits appointment of a temporary trustee where appointment of a receiver would be appropriate. See Sections 15660 (appointment of trustee to fill vacancy), 17206 (authority to make necessary orders and appoint temporary trustee).

Paragraph (5) restates in general terms the authority to remove a trustee for breach of trust provided by former Civil Code Section 2283 and former Probate Code Section 1123.5. See also Restatement (Second) of Trusts § 199(e) (1957). For provisions governing removal of trustees, see Sections 15642 (grounds for removal), 15644 (delivery of property by removed trustee), 17200(b) (10) (petition for removal).

Paragraph (6) is new. The authority to set aside wrongful acts of the trustee is a corollary of the power to enjoin a threatened breach as provided in paragraph (2). As recognized in the introductory clause of paragraph (6), the wrongful acts of the trustee may not be set aside if to do so would impair the rights of bona fide purchasers. See also G. Bogert, *The Law of Trusts and Trustees* § 861, at 16-17 (rev. 2d ed. 1982).

Paragraph (7) is new and is drawn from Section 243 of the Restatement (Second) of Trusts (1957). Prior California statutes provided only for the determination of reasonable compensation and for the allowance of greater compensation under appropriate circumstances. See former Civil Code § 2274; former Prob. Code §§ 1122, 1138.1(a) (7).

Paragraph (8) states a general rule recognized in California cases. See, e.g., *Citizens' Bank v. Rucker*, 138 Cal. 606, 609-10, 72 P. 46 (1903); see also Restatement (Second) of Trusts § 202 (1957). The introductory clause recognizes that this remedy is limited by the rights of a bona fide purchaser as provided in Section 18100.

Paragraph (9) is consistent with California case law. See *Noble v. Noble*, 198 Cal. 129, 135, 243 P. 439 (1926); *Keeney v. Bank of Italy*, 33 Cal. App. 515, 517, 165 P. 735 (1917); *People v. California Safe Deposit & Trust Co.*, 175 Cal. 756, 759-60, 167 P. 388 (1917); *Church v. Bailey*, 90 Cal. App. 2d 501, 504, 203 P.2d 547 (1949); *Carlin v. Masten*, 118 Cal. App. 373, 376-77, 5 P.2d 65 (1931). The introductory clause recognizes that this remedy is limited by the rights of bona fide purchasers as provided in Section 18100.

**§ 16421. Remedies for breach exclusively equitable**

16421. The remedies of a beneficiary against the trustee are exclusively in equity.

**Comment.** Section 16421 is a new provision that is drawn from Section 197 of the Restatement (Second) of Trusts (1957). For a list of remedies, see Section 16420. Under this section, for example, the beneficiary may not commence an action against the trustee for breach of contract. See Restatement (Second) of Trusts § 197 comment b (1957). However, the trustee may be found liable for the payment of money on account of the breach. See Sections 16420(a)(3) (compelling payment of money for breach of trust), 16440-16442 (measure of liability for breach of trust).

**Article 3. Measure of Liability  
for Breach of Trust****§ 16440. Measure of liability for breach of trust**

16440. (a) If the trustee commits a breach of trust, the trustee is chargeable with any of the following that is appropriate under the circumstances:

(1) Any loss or depreciation in value of the trust estate resulting from the breach of trust, with interest.

(2) Any profit made by the trustee through the breach of trust, with interest.

(3) Any profit that would have accrued to the trust estate if the loss of profit is the result of the breach of trust.

(b) If the trustee has acted reasonably and in good faith under the circumstances as known to the trustee, the court, in its discretion, may excuse the trustee in whole or in part from liability under subdivision (a) if it would be equitable to do so.

**Comment.** Subdivision (a) of Section 16440 is drawn from Section 205 of the Restatement (Second) of Trusts (1957). Subdivision (a) supersedes former Civil Code Sections 2237 and 2238. See also Section 16040(b) (propriety of considering investments as part of an overall investment strategy).

Subdivision (b) codifies the good faith exception to the general liability rules found in the Restatement. See Restatement (Second) of Trusts § 205 comment g (1957). This rule supersedes subdivision (a) of former Civil Code Section 2238 and represents

an expansion of the rule in *Estate of Talbot*, 141 Cal. App. 2d 309, 320-27, 296 P.2d 848 (1956). In *Talbot*, liability for appreciations damages was excused on the grounds of good faith, but the trustee was liable for the breach in the amount of the loss to the corpus plus interest.

#### § 16441. Measure of liability for interest

16441. If the trustee is liable for interest pursuant to Section 16440, the trustee is liable for the greater of the following amounts:

(a) The amount of interest that accrues at the legal rate on judgments.

(b) The amount of interest actually received.

**Comment.** Section 16441 supersedes former Civil Code Section 2262 (liability for interest upon failure to properly invest trust funds) and part of former Civil Code Section 2237 (liability for interest on proceeds). See also Code Civ. Proc. § 685.010 (rate of interest on judgments).

#### § 16442. Liability for exemplary damages

16442. If a breach of trust results from the trustee's willful misconduct, fraud, or gross negligence, the court may find the trustee liable for an amount of exemplary damages not exceeding three times the amount of liability determined under Section 16440.

**Comment.** Section 16442 is new. Prior law was not clear. Compare former Civil Code §§ 2237, 2238, & 2262, with *Vale v. Union Bank*, 88 Cal. App. 3d 330, 151 Cal. Rptr. 784 (1979); *Werschull v. United California Bank*, 85 Cal. App. 3d 981, 149 Cal. Rptr. 829 (1978); *Rivero v. Thomas*, 86 Cal. App. 2d 225, 194 P.2d 553 (1948).

### Article 4. Limitations and Exculpation

#### § 16460. Limitations on proceedings against trustee

16460. (a) Unless a claim is previously barred by adjudication, consent, limitation, or otherwise:

(1) If a beneficiary has received an interim or final account in writing, or other written report, that adequately discloses the existence of a claim against the trustee for breach of trust, the claim is barred as to that beneficiary unless a proceeding to assert the claim is commenced within three years after receipt of the

account or report. An account or report adequately discloses existence of a claim if it provides sufficient information so that the beneficiary knows of the claim or reasonably should have inquired into the existence of the claim.

(2) If an interim or final account or other report does not adequately disclose the existence of a claim against the trustee for breach of trust, the claim is barred as to that beneficiary unless a proceeding to assert the claim is commenced within three years after the beneficiary discovered, or reasonably should have discovered, the subject of the claim.

(b) For the purpose of subdivision (a), a beneficiary is deemed to have received an account or report, as follows:

(1) In the case of an adult who is reasonably capable of understanding the account or report, if it is received by the adult personally.

(2) In the case of an adult who is not reasonably capable of understanding the account or report, if it is received by the person's legal representative, including a guardian ad litem or other person appointed for this purpose.

(3) In the case of a minor, if it is received by the minor's guardian or, if the minor does not have a guardian, if it is received by the minor's parent so long as the parent does not have a conflict of interest.

(c) The limitations period applicable to actions by a beneficiary against a trustee on a claim that arose before July 1, 1987, is governed by prior law and not by this section.

**Comment.** Section 16460 is a new provision drawn in part from Section 7-307 of the Uniform Probate Code (1977). Section 16460 supersedes the provisions of former Civil Code Section 2282 relating to discharge of trustees. For a provision governing consent of beneficiaries to relieve the trustee of liability, see Section 16463. See also Sections 16461 (exculpation of trustee by provision in trust instrument), 16462 (nonliability for following instructions under revocable trust). During the time that a trust is revocable, the person holding the power to revoke is the one who must receive the account or report in order to commence the running of the limitations period provided in this section. See Sections 15800 (limits on rights of beneficiary of revocable trust), 16064(b) (exceptions to duty to account). Under prior law, the

four-year limitations period provided in Code of Civil Procedure Section 343 was applied to actions for breach of express trusts. See *Cortelyou v. Imperial Land Co.*, 166 Cal. 14, 20, 134 P. 981 (1913); *Oeth v. Mason*, 247 Cal. App. 2d 805, 811-12, 56 Cal. Rptr. 69 (1967). Section 16460 is an exception to the four-year rule provided in Code of Civil Procedure Section 343.

Subdivision (b) provides special rules concerning who must receive the account or report for it to have the effect of barring claims based on the information disclosed. Under subdivision (b) (2) it may be appropriate to seek the appointment of a guardian ad litem or some other person to receive accounts and reports where no conservator has been appointed for the person and there is serious doubt that the beneficiary can understand the account or report.

Subdivision (c) makes clear that the three-year statute of limitations provided by subdivision (a) does not apply to claims arising prior to the operative date.

For provisions relating to the duty to report information and account to beneficiaries, see Sections 16060-16064.

### § 16461. Exculpation of trustee

16461. (a) Except as provided in subdivision (b), the trustee can be relieved of liability for breach of trust by provisions in the trust instrument.

(b) A provision in the trust instrument is not effective to relieve the trustee of liability (1) for breach of trust committed intentionally, with gross negligence, in bad faith, or with reckless indifference to the interest of the beneficiary, or (2) for any profit that the trustee derives from a breach of trust.

**Comment.** Section 16461 is the same in substance as part of Section 222 of the Restatement (Second) of Trusts (1957), except that the reference to gross negligence does not appear in the Restatement. For special provisions applicable to revocable trusts, see Section 16462. Although a trust may not exculpate a trustee from liability for a profit from a breach, as provided in clause (2) of subdivision (b), the trust may limit the trustee's duties with the effect that the trustee does not commit a breach in that area. However, it is against public policy to attempt to eliminate liability for profits derived from a breach of a duty that the trustee does have. See Restatement (Second) of Trusts § 222 comments b & c (1957).

**§ 16462. Nonliability for following instructions under revocable trust**

16462. (a) Notwithstanding Section 16461, a trustee of a revocable trust is not liable to a beneficiary for any act performed or omitted pursuant to written directions from the person holding the power to revoke, including a person to whom the power to direct the trustee is delegated.

(b) Subdivision (a) applies to a trust that is revocable in part with respect to the interest of the beneficiary in that part of the trust property.

**Comment.** Section 16462 restates subdivision (b) of former Civil Code Section 2258, insofar as it concerned the trustee's liability under a revocable trust, without substantive change. See also Section 16001 (trustee's duty to follow written directions under revocable trust). Section 16462 also restates subdivision (b) of former Civil Code Section 2238 without substantive change.

**§ 16463. Consent of beneficiary to relieve trustee of liability for breach of trust**

16463. (a) Except as provided in subdivisions (b) and (c), a beneficiary may not hold the trustee liable for an act or omission of the trustee as a breach of trust if the beneficiary consented to the act or omission before or at the time of the act or omission.

(b) The consent of the beneficiary does not preclude the beneficiary from holding the trustee liable for a breach of trust in any of the following circumstances:

(1) Where the beneficiary was under an incapacity at the time of the consent or of the act or omission.

(2) Where the beneficiary at the time consent was given did not know of his or her rights and of the material facts that the trustee knew or should have known and that the trustee did not reasonably believe that the beneficiary knew.

(3) Where the consent of the beneficiary was induced by improper conduct of the trustee.

(c) Where the trustee has an interest in the transaction adverse to the interest of the beneficiary, the consent of the beneficiary does not preclude the beneficiary from holding the trustee liable for a breach of trust under any of the circumstances described in

subdivision (b) or where the transaction to which the beneficiary consented was not fair and reasonable to the beneficiary.

**Comment.** Section 16463 is a new provision that is the same in substance as Section 216 of the Restatement (Second) of Trusts (1957). Section 16463 supersedes provisions relating to beneficiaries' consent to relieve a trustee of liability that appeared in former Civil Code Sections 2230, 2232, and 2282(d). See also Section 16460 (limitations on proceedings against trustee).

## **PART 5. JUDICIAL PROCEEDINGS CONCERNING TRUSTS**

### **CHAPTER 1. JURISDICTION AND VENUE**

#### **§ 17000. Subject matter jurisdiction**

17000. (a) The superior court has exclusive jurisdiction of proceedings concerning the internal affairs of trusts.

(b) The superior court has concurrent jurisdiction of the following:

(1) Actions and proceedings to determine the existence of trusts.

(2) Actions and proceedings by or against creditors or debtors of trusts.

(3) Other actions and proceedings involving trustees and third persons.

**Comment.** Section 17000 is new and is drawn from the first sentence of Section 7-201(a) of the Uniform Probate Code (1977). Subdivision (a) provides for exclusive jurisdiction in the superior court in matters involving the internal affairs of trusts. See Chapter 3 (commencing with Section 17200). Jurisdiction was in the superior court under former Probate Code Section 1138.3. Subdivision (a) also supersedes former Probate Code Section 1123.7.

It is intended that the department of the superior court that customarily deals with probate matters will exercise the exclusive jurisdiction relating to internal trust affairs provided by subdivision (a). This department of the superior court is not a court of limited power. See Section 17001 (superior court sitting in probate is full-power court).

Subdivision (b) is new and is drawn from Section 7-204 of the Uniform Probate Code.

**§ 17001. Full-power court**

17001. In proceedings concerning the internal affairs of trusts commenced pursuant to this division, the court has all the powers of the superior court.

**Comment.** Section 17001 is a new provision that makes clear that the department of the superior court exercising the exclusive jurisdiction to determine internal trust affairs provided by Section 17000 (a) has all the powers of the superior court when exercising its general jurisdiction. Hence, while not intending to disrupt the traditional division of business among different departments of the superior court, this section rejects the limitation on the powers of the probate court that has been cited in appellate decisions. See, e.g., *Copley v. Copley*, 80 Cal. App. 3d 97, 106-07, 145 Cal. Rptr. 437 (1978).

**§ 17002. Principal place of administration of trust**

17002. (a) The principal place of administration of the trust is the usual place where the day-to-day activity of the trust is carried on by the trustee or its representative who is primarily responsible for the administration of the trust.

(b) If the principal place of administration of the trust cannot be determined under subdivision (a), it shall be determined as follows:

(1) If the trust has a single trustee, the principal place of administration of the trust is the trustee's residence or usual place of business.

(2) If the trust has more than one trustee, the principal place of administration of the trust is the residence or usual place of business of any of the cotrustees as agreed upon by them or, if not, the residence or usual place of business of any of the cotrustees.

**Comment.** Section 17002 supersedes the second and third sentences of former Probate Code Section 1138.3(a). Subdivision (a) of Section 17002 substitutes a criterion of day-to-day activity for the former reference to the location of the day-to-day records of the trust.

**§ 17003. Jurisdiction over trustees and beneficiaries**

17003. Subject to Section 17004:

(a) By accepting the trusteeship of a trust having its principal place of administration in this state the trustee



submits personally to the jurisdiction of the court under this division.

(b) To the extent of their interests in the trust, all beneficiaries of a trust having its principal place of administration in this state are subject to the jurisdiction of the court under this division.

**Comment.** Section 17003 is a new provision that is intended to facilitate the exercise of the court's power under this chapter. This section is drawn from Section 7-103 of the Uniform Probate Code (1977). As recognized by the introductory clause, constitutional limitations on assertion of jurisdiction apply to the exercise of jurisdiction under Section 17003. Consequently, appropriate notice must be given to a trustee or beneficiary as a condition of jurisdiction under this section. See, e.g., *Mullane v. Central Hanover Bank & Trust Co.*, 339 U.S. 306 (1950). Section 17003 is not a limitation on the jurisdiction of the court over the trust, trust property, or parties to the trust. See Section 17004 (general basis of jurisdiction). See also Section 15800 (limits on rights of beneficiary of revocable trust).

#### **§ 17004. Basis of jurisdiction over trust, trust property, and trust parties**

17004. The court may exercise jurisdiction in proceedings under this division on any basis permitted by Section 410.10 of the Code of Civil Procedure.

**Comment.** Section 17004 is a new provision that recognizes that the court, in proceedings relating to internal trust affairs or other purposes described in Section 17000, may exercise jurisdiction on any basis that is not inconsistent with the California or United States Constitutions, as provided in Code of Civil Procedure Section 410.10. See generally Judicial Council Comment to Code Civ. Proc. § 410.10. In addition, Section 17003 codifies a basis of personal jurisdiction derived from concepts of presence in the state and consent to jurisdiction. However, personal jurisdiction over a trustee may be exercised where the trustee is found, regardless of the location of the trust property. See *Estate of Knox*, 52 Cal. App. 2d 338, 348, 126 P.2d 108 (1942). Similarly, jurisdiction may be exercised to determine matters concerning trust property, particularly land, located in California even if the principal place of administration of the trust is not in California. See Restatement (Second) of Conflict of Laws § 276 & comments (1969); 5 A. Scott, *The Law of Trusts* §§ 644-47, at 4074-83 (3d ed. 1967).

A determination that a California court may exercise jurisdiction is not decisive if the exercise would be an undue

interference with the jurisdiction of a court of another state which has primary supervision over the administration of the trust. See *Estate of Knox*, 52 Cal. App. 2d 338, 344-48, 126 P.2d 108 (1942); *Schuster v. Superior Court*, 98 Cal. App. 619, 623-28, 277 P. 509 (1929); Restatement (Second) of Conflict of Laws § 267 & comments (1969). This concept of primary supervision in the context of trust administration is a special application of the doctrine of *forum non conveniens*, which is recognized generally in Code of Civil Procedure Section 410.30.

Where the court has acquired jurisdiction over parties to a trust, jurisdiction continues over the parties and the subject of the proceeding, notwithstanding the removal from the state of a person or trust property, until the conclusion of the action or proceeding concerning the trust. See Code Civ. Proc. § 410.50(b); *cf. Maloney v. Maloney*, 67 Cal. App. 2d 278, 280, 154 P.2d 426 (1944) (jurisdiction over child custody issue).

### § 17005. Venue

17005. (a) The proper county for commencement of a proceeding pursuant to this division is either of the following:

(1) In the case of a living trust, the county where the principal place of administration of the trust is located.

(2) In the case of a testamentary trust, either the county where the decedent's estate is administered or where the principal place of administration of the trust is located.

(b) If a living trust has no trustee, the proper county for commencement of a proceeding for appointing a trustee is the county where the trust property, or some portion of the trust property, is located.

(c) Except as otherwise provided in subdivisions (a) and (b), the proper county for commencement of a proceeding pursuant to this division is determined by the rules applicable to civil actions generally.

**Comment.** Subdivision (a) (1) of Section 17005 restates part of the first sentence of former Probate Code Section 1138.3(a) without substantive change. See Section 17002 (principal place of administration of trust).

Subdivision (a) (2) restates former Probate Code Section 1138.3(b) without substantive change and extends the former provision to all testamentary trusts.

Subdivision (b) restates part of the first sentence of former Civil Code Section 2289 without substantive change, except that

it makes clear that it applies only to appointment of a trustee for a living trust that has no trustee. Proceedings to appoint a trustee for a testamentary trust that has no trustee are commenced in the county where the decedent's estate is administered. See subdivision (a) (2).

Subdivision (c) provides venue rules applicable in cases not covered by subdivisions (a) and (b), such as where jurisdiction over a trust, trust property, or parties to a trust is based on a factor other than the presence of the principal place of administration in this state. See Section 17004 (general basis of jurisdiction). Thus, for example, when the principal place of administration of a trust is in another state, but jurisdiction is proper in California, the general rules governing venue apply. See, e.g., Code Civ. Proc. §§ 392 (real property), 395 (county of defendant's residence). This subdivision is drawn from Section 7-204 of the Uniform Probate Code (1977).

#### § 17006. Jury trial

17006. There is no right to a jury trial in proceedings under this division concerning the internal affairs of trusts.

**Comment.** Section 17006 is a new statutory provision which codifies the case law rule. See *People v. One 1941 Chevrolet Coupe*, 37 Cal. 2d 283, 286-87, 231 P.2d 832 (1951); *C & K Engineering Contractors v. Amber Steel Co.*, 23 Cal. 3d 1, 8, 587 P.2d 1136, 151 Cal. Rptr. 323 (1978); *Estate of Beach*, 15 Cal. 3d 623, 642, 542 P.2d 994, 125 Cal. Rptr. 570 (1975).

## CHAPTER 2. NOTICE

#### § 17100. Application of chapter

17100. This chapter applies to notice in proceedings commenced pursuant to this division or notice otherwise required by this division.

**Comment.** Section 17100 supersedes former Probate Code Section 1215. See also Section 82 ("trust" defined). This article governs notice in proceedings under Chapter 3 (commencing with Section 17200), Chapter 4 (commencing with Section 17300) (trusts subject to continuing jurisdiction), Chapter 5 (commencing with Section 17400) (transfer of trust to another jurisdiction), and Chapter 6 (commencing with Section 17450) (transfer of trust to California).

**§ 17101. Form of notice**

17101. If notice of the time and place of a hearing is required to be given, the notice shall be in the form prescribed by the Judicial Council or, if the Judicial Council has not prescribed an applicable form, in compliance with Section 1200.1.

**Comment.** Section 17101 is drawn from Section 1464 (form of notice under guardianship-conservatorship statute). See also Section 15006 (Judicial Council may prescribe forms required by division).

**§ 17102. Manner of mailing; when mailing complete**

17102. (a) If a notice or other paper is required or permitted to be mailed, it shall be sent as follows:

(1) By first-class mail if the person's address is within the United States.

(2) By airmail if the person's address is not within the United States.

(b) Mailing is complete when the notice or other paper is deposited in the mail, postage prepaid, addressed to the person to whom it is mailed.

(c) If the address is not known, notice shall be given as the court may require in the manner provided in Section 413.30 of the Code of Civil Procedure.

**Comment.** Subdivisions (a) and (b) of Section 17102 are new and are the same as Section 1465. Subdivision (c) continues the substance of part of the second paragraph of subdivision (a) of former Probate Code Section 1138.6. This section supersedes former Probate Code Section 1125.1 and part of the second paragraph of subdivision (a) of former Probate Code Section 1138.6.

**§ 17103. Personal delivery instead of mailing**

17103. If a notice or other paper is required or permitted to be mailed, it may be delivered personally to the person to whom it is required or permitted to be mailed.

**Comment.** Section 17103 is the same as the first sentence of Section 1466 and restates the fourth paragraph of subdivision (a) of former Probate Code Section 1138.6 without substantive change.

**§ 17104. Proof of giving notice; conclusiveness of order**

17104. (a) Proof of the giving of notice shall be made at or before the hearing to the satisfaction of the court. Proof may be made by, but is not limited to, the means provided in Section 1468.

(b) If it appears to the satisfaction of the court that notice has been regularly given or that the party entitled to notice has waived it, the court shall so find in its order. When the order becomes final, it is conclusive on all persons, whether or not in being.

**Comment.** Section 17104 is the same as parts of Section 1468 (proof of notice under guardianship-conservatorship statute) and incorporates the various means for making proof of service provided in Section 1468. Subdivision (b) supersedes part of former Probate Code Section 1123. Section 17104 restates without substantive change the fifth paragraph of subdivision (a) of former Probate Code Section 1138.6, and also subdivision (c) of former Probate Code Section 1200.5 to the extent it applied to proceedings involving trusts.

**§ 17105. Additional notice**

17105. (a) The court may, on its own motion or on motion of a trustee or other person interested in the trust, require that further or additional notice be given at any stage of the proceeding. The court may prescribe the form and method of the notice to be given.

(b) A petitioner or other person required to give notice may cause notice to be given to any person interested in the trust without the need for a court order.

**Comment.** Subdivision (a) of Section 17105 restates subdivision (a) (1) and subdivision (b) of former Probate Code Section 1215.3 without substantive change. Section 17105 is comparable to Sections 1204 and 1462.

Subdivision (b) restates the second sentence of former Probate Code Section 1215.4 without substantive change.

**§ 17106. Shortening time**

17106. The court may for good cause shorten the time for giving a notice.

**Comment.** Section 17106 restates former Probate Code Section 1138.6(c) without substantive change.

**§ 17107. Notice of postponed hearings**

17107. The court may continue or postpone any hearing, from time to time, in the interest of justice, and no further notice of the continued or postponed hearing is required unless otherwise ordered by the court.

**Comment.** Section 17107 is the same as Sections 1205 and 1463.

**CHAPTER 3. PROCEEDINGS CONCERNING TRUSTS****§ 17200. Petitioners; grounds for petition**

17200. (a) Except as provided in Section 15800, a trustee or beneficiary of a trust may petition the court under this chapter concerning the internal affairs of the trust or to determine the existence of the trust.

(b) Proceedings concerning the internal affairs of a trust include, but are not limited to, proceedings for any of the following purposes:

(1) Determining questions of construction of a trust instrument.

(2) Determining the existence or nonexistence of any immunity, power, privilege, duty, or right.

(3) Determining the validity of a trust provision.

(4) Ascertaining beneficiaries and determining to whom property shall pass or be delivered upon final or partial termination of the trust, to the extent the determination is not made by the trust instrument.

(5) Settling the accounts and passing upon the acts of the trustee, including the exercise of discretionary powers.

(6) Instructing the trustee.

(7) Compelling the trustee to report information about the trust or account to the beneficiary, if (A) the trustee has failed to submit a requested report or account within 60 days after written request of the beneficiary and (B) no report or account has been made within six months preceding the request.

- (8) Granting powers to the trustee.
- (9) Fixing or allowing payment of the trustee's compensation.
- (10) Appointing or removing a trustee.
- (11) Accepting the resignation of a trustee.
- (12) Compelling redress of a breach of the trust by any available remedy.
- (13) Approving or directing the modification or termination of the trust.
- (14) Approving or directing the combination or division of trusts.
- (15) Amending or conforming the trust instrument in the manner required to qualify a decedent's estate for the charitable estate tax deduction under federal law, including the addition of mandatory governing instrument requirements for a charitable remainder trust as required by final regulations and rulings of the United States Internal Revenue Service, in any case in which all parties interested in the trust have submitted written agreement to the proposed changes or written disclaimer of interest.
- (16) Authorizing or directing transfer of a trust or trust property to or from another jurisdiction.
- (17) Directing transfer of a testamentary trust subject to continuing court jurisdiction from one county to another.
- (18) Approving removal of a testamentary trust from continuing court jurisdiction.
- (19) Reforming or excusing compliance with the governing instrument of an organization pursuant to Section 16105.

**Comment.** Section 17200 restates the substance of subdivision (a) of former Probate Code Section 1138.1 and supersedes parts of former Probate Code Section 1120. The reference to determining the existence of a trust in subdivision (a) is new. Subdivision (a) also restates without substantive change part of former Probate Code Section 1139.1 and the first sentence of former Probate Code Section 1139.2 (petition for transfer of trust to another jurisdiction) and part of former Probate Code Section

1139.12 (petition for transfer to California). The introductory clause of subdivision (a) is a new provision that has the effect of giving the right to petition concerning the internal affairs of a revocable living trust to the settlor (or other person holding the power to revoke) instead of the beneficiaries during the time that the settlor (or other person holding the power to revoke) is competent. See Section 15800 and the Comment thereto.

The list of grounds for a petition concerning the internal affairs of a trust under subdivision (b) is not exclusive and is not intended to preclude a petition for any other purpose that can be characterized as an internal affair of the trust. Paragraphs (1) and (2) of subdivision (b) are new and are drawn from Section 7-201(a) of the Uniform Probate Code (1977). Paragraph (3) is new. Paragraph (5) restates parts of subdivisions (b) and (d) of former Civil Code Section 2269 (review of exercise of discretionary powers) without substantive change. See Sections 16080-16081 (duties with regard to discretionary powers). Paragraph (9) supersedes the last sentence of former Civil Code Section 2274.

Various provisions elsewhere in this division relate to proceedings under this article. For limitations on the right of a beneficiary to compel the trustee to account or report under paragraph (7), see Sections 15800 and 16060-16064. As to granting powers to the trustee under paragraph (8), see Section 16201. As to the trustee's compensation under paragraph (9), see Sections 15680-15683. As to breaches of trust involved in paragraph (12), see Sections 16400-16462. As to modification and termination of trusts under paragraph (13), see Sections 15400-15410. As to combining or dividing trusts under paragraph (14), see Sections 15411 and 15412. As to transfers of trusts under paragraph (16), see Sections 17400-17405 and 17450-17457. As to transfers of certain testamentary trusts within California under paragraph (17), see Section 17304. As to removal of certain testamentary trusts from continuing court jurisdiction under paragraph (18), see Section 17352.

The procedure provided in this chapter is available to determine matters concerning the administration of trusts notwithstanding a purported limitation or exclusion in the trust instrument. The provision of former Probate Code Section 1138.1(b) to the effect that the trust could restrict the availability of remedies is not continued.

See also Sections 24 ("beneficiary" defined), 82 ("trust" defined), 17005 (venue).



**§ 17201. Commencement of proceeding**

17201. (a) A proceeding under this chapter is commenced by filing a verified petition stating facts showing that the petition is authorized under this chapter and the grounds of the petition.

(b) When a petition that requires a hearing is filed with the court clerk, the clerk shall set the matter for hearing.

**Comment.** Subdivision (a) of Section 17201 restates the first sentence of former Probate Code Section 1138.4, except for the former provision relating to authorization by the terms of the trust. The provision relating to the grounds of the petition supersedes part of former Probate Code Section 1138.7. Subdivision (a) also supersedes parts of former Probate Code Sections 1123.5, 1123.6, 1128, 1139.2, and 1139.14.

Subdivision (b) restates parts of former Probate Code Sections 1120(a), 1120.1a(d), 1123.5, 1125.1, 1129, 1138.6(a), 1139.3, and 1139.15 without substantive change. Subdivision (b) is comparable to Section 1451 (guardianship-conservatorship statute).

**§ 17202. Dismissal of petition**

17202. The court may dismiss a petition if it appears that the proceeding is not reasonably necessary for the protection of the interests of the trustee or beneficiary.

**Comment.** Section 17202 restates former Probate Code Section 1138.5(a) without substantive change. See also Section 17200(a) (who may petition).

**§ 17203. Notice**

17203. At least 30 days before the time set for the hearing on the petition, the petitioner shall cause notice of the time and place of hearing to be mailed to any of the following persons who are not petitioners:

(a) All trustees.

(b) All beneficiaries who are entitled to notice.

(c) The Attorney General, if the petition relates to a charitable trust subject to the jurisdiction of the Attorney General, unless the Attorney General waives notice.

**Comment.** The introductory paragraph and subdivisions (a) and (b) of Section 17203 restate the first part of the second paragraph of subdivision (a) of former Probate Code Section 1138.6 without substantive change. See also Sections 17100-17107 (manner of notice). Subdivision (b) recognizes that there are other rules governing which beneficiaries are entitled to notice. Under Section 15802, beneficiaries of revocable trusts are not entitled to notice during the time that the trust may be revoked, nor are such beneficiaries entitled to get notice even if they have requested special notice pursuant to Section 17204. Under Section 15804, the need to give notice is limited in the case of certain beneficiaries having future interests, but this limitation does not apply to beneficiaries who have requested special notice. See Section 15804(c)(1). These rules limit the requirement of notice whether the interest involved is that of a beneficiary of a private trust or that of a beneficiary of a charitable trust subject to jurisdiction of the Attorney General. Section 17203 also supersedes parts of former Probate Code Section 1125.1 and 1126.

Subdivision (c) supersedes part of subdivision (f) of former Probate Code Section 1120.1a, subdivision (d) of former Probate Code Section 1138.6, and the third sentence of former Probate Code Section 1139.3. Subdivision (c) also reflects the notice requirements of Government Code Section 12591. See also Section 24 ("beneficiary" defined).

#### § 17204. Request for special notice

17204. (a) If proceedings involving a trust are pending, a beneficiary of the trust may, in person or by attorney, serve on the trustee or the trustee's attorney and file with the court clerk where the proceedings are pending a written request stating that the beneficiary desires special notice of the filing of petitions in the proceeding relating to any or all of the purposes described in Section 17200 and giving an address for receiving notice by mail. Proof of service of the request on the trustee shall be filed with the court clerk when the request is filed.

(b) Except as provided in subdivision (c), after serving and filing a request and proof of service pursuant to subdivision (a), the beneficiary is entitled to notice pursuant to Section 17203.

(c) A request for special notice made by a beneficiary whose right to notice is restricted by Section 15802 is not effective.

**Comment.** Section 17204 supersedes the former provisions relating to requests for special notice with regard to testamentary trusts in former Probate Code Section 1120.5 and in Probate Code Sections 1202 and 1202.5. See also provisions relating to trusts formerly appearing in Probate Code Sections 1200 and 1200.5. Subdivision (c) makes clear that the restrictions on rights of beneficiaries of revocable trusts apply to the right to request special notice. Section 15804 which limits the need to give notice to certain beneficiaries with future interests does not restrict the right of such beneficiaries to request special notice. See Section 15804(c) (1). See also Section 17104 (proof of notice).

#### **§ 17205. Request for copy of petition**

**17205.** If a trustee or beneficiary has served and filed either a notice of appearance, in person or by counsel, directed to the petitioner or the petitioner's counsel in connection with a particular petition and proceeding or a written request for a copy of the petition, and has given an address to which notice or a copy of the petition may be mailed or delivered, the petitioner shall cause a copy of the petition to be mailed to that person within five days after service of the notice of appearance or receipt of the request.

**Comment.** Section 17205 restates the third paragraph of subdivision (a) of former Probate Code Section 1138.6 without substantive change. This section provides the manner of determining to whom a copy of a petition in a particular proceeding should be sent.

#### **§ 17206. Authority to make necessary orders; temporary trustee**

**17206.** The court in its discretion may make any orders and take any other action necessary or proper to dispose of the matters presented by the petition, including appointment of a temporary trustee to administer the trust in whole or in part.

**Comment.** The first part of Section 17206 continues former Probate Code Section 1138.2 and part of former Probate Code Section 1121 without substantive change. This section also supersedes the last clause of subdivision (b) of former Probate

Code Section 1120.6. The authority to appoint a temporary trustee is new.

### § 17207. Appeal

17207. An appeal may be taken from the grant or denial of any final order made under this chapter, except the following:

(a) Compelling the trustee to submit an account or report acts as trustee to a beneficiary pursuant to paragraph (7) of subdivision (b) of Section 17200.

(b) Accepting the resignation of a trustee pursuant to paragraph (11) of subdivision (b) of Section 17200.

(c) Approving removal of a testamentary trust from continuing court jurisdiction pursuant to paragraph (18) of subdivision (b) of Section 17200.

**Comment.** Section 17207 supersedes part of former Probate Code Section 1138.10 and the part of Probate Code Section 1240 that formerly related to trusts. Unlike former law, Section 17207 lists the orders that are not appealable, rather than the orders that are appealable. Under this section, orders described in Section 17200 that are new to the law are appealable. See, e.g., Section 17200(a) (determining existence of trust), (b)(1) (construction of trust instrument), (b)(2) (determining existence of any immunity, power, privilege, duty, or right). Unlike the former statute, Section 17207 permits an appeal from the grant or denial of the following orders: (1) For the modification or termination of a trust with uneconomically low principal (see former Civil Code § 2279.1; former Prob. Code §§ 1138.1(b)(12), 1138.10), (2) for the amendment or conformance of a trust instrument to qualify for charitable estate tax deduction (see Section 17200(b)(15)), (3) directing transfer of a testamentary trust subject to continuing court jurisdiction (see Section 17200(b)(17)), and (4) reforming or excusing compliance with the governing instrument of an organization under Section 16105 (see Section 17200(b)(19)). See also Section 17202 (dismissal of petition).

### § 17208. Appointment of guardian ad litem

17208. (a) The court may, on its own motion or on request of a trustee or other person interested in the trust, appoint a guardian ad litem at any stage of a proceeding concerning the trust to represent the interest of any of the following persons, if the court determines

that representation of the interest otherwise would be inadequate:

- (1) A minor.
- (2) An incapacitated person.
- (3) An unborn person.
- (4) An unascertained person.
- (5) A person whose identity or address is unknown.
- (6) A designated class of persons who are not ascertained or are not in being.

(b) If not precluded by a conflict of interest, a guardian ad litem may be appointed to represent several persons or interests.

(c) Sections 373 and 373.5 of the Code of Civil Procedure do not apply to the appointment of a guardian ad litem under this section.

**Comment.** Section 17208 continues without substantive change paragraph (2) of subdivision (a) and subdivision (b) of former Probate Code Section 1215.3 and subdivision (a) of former Probate Code Section 1138.7, and supersedes part of the last paragraph of subdivision (b) of former Probate Code Section 1120. Subdivision (c) continues subdivision (c) of former Probate Code Section 1138.7 and the last sentence of subdivision (b) of former Probate Code Section 1120 without substantive change.

#### **§ 17209. Intermittent judicial intervention in trust administration**

17209. The administration of trusts is intended to proceed expeditiously and free of judicial intervention, subject to the jurisdiction of the court.

**Comment.** Section 17209 restates former Probate Code Section 1138.12 without substantive change.

#### **§ 17210. Enforcement of beneficiary's rights under charitable trust by Attorney General**

17210. In a case involving a charitable trust subject to the jurisdiction of the Attorney General, the Attorney General may petition under this chapter.

**Comment.** Section 17210 codifies the general rule that the Attorney General stands in the place of the beneficiaries of a charitable trust for purposes of enforcement of the trust. See Section 24 ("beneficiary" defined to include any person entitled to enforce the trust in the case of a charitable trust); see, e.g., *People v. Cogswell*, 113 Cal. 129, 136, 45 P. 270 (1896); *Estate of*

Schloss, 56 Cal. 2d 248, 257, 363 P.2d 875, 14 Cal. Rptr. 643 (1961); see also Restatement (Second) of Trusts § 391 (1957).

## **CHAPTER 4. TESTAMENTARY TRUSTS SUBJECT TO CONTINUING COURT JURISDICTION**

### **Article 1. Administration of Testamentary Trusts Subject to Continuing Court Jurisdiction**

#### **§ 17300. Application of article**

17300. This article applies only to the following:

(a) A trust created by a will executed before July 1, 1977, and not incorporated by reference in a will on or after July 1, 1977.

(b) A trust created by a will which provides that the trust is subject to the continuing jurisdiction of the superior court.

**Comment.** Section 17300 restates without substantive change a part of subdivision (a) of former Probate Code Section 1120, and the exception to former Section 1120 provided in the first sentence of subdivision (d) of former Probate Code Section 1120.1a. The effect of this section is to limit the application of provisions for continuing jurisdiction of the court to two classes of trusts: (1) trusts created by a will executed before July 1, 1977, when trusts were no longer required to be subject to continuing jurisdiction (see 1976 Cal. Stat. ch. 860, § 3), and not incorporated by reference thereafter, and (2) trusts that are specifically made subject to the continuing jurisdiction of the court by a provision in the trust instrument. A trust created by a will executed before July 1, 1977, which is incorporated by reference in a will thereafter, but that contains a provision making it subject to the continuing jurisdiction of the court, falls into the second class. See also Section 6130 (incorporation by reference in a will).

#### **§ 17301. Continuing court jurisdiction**

17301. If a trust described in Section 17300 continues after distribution of the decedent's estate, the court in which the decedent's estate was administered retains jurisdiction over the trust for any of the purposes specified in Section 17200.

**Comment.** Section 17301 preserves the continuing jurisdiction over testamentary trusts of the superior court where the decedent's estate is administered which was provided in

subdivision (b) of former Probate Code Section 1120. The incorporation of the grounds for a petition under Section 17200 continues the various grounds for invoking the court's continuing jurisdiction provided in subdivision (b) of former Probate Code Section 1120.

**§ 17302. Applicable procedures**

17302. Except as otherwise provided in this article, proceedings relating to trusts under continuing court jurisdiction are governed by this part.

**Comment.** Section 17302 makes clear that the general procedures governing judicial proceedings relating to trusts apply to proceedings involving trusts that remain subject to continuing court jurisdiction. See Sections 17000-17210. This incorporation of the general provisions continues the substance of much of the law relating to trusts subject to continuing court jurisdiction because the general procedures are drawn in part from former Probate Code Section 1120 *et seq.* See the Comments to Sections 17000-17210. This article has the effect of making inapplicable the alternative venue over testamentary trusts provided in Section 17005. The other distinction between proceedings under this article and those under Section 17200 *et seq.* is that no filing fee is required when a petition relating to an account is filed under the continuing jurisdiction provided in this article. See Gov't Code § 26827.4(b). In other respects, the procedures are the same.

**§ 17303. Effect of removal from continuing jurisdiction**

17303. This article does not apply to a trust described in Section 17300 that has been removed from continuing court jurisdiction.

**Comment.** Section 17303 makes clear the relation between this article and Article 2 (commencing with Section 17350). After a trust is removed from continuing court jurisdiction, the general provisions of this part apply to the trust.

**§ 17304. Transfer of jurisdiction over trust to different county**

17304. (a) At any time after final distribution of the decedent's estate, a trust described in Section 17300 may be transferred to a different county in this state as provided in this section.

(b) The petition for transfer shall set forth all of the following:

(1) The name of the county to which jurisdiction over the trust is sought to be transferred.

(2) The names, ages, and places of residence of the trustees and all beneficiaries of the trust, so far as known to the petitioner.

(3) A brief description of the character, condition, value, and location of property of the trust.

(4) A brief statement of the reasons for transfer.

(c) If, after hearing, it appears to the court that the transfer of jurisdiction to the county designated in the petition or to any other county in this state will be in the best interests of the estate, or that economical and convenient administration of the trust will be facilitated by the transfer, the court shall make an order transferring jurisdiction over the trust. Upon such order, the court clerk shall certify a copy of the order of transfer to the clerk of the court to which jurisdiction is transferred, together with copies of the instrument creating the trust, the decree of distribution, and any other documents or matters of record the court determines by order to be necessary to define the powers and duties of the trustee, or otherwise to be necessary in connection with further administration of the trust.

(d) The court to which jurisdiction is transferred may from time to time require by order the filing of certified copies of additional papers or matters of record from the court in which the decedent's estate was administered as are required.

(e) Upon the filing of a certified copy of the order of transfer, together with supporting documents, the court to which jurisdiction is transferred has the same jurisdiction over the trust as the court in which the decedent's estate was administered but for the transfer.

**Comment.** Section 17304 restates the transfer provisions of former Probate Code Sections 1128 and 1129. Subdivision (a) continues the authority provided by the first sentence of former Probate Code Section 1128.

Subdivision (b) restates the contents of the petition set forth in former Probate Code Section 1128 without substantive change. See also Section 17201(a) (verified petition).

Subdivision (c) restates the fourth and fifth sentences of the first paragraph of former Probate Code Section 1129 without substantive change. See also Sections 17100-17107 (notice),



17201(b) (clerk to set matters for hearing), 17203 (30 days' notice).

Subdivision (d) continues the last sentence of the first paragraph of former Probate Code Section 1129 without substantive change.

Subdivision (e) continues the second paragraph of former Probate Code Section 1129 without substantive change.

## **Article 2. Removal of Trusts From Continuing Court Jurisdiction**

### **§ 17350. Application of article**

17350. This article applies only to trusts created by will executed before July 1, 1977, and not incorporated by reference in a will on or after July 1, 1977.

**Comment.** Section 17350 restates the first sentence of former Probate Code Section 1120.1a without substantive change insofar as it provided an operative date for provisions relating to removal of trusts from continuing court jurisdiction. See also Section 6130 (incorporation by reference in will).

### **§ 17351. Removal of trust from continuing jurisdiction where trustee is trust company**

17351. (a) If any of the trustees of a trust described in Section 17350 is a trust company, the trust shall be removed from continuing court jurisdiction as provided in this section. Within six months after the initial funding of the trust, the trustee shall give a notice of removal of the trust from continuing court jurisdiction to each beneficiary. Notice of removal shall be sent by registered or certified mail or by first-class mail, but notice sent by first-class mail is effective only if an acknowledgment of receipt of notice is signed by the beneficiary and returned to the trustee.

(b) The notice of removal of the trust from continuing court jurisdiction shall contain the following:

(1) A statement that as of January 1, 1983, the law was changed to remove the necessity for continuing court jurisdiction over the trust.

(2) A statement that Section 17200 of the Probate Code gives any beneficiary the right to petition a court to determine important matters relating to the administration of the trust.

(3) A copy of the text of Sections 17200 and 17201.

(4) A statement that each income beneficiary, as defined in subdivision (a) of Section 16301, is entitled to an annual statement of the principal and income receipts and disbursements of the trust and that any other beneficiary is entitled to such information upon written request to the trustee.

(5) The name and location of the court in the county in which it is appropriate to file a petition pursuant to Section 17200, the name and location of the court that had jurisdiction over the administration of the decedent's estate, and a statement that it is appropriate to file a petition pursuant to Section 17200 with either court.

(c) The trustee shall file with the court that had jurisdiction over the administration of the decedent's estate proof of giving notice under this section within seven months after the initial funding of the trust.

**Comment.** Section 17351 restates subdivision (a) of former Probate Code Section 1120.1a with some technical changes. See Sections 17102 (notice sent to person's address), 17103 (personal delivery instead of mailing), 17104 (proof of giving notice); see also Sections 24 ("beneficiary" defined), 83 ("trust company" defined).

### **§ 17352. Removal of trust from continuing jurisdiction where no trustee is trust company**

17352. (a) If none of the trustees of a trust described in Section 17350 is a trust company, the trust may be removed from continuing court jurisdiction only with approval of the court. The trustee may petition for court approval at any time, and from time to time, in the trustee's discretion.

(b) The petition for removal shall set forth the trust accounts in detail, report the trustee's acts, and show the condition of the trust estate. A copy of the trust instrument shall be attached to the petition.

(c) At the hearing the court may receive testimony from any interested person and may grant or deny the petition, or may grant the petition on such conditions as the court in its discretion deems proper.

(d) If the petition is granted, the trustee shall send the notice of removal of the trust provided in subdivision (b) of Section 17351 and file proof of service as required by

subdivision (c) of Section 17351 within six months and seven months, respectively, from the date the petition is granted. A copy of the court order granting the petition shall be attached to the notice.

(e) If the petition is not granted, the trust shall continue to be administered under Article 1 (commencing with Section 17300) as if the settlor had provided in the will that the court does not lose jurisdiction of the estate by final distribution.

**Comment.** Section 17352 restates part of subdivision (d) of former Probate Code Section 1120.1a, subject to some technical changes. See Sections 17000 (subject-matter jurisdiction of court), 17201(a) (petitions to be verified), 17201(b) (clerk to set matters for hearing), 17203 (30 days' notice); see also 83 ("trust company" defined).

**§ 17353. Removal by trust company as successor trustee**

17353. If a trust company is appointed as a successor trustee of a trust which, at the time of the appointment, is subject to continuing court jurisdiction because it was not removed pursuant to Section 17352, the successor trustee shall comply with Section 17351. For the purpose of complying with Section 17351, the date of appointment of the successor trustee shall be treated as the date of initial funding of the trust.

**Comment.** Section 17353 restates the first sentence of subdivision (g) of former Probate Code Section 1120.1a without substantive change. See also Section 83 ("trust company" defined).

**§ 17354. Effect of change in trustees or other event on removal**

17354. After a trust is removed from continuing court jurisdiction pursuant to this article, neither a change in trustees nor any other event causes the trust to be subject to continuing court jurisdiction under Article 1 (commencing with Section 17300).

**Comment.** Section 17354 restates the second sentence of subdivision (g) of former Probate Code Section 1120.1a without substantive change.

## CHAPTER 5. TRANSFER OF TRUST TO ANOTHER JURISDICTION

### § 17400. Application of chapter

17400. (a) This chapter applies to all of the following:

(1) A trust that is subject to this division.

(2) A trust subject to Chapter 8 (commencing with Section 6320) of Part 1 of Division 6.

(3) Any other trust to which the provisions of this chapter are made applicable by statute or trust instrument.

(b) This chapter does not prevent the transfer of the place of administration of a trust or of trust property to another jurisdiction by any other available means.

**Comment.** Subdivision (a) of Section 17400 restates former Probate Code Section 1139(a) without substantive change, but subdivision (a)(1) also permits the transfer of oral trusts. See 15207 (oral trusts of personal property). Subdivision (b) supersedes former Probate Code Section 1139(b). Under the definition of "trust" in Section 82, this chapter also applies to charitable trusts. See 15004 (application of division to charitable trusts). See also Sections 17005 (venue), 17200(b)(16) (proceedings for transfer of trust).

### § 17401. Transfer of place of administration or property from California

17401. (a) The court may make an order for the transfer of the place of administration of a trust or the transfer of some or all of the trust property to a jurisdiction outside this state as provided in this chapter.

(b) Except as otherwise provided in this chapter, proceedings under this chapter are governed by this part.

**Comment.** Subdivision (a) of Section 17401 restates the first part of former Probate Code Section 1139.1 without substantive change and supersedes former Probate Code Section 1132. See also Sections 62 ("property" defined), 17000 (subject-matter jurisdiction of superior court).

Subdivision (b) makes clear that the general rules applicable under this part apply unless this chapter provides a different rule. See, e.g., Sections 17006 (jury trial), 17100-17107 (notice), 17200-17210 (proceedings).

**§ 17402. Contents of petition**

17402. The petition for transfer shall set forth all of the following:

(a) The names and places of residence of the following:

(1) The trustee administering the trust in this state.

(2) The trustee, including any domiciliary trustee, who will administer the trust or trust property in the other jurisdiction.

(b) The names, ages, and places of residence of the living beneficiaries, as far as known to the petitioner.

(c) Whether the trustee who will administer the trust in the other jurisdiction has agreed to accept the trust. If so, the acceptance or a copy shall be attached as an exhibit to the petition or otherwise filed with the court.

(d) A general statement of the qualifications of the trustee who will administer the trust in the other jurisdiction and the amount of fiduciary bond, if any. If the trustee is an individual, the statement shall include the trustee's age.

(e) A general statement of the nature and value of the property of any trust of the same settlor being administered in the other jurisdiction by the trustee who will administer the trust in the other jurisdiction.

(f) The name of the court, if any, having jurisdiction of the trustee in the other jurisdiction or of its accounts or in which a proceeding may be had with respect to administration of the trust or the trustee's accounts.

(g) A statement of the character, condition, location, and value of the trust property sought to be transferred.

(h) Whether there is any pending civil action in this state against the trustee arising out of the administration of the trust sought to be transferred.

(i) A statement of the reasons for the transfer.

**Comment.** Section 17402 restates the part of former Probate Code Section 1139.2 providing for the contents of the petition for transfer without substantive change. The reference in subdivision (b) to living beneficiaries restates part of former Probate Code Section 1139.7 without substantive change. See also Sections 24 ("beneficiary" defined), 15802 (notice to beneficiary of revocable trust), 17200(a) (petition by trustee or beneficiary), 17201(a) (petition to be verified).

**§ 17403. Notice and hearing**

17403. (a) At least 30 days before the time set for the hearing on the petition, the petitioner shall cause notice of the time and place of the hearing to be mailed to each of the persons named in the petition at their respective addresses as stated in the petition.

(b) Any person interested in the trust, as trustee, beneficiary, or otherwise, may appear and file written grounds in opposition to the petition at their respective addresses stated in the petition.

**Comment.** Subdivision (a) of Section 17403 restates the second sentence of former Probate Code Section 1139.3 without substantive change. See Section 17402 (places of residence listed in petition). Subdivision (b) continues the fourth sentence of former Probate Code Section 1139.3 without substantive change. For a provision governing notice to the Attorney General in a case involving a charitable trust, see Section 17203(c). See also Sections 15802 (notice to beneficiary of revocable trust), 17102 (manner of mailing notice), 17103 (personal delivery instead of mailing), 17201(b) (clerk to set petition for hearing).

**§ 17404. Order granting transfer**

17404. The court may, in its discretion, grant the petition and order the trustee to transfer the trust property or to transfer the place of administration of the trust to the other jurisdiction if, after hearing, all of the following appear to the court:

(a) The transfer of the trust property to a trustee in another jurisdiction, or the transfer of the place of administration of the trust to another jurisdiction, will promote the best interests of the trust and those interested in it, taking into account the interest in the economical and convenient administration of the trust.

(b) The transfer will not violate the trust instrument.

(c) Any new trustee to whom the trust property is to be transferred is qualified, willing, and able to administer the trust or trust property under the trust instrument.

**Comment.** Section 17404 restates without substantive change the introductory clause and subdivisions (1), (3), and (4) of former Probate Code Section 1139.4 (prerequisites for transfer) and part of former Probate Code Section 1139.1 (subject to limitation in trust), except that the court is required to take into account the interest in economical and convenient

administration rather than to find that it would necessarily result from the transfer. The requirement in subdivision (c) that the trustee be willing is included for consistency with Section 17455(a) (3).

The discontinuation of subdivision (2) of former Probate Code Section 1139.4 relating to “substantial rights of residents” is not intended to have any effect on the court’s discretion to approve or disapprove a transfer.

#### **§ 17405. Manner of transfer; discharge of trustee**

17405. If a transfer is ordered under this chapter, the court may direct the manner of transfer and impose terms and conditions as may be just, including, but not limited to, a requirement for the substitution of a successor trustee in any pending litigation in this state. The delivery of property in accordance with the order of the court is a full discharge of the trustee in relation to all property embraced in the order.

**Comment.** Section 17405 continues former Probate Code Section 1139.5 without substantive change.

### **CHAPTER 6. TRANSFER OF TRUST FROM ANOTHER JURISDICTION**

#### **§ 17450. Application of chapter**

17450. (a) This chapter applies to a trust, or portion thereof, administered in a jurisdiction outside this state.

(b) This chapter does not prevent the transfer of the place of administration of a trust or of trust property to this state by any other available means.

**Comment.** Subdivision (a) of Section 17450 restates former Probate Code Section 1139.10(a) without substantive change, except that subdivision (a) also permits the transfer of oral trusts to California. See Section 15207 (oral trusts of personal property). See Section 82 (“trust” defined). Section 17450 makes this chapter applicable to the transfer to California of the place of administration of trusts or trust property administered in a jurisdiction outside California. Hence, this chapter applies to trusts administered in foreign countries as well as those administered in other states. Subdivision (b) supersedes former Probate Code Section 1139.10(b). See also Section 17200(b) (16) (proceedings for transfer of trust).

**§ 17451. Transfer of place of administration or property to California**

17451. (a) The court may make an order accepting the transfer of the place of administration of a trust from another jurisdiction to this state or the transfer of some or all of the trust property in another jurisdiction to a trustee in this state as provided in this chapter.

(b) Except as otherwise provided in this chapter, proceedings under this chapter are governed by this part.

**Comment.** Subdivision (a) of Section 17451 restates former Probate Code Section 1139.11 without substantive change and is comparable to Section 17401 (a). See also Sections 62 (“property” defined), 17000 (subject matter jurisdiction in superior court).

Subdivision (b) makes clear that the general rules applicable under this part apply unless this chapter provides a different rule. See, e.g., Sections 17006 (jury trial), 17100-17107 (notice), 17200-17210 (proceedings).

**§ 17452. Venue**

17452. (a) If the petition requests that a resident of this state be appointed trustee, the petition shall be filed in the court of the county where the proposed principal place of administration of the trust pursuant to Section 17002 is located.

(b) If the petition requests that only a nonresident of this state be appointed trustee, the petition shall be filed in the court of the county where either (1) any beneficiary resides or (2) a substantial portion of the trust property to be transferred is located or will be located.

**Comment.** Section 17452 restates former Probate Code Section 1139.13 without substantive change. See also Section 17000 (subject matter jurisdiction of superior court).

**§ 17453. Contents of petition**

17453. The petition for transfer shall set forth all of the following:

(a) The names and places of residence of the following:

(1) The trustee administering the trust in the other jurisdiction.

(2) The proposed trustee to whom administration of the trust or trust property will be transferred.



(b) The names, ages, and places of residence of all living beneficiaries, as far as known to the petitioner.

(c) Whether administration of the trust has been subject to supervision in a jurisdiction outside this state. If so, the petition shall state whether a petition or appropriate request for transfer of place of administration of the trust or trust property to this state has been filed, if necessary, with the court in the other jurisdiction, and the status of the petition or request.

(d) Whether the trustee proposed to administer the trust in this state has agreed to accept the trust in this state. If the trustee has agreed, the acceptance shall be attached as an exhibit to the petition or otherwise filed with the court.

(e) A general statement of the qualifications of the trustee proposed to administer the trust in this state and the amount of any bond to be requested. If the trustee is an individual, the statement shall include the trustee's age.

(f) A copy of the trust instrument or a statement of the terms of the trust instrument in effect at the time the petition is filed, including all amendments thereto.

(g) A statement of the character, condition, location, and value of the trust property sought to be transferred.

(h) A statement of the reasons for the transfer.

**Comment.** Section 17453 continues former Probate Code Section 1139.14 without substantive change, except that the statement of the age of the trustee is required only of individual trustees. This section is also comparable to Section 17403. The reference in subdivision (b) to living beneficiaries restates part of former Probate Code Section 1139.19 without substantive change. See also Sections 24 ("beneficiary" defined), 15802 (notice to beneficiary of revocable trust), 17200(a) (petition by trustee or beneficiary), 17201(a) (petition to be verified).

#### § 17454. Notice and hearing

17454. (a) At least 30 days before the time set for the hearing on the petition, the petitioner shall cause notice of the time and place of the hearing to be mailed to each of the persons named in the petition at their respective addresses as stated in the petition.

(b) Any person interested in the trust, as trustee, beneficiary, or otherwise, may appear and file written grounds in opposition to the petition.

**Comment.** Subdivision (a) of Section 17454 restates the second sentence of subdivision (a) of former Probate Code Section 1139.15 without substantive change. See Section 17453 (places of residence listed in petition). Subdivision (b) continues subdivision (b) of former Probate Code Section 1139.15 without change. Section 17454 is comparable to Section 17403. For a provision governing notice to the Attorney General in a case involving a charitable trust, see Section 17203(c). See also Sections 15802 (notice to beneficiary of revocable trust), 17102 (manner of mailing notice), 17201(b) (clerk to set petition for hearing).

**§ 17455. Order accepting transfer and appointing trustee**

17455. (a) The court may, in its discretion, grant the petition and issue an order accepting transfer of trust property or the place of administration of the trust to this state and appoint a trustee to administer the trust in this state, if, after hearing, all of the following appear to the court:

(1) The transfer of the trust property to a trustee in this state, or the transfer of the place of administration of the trust to this state, will promote the best interests of the trust and those interested in it, taking into account the interest in the economical and convenient administration of the trust.

(2) The transfer will not violate the trust instrument.

(3) The trustee appointed by the court to administer the trust in this state, and to whom the trust assets are to be transferred, is qualified, willing, and able to administer the trust or trust property under the trust instrument.

(4) The proper court in the other jurisdiction has approved the transfer if approval is necessary under the law of the other jurisdiction.

(b) If the court grants the petition under subdivision (a), the court shall require the trustee to give a bond, if necessary under the law of the other jurisdiction or of this state, and may require bond as provided in Section 15602.

**Comment.** Section 17455 restates former Probate Code Section 1139.16 without substantive change, except that (1) the court is required to take into account the interest in economical

and convenient administration rather than to find that it would necessarily result from the transfer, (2) a bond is required only if the law of the other jurisdiction or California so provides, and (3) the court's authority to require bond under general provisions is recognized. See, e.g., Section 15602(a)(3) (bond required of trustee appointed by court).

**§ 17456. Conditional order accepting transfer**

**17456.** If appropriate to facilitate transfer of the trust property or the place of administration of a trust to this state, the court may issue a conditional order appointing a trustee to administer the trust in this state and indicating that transfer to this state will be accepted if transfer is approved by the proper court of the other jurisdiction.

**Comment.** Section 17456 continues former Probate Code Section 1139.17 without substantive change. This section provides a method whereby the California court can indicate its willingness to accept jurisdiction over a trust administered in another jurisdiction where the law of the other jurisdiction requires appointment of a trustee in the proposed new place of administration before approving transfer. See, e.g., Mass. Gen. Laws Ann. ch. 206, § 29 (West 1969).

**§ 17457. Administration of transferred trust**

**17457.** A trust transferred to this state pursuant to this chapter shall be administered in the same manner as a trust of that type created in this state.

**Comment.** Section 17457 supersedes former Probate Code Section 1139.18. Under Section 17457 a transferred trust is treated the same as a trust that was created in California, and so is governed by this division. See also Section 15004 (application of division to charitable trusts); Gov't Code §§ 12580-12597 (supervision of certain charitable trusts). This section is not intended to provide choice of law rules. A trust that was subject to judicial supervision in another state will not be subject to continuing court jurisdiction under Sections 17300-17304 unless the trust instrument so provides and the court so determines in the order accepting transfer to California.

## PART 6. RIGHTS OF THIRD PERSONS

### CHAPTER 1. LIABILITY OF TRUSTEE TO THIRD PERSONS

#### § 18000. Personal liability of trustee to third persons on contracts

18000. (a) Unless otherwise provided in the contract or in this chapter, a trustee is not personally liable on a contract properly entered into in the trustee's fiduciary capacity in the course of administration of the trust unless the trustee fails to reveal the trustee's representative capacity and identify the trust in the contract.

(b) The personal liability of a trustee on a contract entered into before July 1, 1987, is governed by prior law and not by this section.

**Comment.** Subdivision (a) of Section 18000 is new. It is the same in substance as Section 7-306(a) of the Uniform Probate Code (1977). The protection afforded the trustee by this section applies only to contracts that are properly entered into in the trustee's fiduciary capacity, meaning that the trustee is exercising an available power and is not violating a duty. This section does not excuse any liability the trustee may have for breach of trust. See Section 18005 (liability as between trustee and trust estate).

The rule provided in subdivision (a) is the reverse of the case law rule in California that a trustee was personally liable on a contract unless the contract stipulated that the trustee was not liable. See *Hall v. Jameson*, 151 Cal. 606, 611, 91 P. 518 (1907); *Duncan v. Dormer*, 94 Cal. App. 218, 221, 270 P. 1003 (1928); but *cf.* *Purdy v. Bank of America*, 2 Cal. 2d 298, 301-02, 40 P.2d, 481 (1935) (trust estate also liable when properly bound by acts of trustee). However, to fall within the rule of subdivision (a) of Section 18000, the trustee's status and the identity of the trust must be revealed. This was not sufficient under prior case law. See *Hall v. Jameson*, *supra*. Subdivision (a) also supersedes former Civil Code Section 2267 to the extent it affected liability.

Subdivision (b) preserves the case-law rule governing a trustee's personal liability for pre-operative date contracts.

#### § 18001. Personal liability of trustee arising from ownership or control of trust estate

18001. A trustee is personally liable for obligations arising from ownership or control of trust property only if the trustee is personally at fault.

**Comment.** Section 18001 is a new provision and is the same in substance as part of Section 7-306(b) of the Uniform Probate Code (1977). A trustee is “personally at fault” when the trustee, either intentionally or negligently, acts, or fails to act. For rules governing the assertion of claims, see Section 18004. The question of ultimate liability as between the trust and the trustee is governed by Section 18005.

### § 18002. Personal liability of trustee for torts

18002. A trustee is personally liable for torts committed in the course of administration of the trust only if the trustee is personally at fault.

**Comment.** Section 18002 is a new provision and is the same in substance as part of Section 7-306(b) of the Uniform Probate Code (1977). A trustee is “personally at fault” when the trustee commits a tort either intentionally or negligently. *Cf.* *Johnston v. Long*, 30 Cal. 2d 54, 62-63, 181 P.2d 645 (1947) (liability of fiduciaries for torts committed by agents depends on personal fault). For rules governing the assertion of claims, see Section 18004. The question of ultimate liability as between the trust and the trustee is governed by Section 18005.

### § 18003. Liability of dissenting cotrustee to third persons

18003. (a) A cotrustee who does not join in exercising a power held by three or more cotrustees is not liable to third persons for the consequences of the exercise of the power.

(b) A dissenting cotrustee who joins in an action at the direction of the majority cotrustees is not liable to third persons for the action if the dissenting cotrustee expresses the dissent in writing to any other cotrustee at or before the time the action is taken.

(c) This section does not excuse a cotrustee from liability for failure to discharge the cotrustee’s duties as a trustee.

**Comment.** Section 18003 is a new provision. It is drawn from Section 114.006(a) of the Texas Trust Code. See *Tex. Prop. Code Ann.* § 114.006 (Vernon 1984).

### § 18004. Assertion of claims against trust

18004. A claim based on a contract entered into by a trustee in the trustee’s representative capacity, on an obligation arising from ownership or control of trust

property, or on a tort committed in the course of administration of the trust may be asserted against the trust by proceeding against the trustee in the trustee's representative capacity, whether or not the trustee is personally liable on the claim.

**Comment.** Section 18004 is a new provision and is the same in substance as Section 7-306(c) of the Uniform Probate Code (1977). This section supersedes the first and last sentences of former Civil Code Section 2267 (acts of trustee within scope of authority bind trust property). Section 18004 alters the case law rule that the trustee could not be sued in a representative capacity where the trust estate was not liable. See *Purdy v. Bank of America*, 2 Cal. 2d 298, 301, 40 P.2d 481 (1935); *Rapaport v. Forer*, 20 Cal. App. 2d 271, 278, 66 P.2d 1242 (1937). See also Section 18005 (liability as between trustee and trust estate).

#### § 18005. Liability as between trustee and trust estate

18005. The question of liability as between the trust estate and the trustee personally may be determined in a proceeding under Section 17200.

**Comment.** Section 18005 is new. It is drawn from Section 7-306(d) of the Uniform Probate Code (1977). Under this section, ultimate liability as between the estate and the trustee need not be determined before the third person's claim can be satisfied. It is permissible, and may be preferable, for judgment to be entered against the trust without determining the trustee's ultimate liability until later. Where judgment is entered against the trustee individually, the question of the trustee's right to reimbursement may be settled informally with the beneficiaries or in a separate proceeding in the probate court. For rules governing indemnification of trustees, see Section 15684. See also Section 17200 *et seq.* (proceedings against trustee by beneficiary).

## CHAPTER 2. PROTECTION OF THIRD PERSONS

#### § 18100. Protection of third person dealing with trustee

18100. With respect to a third person dealing with a trustee or assisting a trustee in the conduct of a transaction, if the third person acts in good faith and for a valuable consideration and without actual knowledge that the trustee is exceeding the trustee's powers or improperly exercising them:

(a) The third person is not bound to inquire whether the trustee has power to act or is properly exercising a power and may assume without inquiry the existence of a trust power and its proper exercise.

(b) The third person is fully protected in dealing with or assisting the trustee just as if the trustee has and is properly exercising the power the trustee purports to exercise.

**Comment.** Section 18100 is drawn from Section 7 of the Uniform Trustees' Powers Act (1964). Section 18100 supersedes former Civil Code Section 2243.

### **§ 18101. Application of property delivered to trustee by third person**

18101. A third person who acts in good faith is not bound to ensure the proper application of trust property paid or delivered to the trustee.

**Comment.** Section 18101 supersedes former Civil Code Section 2244 and is essentially the same as the last sentence of Section 7 of the Uniform Trustees' Powers Act (1964).

### **§ 18102. Protection of third person dealing with former trustee**

18102. If a third person acting in good faith and for a valuable consideration enters into a transaction with a former trustee without knowledge that the trustee's office is vacant, the third person is fully protected just as if the former trustee were still a trustee.

**Comment.** Section 18102 restates the second paragraph of former Civil Code Section 2281 without substantive change, but is drafted for consistency with Section 18100. See also Section 15643 (vacancy in office of trustee).

### **§ 18103. Effect on purchaser of omission of trust from grant of real property**

18103. If an express trust relating to real property is not contained or declared in the grant to the trustee, or in an instrument signed by the trustee and recorded in the same office with the grant to the trustee, the grant shall be deemed absolute in favor of purchasers from the trustee without notice and for a valuable consideration.

**Comment.** Section 18103 continues former Civil Code Section 869 without substantive change. See also Civil Code § 1214 (prior recording of subsequent conveyances).

**§ 18104. Effect on real property transactions where beneficiary undisclosed**

18104. (a) If an interest in or lien or encumbrance on real property is conveyed, created, or affected by an instrument in favor of a person in trust but no beneficiary is indicated in the instrument, it is presumed that the person holds the interest, lien, or encumbrance absolutely and free of the trust. This is a presumption affecting the burden of proof. In an action or proceeding involving the interest, lien, or encumbrance instituted against the person, the person shall be deemed the only necessary representative of the undisclosed beneficiary and of the original grantor or settlor and anyone claiming under them. A judgment is binding upon and conclusive against these persons as to all matters finally adjudicated in the judgment.

(b) An instrument executed by the person holding an interest, lien, or encumbrance described in subdivision (a), whether purporting to be the act of that person in his or her own right or in the capacity of a trustee, is presumed to affect the interest, lien, or encumbrance according to the tenor of the instrument. This is a presumption affecting the burden of proof. Upon the recording of the instrument in the county where the land affected by the instrument is situated, the presumption is conclusive in favor of a purchaser or encumbrancer in good faith and for valuable consideration.

**Comment.** Section 18104 restates the first two paragraphs of former Civil Code Section 869a without substantive change. See *Hansen v. G & G Trucking Co.*, 236 Cal. App. 2d 481, 491-94, 46 Cal. Rptr. 186 (1965) (presumption rebuttable, not conclusive). The language relating to the presumptions affecting the burden of proof in both subdivisions (a) and (b) is consistent with Evidence Code Section 605.



### CHAPTER 3. RIGHTS OF CREDITORS OF SETTLOR

#### § 18200. Creditor's rights against revocable trust during settlor's lifetime

18200. If the settlor retains the power to revoke the trust in whole or in part, the trust property is subject to the claims of creditors of the settlor to the extent of the power of revocation during the lifetime of the settlor.

**Comment.** Section 18200 is new. This section is analogous to the rule applicable to property subject to an unexercised power of appointment created by a donor in favor of himself or herself. See Civil Code § 1390.4. Section 18200 permits the creditor to ignore the trust to the extent that it is revocable.

#### § 18201. Creditor's rights against revocable trust after settlor's death

18201. Upon the death of a settlor who had retained the power to revoke the trust in whole or in part, the property that was subject to the power of revocation at the time of the settlor's death is subject to the claims of creditors of the decedent settlor's estate and to the expenses of administration of the estate to the extent that the decedent settlor's estate is inadequate to satisfy those claims and expenses.

**Comment.** Section 18201 is new. This section is analogous to the rule applicable upon the death of a donee of a general testamentary power of appointment under Civil Code Section 1390.3(b).



## **CONFORMING REVISIONS RELATING TO TRUST LAW**

### **Civil Code § 716.5 (added). Duration of trust exceeding time for vesting of future interests**

716.5. (a) A trust is not invalid, either in whole or in part, merely because the duration of the trust may exceed the time within which future interests in property must vest under this title, if the interest of all the beneficiaries must vest, if at all, within that time.

(b) If a trust is not limited in duration to the time within which future interests in property must vest under this title, a provision, express or implied, in the instrument creating the trust that the trust may not be terminated is ineffective insofar as it purports to be applicable beyond that time.

(c) Whenever a trust has existed longer than the time within which future interests in property must vest under this title, the following shall apply:

(1) It shall be terminated upon the request of a majority of the beneficiaries.

(2) It may be terminated by a court of competent jurisdiction upon the petition of the Attorney General or of any person who would be affected thereby if the court finds that the termination would be in the public interest or in the best interest of a majority of the persons who would be affected thereby.

**Comment.** Section 716.5 continues former Section 771 without substantive change, except for the deletion of unnecessary language relating to termination of living trusts by action of all settlors and beneficiaries. Termination in this situation is governed by Probate Code Section 15404. This section has been relocated with the other provisions relating to perpetuities.

### **Civil Code §§ 730-730.17 (repealed). Revised Uniform Principal and Income Act**

**Comment.** Former Chapter 2.5 is superseded by the new Trust Law. See Prob. Code §§ 16300-16313. The disposition of each repealed section of the former law is indicated in the comment to the repealed section. See the Appendix to

*Recommendation Proposing the Trust Law*, 18 Cal. L. Revision Comm'n Reports 501 (1986).

**Civil Code § 731.02 (technical amendment). Application of Legal Estates Principal and Income Law**

731.02. This chapter shall apply to all transactions by which a principal was established without the interposition of a trust on or after September 13, 1941, or is hereafter so established. Transactions by which a principal is held in trust are governed by ~~Chapter 2.5 (commencing with Section 730)~~ *Part 1 of Division 2 Chapter 3 (commencing with Section 16300) of Part 4 of Division 9 of the Probate Code.*

Comment. Section 731.02 is amended to correct a cross-reference to the Revised Uniform Principal and Income Act.

**Civil Code § 771 (repealed). Duration of trust exceeding time for vesting of future interests; termination**

~~771. A trust is not invalid, either in whole or in part, merely because the duration of the trust may exceed the time within which future interests in property must vest under this title, if the interest of all the beneficiaries must vest, if at all, within such time.~~

~~If a trust is not limited in duration to the time within which future interests in property must vest under this title, a provision, express or implied, in the instrument creating the trust that the trust may not be terminated is ineffective insofar as it purports to be applicable beyond such time. A provision, express or implied, in an instrument creating an inter vivos trust that the trust may not be terminated shall not prevent termination by the joint action of all of the creators of the trust and all of the beneficiaries thereunder if all concerned are competent and if the beneficiaries are all of the age of majority.~~

~~Whenever a trust has existed longer than the time within which future interests in property must vest under this title~~

~~(1) It shall be terminated upon the request of a majority of the beneficiaries~~

~~(2) It may be terminated by a court of competent jurisdiction upon the petition of the Attorney General or of any person who would be affected thereby if the court finds that such termination would be in the public interest or in the best interest of a majority of the persons who would be affected thereby.~~

**Comment.** Former Section 771 is continued without substantive change in Section 716.5, except for the deletion of the second sentence of the second paragraph relating to termination of inter vivos trusts by action of all settlors and beneficiaries. Termination in this situation is governed by Probate Code Section 15404. As to consent by persons under an incapacity, see the Comment to Probate Code Section 15404.

### **Civil Code §§ 852-871 (repealed). Uses and trusts**

**Comment.** Former Title 4 is superseded by the new Trust Law. See Prob. Code § 15000 *et seq.* The disposition of each repealed section of the former law is indicated in the comment to the repealed section. See the Appendix to *Recommendation Proposing the Trust Law*, 18 Cal. L. Revision Comm'n Reports 501 (1986).

### **Civil Code § 1392.1 (technical amendment). Revocability of power of appointment**

1392.1. (a) Unless the power to revoke is reserved in the instrument creating the power or exists pursuant to Section ~~2280~~ 15400 of the Probate Code, the creation of a power of appointment is irrevocable.

(b) Unless made expressly irrevocable by the creating instrument or the instrument of exercise, an exercise of a power of appointment is revocable if the power to revoke exists pursuant to Section ~~2280~~ 15400 of the Probate Code or so long as the interest ~~to~~ in the appointive property, whether present or future, has not been transferred or become distributable pursuant to such appointment.

(c) Unless the power to revoke is reserved in the instrument releasing the power, a release of a power of appointment is irrevocable.

**Comment.** Section 1392.1 is amended to correct cross-references.

## Civil Code §§ 2215-2290.12 (repealed). Trusts

**Comment.** Former Title 8 is superseded by the new Trust Law. See Prob. Code § 15000 *et seq.* The disposition of each repealed section of the former law is indicated in the comment to the repealed section. See the Appendix to *Recommendation Proposing the Trust Law*, 18 Cal. L. Revision Comm'n Reports 501 (1986).

## Civil Code §§ 2223-2225 (added). Involuntary trusts

### TITLE 8. INVOLUNTARY TRUSTS

#### § 2223. Involuntary trust for wrongful detainer

2223. One who wrongfully detains a thing is an involuntary trustee thereof, for the benefit of the owner.

**Comment.** Section 2223 continues former Section 2223 without change. See also Prob. Code § 15003 (constructive and resulting trusts unaffected by new Trust Law).

#### § 2224. Involuntary trust for fraud etc.

2224. One who gains a thing by fraud, accident, mistake, undue influence, the violation of a trust, or other wrongful act, is, unless he or she has some other and better right thereto, an involuntary trustee of the thing gained, for the benefit of the person who would otherwise have had it.

**Comment.** Section 2224 continues former Section 2224 without change. See also Prob. Code § 15003 (constructive and resulting trusts unaffected by new Trust Law).

#### § 2225. Involuntary trust of proceeds of felon's story

2225. (a) As used in this section:

(1) "Convicted felon" means any person convicted of a felony, or found not guilty by reason of insanity of a felony committed in California, either by a court or jury trial or by entry of a plea in court.

(2) "Felony" means a felony defined by any California or United States statute.

(3) "Representative of the felon" means any person or entity receiving proceeds by designation of that felon, or

on behalf of that felon or in the stead of that felon, whether by the felon's designation or by operation of law.

(4) (A) "Beneficiary" means a person who, under applicable law, other than the provisions of this section, has or had a right to recover damages from the convicted felon for physical, mental, or emotional injury, or pecuniary loss proximately caused by the convicted felon as a result of the crime for which the felon was convicted.

(B) If a beneficiary described in subparagraph (A) has died, "beneficiary" also includes a person or estate entitled to recover damages pursuant to Section 573 of the Probate Code.

(C) If a person has died and the death was proximately caused by the convicted felon as a result of the crime for which the felon was convicted, "beneficiary" also includes a person described in Section 377 of the Code of Civil Procedure and any beneficiary of a will of the decedent who had a right under that will to receive more than 25 percent of the value of the estate of the decedent.

(5) "Beneficiary's interest in the proceeds" means that portion of the proceeds necessary to pay the following:

(A) In the case of a beneficiary described in subparagraph (A) or (B) of paragraph (4), those damages which, under applicable law, other than the provisions of this section, the beneficiary has or had a right to recover from the convicted felon for injuries proximately caused by the convicted felon as a result of the crime for which the felon was convicted.

(B) In the case of a beneficiary described in subparagraph (C) of paragraph (4), those damages which under all the circumstances of the case may be just.

(C) A beneficiary's interest in the proceeds shall be reduced by the following amount:

(i) Money paid to the beneficiary from the restitution fund because of the crime for which the felon was convicted.

(ii) Money paid to the beneficiary by the convicted felon because of a requirement of restitution imposed by a court in connection with the crime for which the felon was convicted.

(iii) Money paid to the beneficiary because of a judgment against the convicted felon based upon the crime for which the felon was convicted.

(D) In the case of an unsatisfied existing judgment or order of restitution against the convicted felon and in favor of a beneficiary, any money paid to the beneficiary pursuant to this section shall be applied to reduce the amount of the unsatisfied judgment or order.

(6) "Materials" means books, magazine or newspaper articles, movies, films, video tapes, sound recordings, interviews or appearances on television and radio stations, and live presentations of any kind.

(7) "Story" means a depiction, portrayal, or reenactment of a felony and shall not be taken to mean a passing mention of the felony, as in a footnote or bibliography.

(8) "Sale" includes lease, license, or any other transfer or alienation taking place in California or elsewhere.

(9) "Proceeds" means all fees, royalties, real property, or other consideration of any and every kind or nature received by or owing to a felon or his or her representatives for the preparation for the purpose of sale of materials, for the sale of the rights to materials, or the sale or distribution by the convicted felon of materials whether earned, accrued, or paid before or after the conviction. It includes any interest, earnings, or accretions upon proceeds, and any property received in exchange for proceeds.

(b) All proceeds from the preparation for the purpose of sale, the sale of the rights to, or the sale of materials that include or are based on the story of a felony for which a convicted felon was convicted, shall be subject to an involuntary trust for the benefit of the beneficiaries set forth in this section. That trust shall continue until five years after the time of payment of the proceeds to the felon or five years after the date of conviction, whichever is later. If an action is filed by a beneficiary to recover his or her interest in a trust within those time limitations, the trust character of the property shall continue until the conclusion of the action.

(c) (1) Any beneficiary may bring an action against a convicted felon or representative of the felon to recover



his or her interest in the trust established by this section.

(2) That action may be brought in the superior court of the county in which the beneficiary resides, or of the county in which the convicted felon resides, or of the county in which proceeds are located.

(3) If the court determines that a beneficiary is entitled to proceeds pursuant to this section, the court shall order the payment from proceeds which have been received, and, if that is insufficient, from proceeds which may be received in the future.

(d) If there are two or more beneficiaries and if the available proceeds are insufficient to pay all beneficiaries, the proceeds shall be equitably apportioned among the beneficiaries taking into account the impact of the crime upon them.

Prior to any distribution of any proceeds to a beneficiary, the court shall determine whether the convicted felon has failed to pay any portion of a restitution fine or penalty fine imposed by a court, or any restitution imposed as a condition of probation. The court shall also determine whether the felon is obligated to reimburse a governmental entity for the costs of his or her defense and whether a portion of the proceeds is needed to cover his or her reasonable attorney's fees incurred in the criminal proceeding related to the felony, or any appeal or other related proceeding, or in the defense of the action brought under this section. The court shall order payment of these obligations prior to any payment to a beneficiary, except that 10 percent of the proceeds shall be reserved for payment to the beneficiaries.

(e) (1) The Attorney General may bring an action to require proceeds received by a convicted felon to be held in an express trust in a bank authorized to act as a trustee.

(2) An action may be brought under this subdivision within six months after the receipt of proceeds by a convicted felon or six months after the date of conviction, whichever is later.

That action may be brought in the superior court of any county in which the Attorney General has an office.

(3) If the Attorney General proves that the proceeds are proceeds from the sale of a story which are subject to

an involuntary trust pursuant to this section, and that it is more probable than not that there are beneficiaries within the meaning of this section, the court shall order that all proceeds be deposited in a bank and held by the bank as trustee of the trust until an order of disposition is made by a court pursuant to subdivision (d), or until the expiration of the period specified in subdivision (b).

(4) If the Attorney General prevails in an action under this subdivision, the court shall order the payment from the proceeds to the Attorney General of reasonable costs and attorney's fees.

(f) In any action brought pursuant to subdivision (d) or (e), upon motion of a party the court shall grant a preliminary injunction to prevent any waste of proceeds if it appears that the proceeds are subject to the provisions of this section, and that they may be subject to waste.

(g) Any violation of an order of a court made pursuant to this section shall be punishable as contempt.

(h) The remedies provided by this section are in addition to other remedies provided by law.

No period of limitations, except those provided by this section, shall limit the right of recovery under this section.

**Comment.** Section 2225 continues former Section 2224.1 without change, except for the cross-reference in subdivision (a) (4) (B) which has been corrected. The remaining trust provisions in former Title 8 (commencing with Section 2215) are superseded by provisions in Division 9 (commencing with Section 15000) of the Probate Code.

### **Civil Code § 2322 (technical amendment). Authority of agent**

2322. An authority expressed in general terms, however broad, does not authorize an agent *to do any of the following*:

1. ~~To act~~ (a) Act in ~~his~~ the agent's own name, unless it is the usual course of business to do so ;

2. ~~To define~~ (b) Define the scope of ~~his~~ the agency ;  
or ;

~~3. To do any act (c) Violate a duty to which a trustee is forbidden to do by Article II, Chapter I, of the last Title subject pursuant to Chapter 1 (commencing with Section 16000) of Part 4 of Division 9 of the Probate Code.~~

**Comment.** Section 2322 is amended to correct a cross-reference. Although the statutory statement of trustees' duties varies considerably from that in former Civil Code Sections 2228-2240, the amendment of this section is not intended to alter the general rule that agents are subject to the same general standards as trustees. See, e.g., *Helbing v. Helbing*, 89 Cal. App. 2d 224, 227, 200 P.2d 560 (1949); *Kinert v. Wright*, 81 Cal. App. 2d 919, 925, 185 P.2d 364 (1947).

**Civil Code § 2467 (technical amendment). Authorization of estate transactions**

2467. (a) In a statutory short form power of attorney, the language conferring general authority with respect to "estate transactions" shall be construed to mean that the principal authorizes the agent to do all of the following:

(1) To the extent that an agent is permitted by law thus to act for a principal, apply for and procure, in the name of the principal, letters of administration, letters testamentary, letters of trusteeship, or any other type of authority, either judicial or administrative, and act as a fiduciary of any sort.

(2) To the extent that an agent is permitted by law thus to act for a principal, represent and act for the principal in all ways and in all matters affecting any estate of a decedent, absentee, minor, or incompetent, or any trust or other fund, out of which the principal is entitled, or claims to be entitled, to some share or payment or with respect to which the principal is a fiduciary.

(3) Accept, reject, receive, receipt for, sell, assign, release, disclaim, renounce, pledge, exchange, or consent to a reduction in or modification of, any share in or payment from any estate, trust, or other fund, with or without consideration.

(4) Demand and obtain by action, proceeding, or otherwise, any money or other thing of value to which the principal is, may become, or may claim to be entitled by reason of the death testate or intestate of any person or of any testamentary disposition or of any trust or by

reason of the administration of the estate of a decedent or absentee or of the guardianship of a minor or the conservatorship of an incompetent or the administration of any trust or other fund; initiate, participate in, or oppose any proceeding, judicial or otherwise, for the ascertainment of the meaning, validity, or effect of any deed, will, declaration of trust, or other transaction affecting in any way the interest of the principal; initiate, participate in, or oppose any proceeding, judicial or otherwise, for the removal, substitution, or surcharge of a fiduciary; and conserve, invest, disburse, or utilize anything so received for purposes enumerated in this section and to reimburse the agent for any expenditures properly made in the execution of the powers conferred on the agent by the statutory short form power of attorney.

(5) Establish any trust with the assets of the principal for the benefit of the principal and the spouse and descendants of the principal, or any one or more of them, upon such terms as the agent determines are necessary or proper; transfer any asset in which the principal has an interest to any such trust or to any trust that the principal has created; and exercise in whole or in part, release, or let lapse any power the principal may have under any trust whether or not created by the principal, including any power of appointment, revocation, or withdrawal, *but a trust created by the principal may only be revoked by the agent as provided in the trust instrument.*

(6) Purchase for the principal United States treasury bonds redeemable at par value in payment of federal estate taxes; borrow money from any source for that purpose; make, execute, endorse, and deliver promissory notes, bills of exchange, drafts, agreements, or other obligations for those bonds, and as security for them pledge, mortgage, and assign any stock, bonds, securities, insurance values, or other properties, real or personal, in which the principal may have an interest; and arrange for the safekeeping and custody of any of those treasury bonds.

(7) Prepare, sign, file, and deliver all reports, compilations of information, returns, or papers with respect to any interest had or claimed by or on behalf of

the principal in any estate, trust, or other fund; and pay, compromise, or contest, and apply for refunds in connection with any tax or assessment with respect to (A) any interest had or claimed by or on behalf of the principal in any estate, trust, or other fund or by reason of the death of any person or (B) any property in which that interest is had or claimed.

(8) Agree and contract, in any manner, with any person, and on any terms, which the agent may select, for the accomplishment of the purposes enumerated in this section; and perform, rescind, reform, release, or modify any such agreement or contract or any other similar agreement or contract made by or on behalf of the principal.

(9) Execute, acknowledge, verify, seal, file, and deliver any consent, designation, pleading, notice, demand, election, conveyance, release, disclaimer, assignment, check, pledge, waiver, admission of service, notice of appearance, or other instrument the agent believes useful for the accomplishment of any of the purposes enumerated in this section.

(10) Submit to arbitration, settle, and propose or accept a compromise with respect to, any controversy or claim which affects the estate of a decedent, absentee, minor, or incompetent, or the administration of a trust or other fund, in which the principal has or claims to have an interest; and do any act which the agent believes desirable or necessary in effectuating the compromise.

(11) Hire, discharge, and compensate any attorney, accountant, expert witness, or other assistant, when the agent believes it necessary or desirable for the proper execution of any of the powers described in this section or for the keeping of needed records.

(12) In general, and in addition to all the specific acts enumerated in this section, do any other act which the principal can do through an agent with respect to the estate of a decedent, absentee, minor, or incompetent, or the administration of a trust or other fund, in any one of which the principal has or claims to have an interest or with respect to which the principal is a fiduciary.

(b) All powers described in this section are exercisable equally with respect to any estate of a decedent,

absentee, minor, or incompetent, or the administration of any trust or other fund, in which the principal is interested at the time of the giving of the power of attorney or may thereafter become interested, whether located in this state or elsewhere.

**Comment.** Paragraph (5) of subdivision (a) of Section 2467 is amended to conform to Probate Code Section 15401(b) which precludes revocation of a trust by an attorney in fact unless the trust instrument expressly so permits.

**Civil Code § 2932.5 (added). Power of sale under assigned mortgage**

2932.5. Where a power to sell real property is given to a mortgagee, or other encumbrancer, in an instrument intended to secure the payment of money, the power is part of the security and vests in any person who by assignment becomes entitled to payment of the money secured by the instrument. The power of sale may be exercised by the assignee if the assignment is duly acknowledged and recorded.

**Comment.** Section 2932.5 continues former Section 858 without substantive change.

**Civil Code § 2934b (added). Vacation of office of trustee under deed of trust**

2934b. Sections 15643 and 18102 of the Probate Code apply to trustees under deeds of trust given to secure obligations.

**Comment.** Section 2934b restates the last paragraph of former Civil Code Section 2281 without substantive change. See Prob. Code §§ 15643 (vacancy in office of trustee), 18102 (protection of third person dealing with former trustee).

**Civil Code § 5103 (technical amendment). Spouses' duty in transactions with each other**

5103. (a) Subject to subdivision (b), either husband or wife may enter into any transaction with the other, or with any other person, respecting property, which either might if unmarried.

(b) Except as provided in Sections 143, 144, and 146 of the Probate Code, in transactions between themselves, a

husband and wife are subject to the general rules which control the actions of persons occupying confidential relations with each other; ~~as defined by Title 8 (commencing with Section 2215) of Part 4 of Division 3.~~

**Comment.** Section 5103 is amended to delete a cross-reference to a repealed title in the Civil Code. This amendment is nonsubstantive and is not intended to alter the law governing the duty of spouses toward one another.

**Code of Civil Procedure § 395.1 (technical amendment).**

**Venue in action against fiduciary for money or property**

395.1. ~~When~~ *Except as otherwise provided in Section 17005 of the Probate Code pertaining to trustees, when a defendant is sued in an official or representative capacity as executor, administrator, guardian, conservator, or trustee on a claim for the payment of money or for the recovery of personal property, the county which has jurisdiction of the estate which the defendant represents shall be the proper county for the trial of the action.*

**Comment.** Section 395.1 is amended to recognize the special venue provisions relating to internal affairs of trusts. See also Prob. Code §§ 17000(a) (exclusive jurisdiction over internal affairs of trusts), 17300-17304 (proceedings involving trust subject to continuing court jurisdiction).

**Code of Civil Procedure § 695.030 (technical amendment).**

**Property subject to enforcement of money judgment**

695.030. (a) Except as otherwise provided by statute, property of the judgment debtor that is not assignable or transferable is not subject to enforcement of a money judgment.

(b) The following property is subject to enforcement of a money judgment:

(1) An interest in a ~~spendthrift~~ trust, to the extent provided by law.

(2) A cause of action for money or property that is the subject of a pending action or special proceeding.

**Comment.** Section 695.030 is amended to delete “spendthrift” from subdivision (b) (1) in recognition that trusts

other than “spendthrift” trusts may be not assignable or transferable. See e.g., Prob. Code § 15302 (trust for support).

**Code of Civil Procedure § 709.010 (technical amendment).  
Enforcement of money judgment against beneficiary’s  
interest in trust**

709.010. (a) As used in this section, “trust” has the meaning provided in Section ~~1138~~ 82 of the Probate Code but includes a trust subject to court supervision under Article 1 ~~(commencing with Section 1120)~~ of Chapter 19 of Division 3 of the Probate Code.

(b) The judgment debtor’s interest as a beneficiary of a trust is subject to enforcement of a money judgment only upon petition under this section by a judgment creditor to a court *having jurisdiction over administration of the trust* as prescribed in Chapter 19 Part 5 (commencing with Section ~~1120~~ 16500) of Division 3 9 of the Probate Code ~~(administration of trusts)~~. The judgment debtor’s interest in the trust may be applied to the satisfaction of the money judgment by such means as the court, in its discretion, determines are proper, including but not limited to imposition of a lien on or sale of the judgment debtor’s interest, collection of trust income, and liquidation and transfer of trust assets by the trustee.

(c) Upon petition of the judgment creditor under this section, the court may make an order that the trustee withhold and pay to the judgment creditor all or a portion of the amount that otherwise would be paid periodically to the judgment debtor from the trust. Unless the order otherwise provides, the order shall continue in effect until the judgment of the judgment creditor is satisfied or the order is modified or terminated. In the case of periodic payments from a spendthrift or support trust, the order may not require that the trustee pay to the judgment creditor any exempt portion of the amount that otherwise would be paid periodically to the judgment debtor from the trust; and, for this purpose, the exempt portion is the amount that the court determines is substantially equivalent to the amount that would be exempt on a like amount of earnings under Chapter 5 ~~(commencing with Section 706.010)~~ (Wage Garnishment



Law); including, but not limited to, amounts determined under Sections 706.050, 706.051, and 706.052. Nothing in this subdivision limits the right of the state or other public entity to recover for support provided to a trust beneficiary or to recover for payments made for the support of a trust beneficiary.

(d) Except to the extent that the court order otherwise specifically provides, the provisions of any order entered under subdivision (c) shall not become effective until 30 days after the order has been served upon the trustee, except that the trustee may waive all or any portion of the 30-day period. The trustee may file with the court that made the order a petition requesting modification or clarification of any of the provisions of the order. Notwithstanding any contrary provision of law, the trustee is not required to pay any fee to the clerk of the court as a condition to filing a petition under this subdivision or any subsequent document in connection with a petition. If any provision of the order is modified or set aside, the court, on motion of the judgment creditor or judgment debtor, may set aside or modify other provisions of the order. The trustee, the judgment creditor, and the judgment debtor may present evidence or further evidence that is relevant to the issues to be decided by the court at any hearing on the trustee's petition. The court shall take this evidence into account in determining those issues. Nothing in this subdivision limits any right of a trustee to petition a court under Chapter 19 (commencing with Section 1120) of Division 3 of the Probate Code.

(e) Where the trust gives the trustee discretion over the payment of either principal or income of a trust, or both, nothing in this section affects or limits that discretion or requires the exercise of that discretion in any particular manner. The trustee has no duty to oppose a petition under this section or to make any claim for exemption on behalf of the trust beneficiary. The trustee is not liable for any action taken, or omitted to be taken, in compliance with any court order made under this section.

(f) Except as provided in subdivisions (c), (d), and (e), nothing

*(c) Nothing in this section affects the law relating to limitations on the enforcement of a money judgment against the judgment debtor's interest in a spendthrift trust; but surplus amounts from a spendthrift trust liable pursuant to Section 859 of the Civil Code are subject to enforcement of a money judgment under this section under Chapter 2 (commencing with Section 15300) of Part 1 of Division 9 of the Probate Code, and the provisions of this section are subject to the limitations of that chapter.*

**Comment.** Subdivision (a) of Section 709.010 is amended to replace the reference to Section 1138 of the Probate Code with a reference to Section 82 of the Probate Code (defining "trust" for the purposes of the Probate Code).

Subdivision (b) of Section 709.010 is amended to replace the reference to Chapter 19 of Division 3 of the Probate Code with a reference to Part 5 of Division 9 of the Probate Code. The change is nonsubstantive.

Former subdivisions (c), (d), (e), and (f) are deleted. The deleted subdivisions permitted the court to order that amounts be withheld by the trustee from periodic payments from a trust, whether or not a spendthrift or support trust, using the same standard that applies when earnings of a judgment debtor are subject to an earnings withholding order (wage garnishment). The deleted subdivisions are superseded by the new provisions of the Probate Code governing the rights of transferees and creditors of the beneficiary of a trust to reach the beneficiary's interest in the trust. See Prob. Code §§ 15300-15309 and the Comments thereto.

New subdivision (c) is phrased to make it consistent with the new provisions added to the Probate Code. See Prob. Code §§ 15300-15309.

### **Code of Civil Procedure § 1971 (technical amendment). Statute of Frauds**

1971. No estate or interest in real property, other than for leases for a term not exceeding one year, nor any ~~trust or~~ power over or concerning it, or in any manner relating thereto, can be created, granted, assigned, surrendered, or declared, otherwise than by operation of law, or a conveyance or other instrument in writing, subscribed by the party creating, granting, assigning, surrendering, or

declaring the same, or by ~~his~~ *the party's* lawful agent thereunto authorized by writing.

**Comment.** Section 1971 is amended to reflect the enactment of Probate Code Section 15206 which retains the Statute of Frauds as applied to trusts. This amendment of Section 1971 is not substantive.

**Code of Civil Procedure § 1972 (technical amendment).  
Exception to Statute of Frauds**

1972. ~~The preceding section must~~ *(a) Section 1971 shall not be construed to affect the power of a testator in the disposition of his real property by a last will and testament, nor to prevent any trust from arising or being extinguished by implication or operation of law, nor to abridge the power of any Court* ~~court~~ to compel the specific performance of an agreement, in case of part performance thereof.

*(b) Section 1971 does not affect the creation of a trust under Division 9 (commencing with Section 15000) of the Probate Code nor prevent any trust from arising or being extinguished by implication or operation of law.*

**Comment.** Section 1972 is amended to reflect the enactment of Probate Code Section 15206 which provides the Statute of Frauds as applied to trusts. This amendment of Section 1972 is not substantive. Section 1972 is also amended to delete the reference to the impact of the Statute of Frauds on a testamentary disposition of real property. Oral wills are no longer permitted; all wills, whether disposing of real or personal property, must be in writing. Prob. Code §§ 6110-6111.

**Corporations Code § 703 (amended). Shares in fiduciary**

703. (a) Shares standing in the name of another corporation, domestic or foreign, may be voted by ~~such~~ *an* officer, agent, or proxyholder as the bylaws of ~~such~~ *the* other corporation may prescribe or, in the absence of such provision, as the board of ~~such~~ *the* other corporation may determine or, in the absence of ~~such~~ *that* determination, by the chairman of the board, president or any vice president of ~~such~~ *the* other corporation, or by any other person authorized to do so by the chairman of the board, president, or any vice president of ~~such~~ *the*

other corporation. Shares which are purported to be voted or any proxy purported to be executed in the name of a corporation (whether or not any title of the person signing is indicated) shall be presumed to be voted or the proxy executed in accordance with the provisions of this subdivision, unless the contrary is shown.

(b) Shares of a corporation owned by its subsidiary shall not be entitled to vote on any matter.

(c) Shares held by the issuing corporation in a fiduciary capacity, and shares of an issuing corporation held in a fiduciary capacity by its subsidiary, shall not be entitled to vote on any matter, except ~~to~~ *as follows*:

(1) *To the extent that the settlor or beneficial owner possesses and exercises a right to vote or to give the corporation binding instructions as to how to vote such shares.*

(2) *Where there are one or more cotrustees who are not affected by the prohibition of this subdivision, in which case the shares may be voted by the cotrustees as if it or they are the sole trustee.*

**Comment.** Subdivision (c) of Section 703 is amended to restore an exception that appeared in Financial Code Section 1561 before its amendment in 1978. See 1967 Cal. Stat. ch. 1706, § 2; 1978 Cal. Stat. ch. 965, § 110. Terminology in subdivision (c) (1) is revised to conform to the Trust Law. See Prob. Code § 15000 *et seq.*

**Corporations Code § 10251 (technical amendment).**  
**Common trust funds**

10251. (a) "Educational institution," as used in this section, means any nonprofit corporation organized under the provisions of Chapter 3 (commencing with Section 94300) or Chapter 4 (commencing with Section 94400) of Part 59 of Division 10 of the Education Code or organized under the provisions of Part 1 (commencing with Section 9000) of this division in effect on December 31, 1979, and designated on or after January 1, 1980, as a nonprofit public benefit corporation, or organized for charitable or eleemosynary purposes under the provisions of Part 2 (commencing with Section 5110) of this division, or Part 3 (commencing with Section 10200) of this division in effect on December 31, 1979, and

designated on or after January 1, 1980, as a nonprofit public benefit corporation for the purpose of establishing, conducting or maintaining an institution offering courses beyond high school and issuing or conferring a diploma or for the purpose of offering or conducting private school instruction on the high school or elementary school level and any charitable trust organized for such purpose or purposes. "Educational institution," as used in this section, also means the University of California, the state colleges, the state community colleges and any auxiliary organization, as defined in Section 89901 of the Education Code, established for the purpose of receiving gifts, property and funds to be used for the benefit of a state college.

(b) It shall be lawful for any educational institution to become a member of a nonprofit corporation incorporated under the laws of any state for the purpose of maintaining a common trust fund or similar common fund in which nonprofit organizations may commingle their funds and property for investment and to invest any and all of its funds, whenever and however acquired, in such common fund or funds; provided, that, in the case of funds or property held as fiduciary, ~~such~~ *the* investment is not prohibited by the wording of the will, deed or other instrument creating such fiduciary relationship.

(c) An educational institution electing to invest in a common fund or funds under the provisions of this section may elect to receive distributions from each ~~such~~ fund in an amount not to exceed for each fiscal year the greater of the income, as defined in Section ~~730.03~~ *16303* of the *Civil Probate Code*, accrued on its interest in ~~such~~ *the* fund or 10 percent of the value of its interest in ~~such~~ *the* fund as of the last day of its next preceding fiscal year. The educational institution may expend ~~such~~ *the* distribution or distributions for any lawful purpose notwithstanding the provisions of any general or special law characterizing ~~such~~ *the* distribution, or any part thereof, as principal or income; provided, that, in the case of funds or property invested as fiduciary, ~~such~~ *the* expenditure is not prohibited by the wording of the will, deed or other instrument creating ~~such~~ *the* fiduciary

relationship. No such prohibition of expenditure shall be deemed to exist solely because a will, deed or other ~~such~~ instrument, whether executed or in effect before or after the effective date of this section, directs or authorizes the use of only the "income," or "interest," or "dividends" or "rents, issues or profits," or contains words of similar import.

(d) The provisions of the Corporate Securities Law of 1968 shall not apply to the creation, administration or termination of common trust funds authorized under this section, or to participation therein.

**Comment.** Subdivision (c) of Section 10251 is amended to correct a cross-reference.

**Corporations Code § 29002 (technical amendment).  
Definitions in Bucket Shop Law**

29002. (a) "Trustee" means a person executing a trust, as defined in this section.

(b) "Trust" means ~~all any voluntary trusts, as defined in the Civil Code,~~ trust expressly created by or declared in an instrument in writing, other than a will or a judicial writ, order, decree, or judgment, to carry on any business or to secure the payment or repayment of money.

**Comment.** Section 29002 is amended to delete the reference to a repealed provision in the Civil Code. See Prob. Code § 82 ("trust" defined). This amendment makes no substantive change.

**Education Code §§ 94600-94610 (added). Uniform  
Management of Institutional Funds Act**

**CHAPTER 6. UNIFORM MANAGEMENT  
OF INSTITUTIONAL FUNDS ACT**

**§ 94600. Short title**

94600. This chapter may be cited as the Uniform Management of Institutional Funds Act.

**Comment.** Section 94600 continues former Civil Code Section 2290.12 without change.

**§ 94601. Definitions**

94601. As used in this chapter:

(a) "Institution" means a private incorporated or unincorporated organization organized and operated exclusively for educational purposes and accredited by the Association of Western Colleges and Universities to the extent that it holds funds exclusively for any of such purposes.

(b) "Institutional fund" means a fund held by an institution for its exclusive use, benefit, or purposes, but does not include (1) a fund held for an institution by a trustee that is not an institution or (2) a fund in which a beneficiary that is not an institution has an interest, other than possible rights that could arise upon violation or failure of the purposes of the fund.

(c) "Endowment fund" means an institutional fund, or any part thereof, not wholly expendable by the institution on a current basis under the terms of the applicable gift instrument.

(d) "Governing board" means the body responsible for the management of an institution or of an institutional fund.

(e) "Historic dollar value" means the aggregate fair value in dollars of (1) an endowment fund at the time it became an endowment fund, (2) each subsequent donation to the fund at the time it is made, and (3) each accumulation made pursuant to a direction in the applicable gift instrument at the time the accumulation is added to the fund.

(f) "Gift instrument" means a will, deed, grant, conveyance, agreement, memorandum, writing, or other governing document (including the terms of any institutional solicitations from which an institutional fund resulted) under which property is transferred to or held by an institution as an institutional fund.

**Comment.** Section 94601 continues former Civil Code Section 2290.1 without change.

**§ 94602. Expenditure of asset net appreciation for current use**

94602. The governing board may appropriate for

expenditure for the uses and purposes for which an endowment fund is established so much of the net appreciation, realized in the fair value of the assets of an endowment fund over the historic dollar value of the fund as is prudent under the standard established by Section 94606. Appropriations shall be based upon an average fair value covering a period of up to the five preceding fiscal years of the institution and shall be set at any reasonable date prior to each fiscal year. This section does not limit the authority of the governing board to expend funds as permitted under other law, the terms of the applicable gift instrument, or the charter of the institution.

**Comment.** Section 94602 continues former Civil Code Section 2290.2 without change.

#### § 94603. Construction of gift instruments

94603. (a) Section 94602 does not apply if the applicable gift instrument indicates the donor's intention that net appreciation shall not be expended.

(b) With respect to gift instruments in effect prior to January 1, 1974, a restriction upon the expenditure of net appreciation need not be implied solely from a designation of a gift as an endowment, or from a direction or authorization in the applicable gift instrument to use only "income," "dividends," or "rents, issues or profits, or "to preserve the principal intact," or a direction which contains other words of similar import.

(c) With respect to gift instruments executed or becoming effective on or after January 1, 1974, a restriction upon the expenditure of net appreciation may not be implied from a designation of a gift as an endowment or from a direction or authorization in the applicable gift instrument to use only "income," "interest," "dividends," or "rents, issues or profits," or "to preserve the principal intact," or a direction which contains other words of similar import.

**Comment.** Section 94603 continues former Civil Code Section 2290.3 without change.



**§ 94604. Authority of board to invest and reinvest**

94604. In addition to an investment otherwise authorized by law or by the applicable gift instrument, the governing board, subject to any specific limitations set forth in the applicable gift instrument, may do any or all of the following:

(a) Invest and reinvest an institutional fund in any real or personal property deemed advisable by the governing board, whether or not it produces a current return including mortgages, stocks, bonds, debentures, and other securities of profit or nonprofit corporations, shares in or obligations of associations, or partnerships, and obligations of any government or subdivision or instrumentality thereof.

(b) Retain property contributed by a donor to an institutional fund for as long as the governing board deems advisable.

(c) Include all or any part of an institutional fund in any pooled or common fund maintained by the institution.

(d) Invest all or any part of an institutional fund in any other pooled or common fund available for investment, including shares or interests in regulated investment companies, mutual funds, common trust funds, investment partnerships, real estate investment trusts, or similar organizations in which funds are commingled and investment determinations are made by persons other than the governing board.

**Comment.** Section 94604 continues former Civil Code Section 2290.4 without change.

**§ 94605. Delegation of authority**

94605. Except as otherwise provided by the applicable gift instrument or by applicable law relating to governmental institutions or funds, the governing board may do the following:

(a) Delegate to its committees, officers, or employees of the institution or the fund, or agents, including investment counsel, the authority to act in place of the board in investment and reinvestment of institutional funds.

(b) Contract with independent investment advisors, investment counsel or managers, banks, or trust companies, so to act.

(c) Authorize the payment of compensation for investment advisory or management services.

**Comment.** Section 94605 continues former Civil Code Section 2290.5 without change.

### § 94606. Standard of care

94606. When investing, reinvesting, purchasing, acquiring, exchanging, selling, and managing property, appropriating appreciation, and delegating investment management for the benefit of an institution, the members of the governing board shall act with care, skill, prudence, and diligence under the circumstances then prevailing that a prudent person acting in a like capacity and familiar with these matters would use in the conduct of an enterprise of like character and with like aims to accomplish the purposes of the institution. In the course of administering the fund pursuant to this standard, individual investments shall be considered as part of an overall investment strategy.

(b) In exercising judgment under this section, the members of the governing board shall consider the long and short term needs of the institution in carrying out its purposes, its present and anticipated financial requirements, expected total return on its investments, general economic conditions, the appropriateness of a reasonable proportion of higher risk investment with respect to institutional funds as a whole, income, growth, and long term net appreciation, as well as the probable safety of funds.

**Comment.** Subdivision (a) of Section 94606 supersedes the first sentence of former Civil Code Section 2290.6. The standard of care in subdivision (a) has been revised to conform to the standard of care governing investment by trustees. See Prob. Code § 16040. The reference in former law to the judgment, care, and prudence which persons of discretion and intelligence would exercise in the management of their affairs is replaced by a standard based on what a prudent person similarly situated would do to accomplish like purposes.

Subdivision (b) continues the second sentence of former Civil Code Section 2290.6 without change.

**§ 94607. Release of restriction in gift instruments**

94607. (a) With the written consent of the donor, the governing board may release, in whole or in part, a restriction imposed by the applicable gift instrument on the use or investment of an institutional fund.

(b) If written consent of the donor cannot be obtained by reason of the donor's death, disability, unavailability, or impossibility of identification, the governing board may apply in the name of the institution to the superior court of the county in which the principal activities of the institution are conducted, or other court of competent jurisdiction, for release of a restriction imposed by the applicable gift instrument on the use or investment of an institutional fund. No court has jurisdiction to modify any use of an institutional fund under this part unless the Attorney General is a party to the proceedings. If the court finds that the restriction is obsolete or impracticable, it may by order release the restriction in whole or in part. A release under this subdivision may not change an endowment fund to a fund that is not an endowment fund.

(c) A release under this section may not allow a fund to be used for purposes other than the educational, religious, charitable, or other eleemosynary purposes of the institution affected.

(d) This section does not limit the application of the doctrine of cy pres.

**Comment.** Section 94607 continues former Civil Code Section 2290.7 without change.

**§ 94608. Severability**

94608. If any provision of this chapter or the application thereof to any person or circumstances is held invalid, the invalidity does not affect other provisions or applications of this chapter which can be given effect without the invalid provision or application, and to this end the provisions of this chapter are severable.

**Comment.** Section 94608 continues former Civil Code Section 2290.8 without change.

**§ 94609. Application and construction**

94609. This chapter shall be so applied and construed as to effectuate its general purpose to make uniform the law with respect to the subject of this chapter among those states which enact it.

**Comment.** Section 94609 continues former Civil Code Section 2290.9 without change.

**§ 94610. Status of governing boards**

94610. Nothing in this chapter alters the status of governing boards under other laws of this state.

**Comment.** Section 94610 continues former Civil Code Section 2290.11 without substantive change.

**Financial Code § 1561 (technical amendment). Investment of trust funds**

1561. Trust funds received by any trust company in connection with its trust business, if invested, shall be invested as provided in ~~the Civil Code, subject to such provisions as may be contained in any trust instrument~~ *Part 4 (commencing with Section 16000) of Division 9 of the Probate Code.*

**Comment.** Section 1561 is amended to reflect the consolidation of trust law in the Probate Code and to eliminate unnecessary language. See Prob. Code §§ 16000 (duty to administer trust according to trust instrument), 16040(c) (standard of care subject to trust instrument), 16200 (powers subject to control by trust).

**Government Code § 26827.4 (technical amendment). Filing fee for subsequent papers in probate**

26827.4. (a) The fee for filing of a subsequent paper in a proceeding under the Probate Code which requires a court hearing shall be fourteen dollars (\$14), except for papers for proceedings required by *any of the following*:

~~(a)~~

(1) Section 591.2 of the Probate Code.

~~(b)~~  
 (2) Accountings ~~under Section 1120~~ of trustees of testamentary trusts that are subject to the continuing jurisdiction of the court pursuant to Chapter 4 (commencing with Section 17300) of Part 5 of Division 9 of the Probate Code.

~~(e)~~  
 (3) Division 4 (commencing with Section 1400) of the Probate Code.

(b) Objections to any papers exempt from the fee imposed by this section shall be subject to the filing fee of fourteen dollars (\$14). This section does not apply to petitions filed pursuant to subdivision (b) of Section 26827.

**Comment.** Section 26827.4 is revised to correct the reference to accountings under testamentary trusts subject to continuing jurisdiction in light of the new Trust Law. See Prob. Code § 15000 *et seq.* This revision makes no substantive change.

**Probate Code § 20 (amended). Application of definitions**

20. Unless the provision or context otherwise requires, the words and phrases defined in this part govern the construction of Divisions 1 (commencing with Section 1), 2 (commencing with Section 100), and 6 (commencing with Section 6100), and 9 (commencing with Section 15000).

**Comment.** Section 20 is amended to make the definitions in this part applicable to the Trust Law.

**Probate Code § 82 (amended). "Trust" defined**

82. (a) "Trust" includes any express trust, private or charitable, with additions thereto, wherever and however created, *but does not include a charitable trust that is not under the jurisdiction of the Attorney General.*

(b) "Trust" includes a trust created or determined by judgment or decree under which the trust is to be administered in the manner of an express trust. ~~"Trust"~~

(c) "Trust" excludes other constructive trusts, and it excludes resulting trusts, guardianships, conservatorships, personal representatives, Totten trust accounts, custodial arrangements pursuant to the

Uniform Gifts to Minors Act or the Uniform Transfers to Minors Act of any state, business trusts ~~providing for certificates to be issued to beneficiaries, that are taxed as partnerships or corporations, investment trusts subject to regulation under the laws of this state or any other jurisdiction,~~ common trust funds, voting trusts, security arrangements, *transfers in trust for purpose of suit or enforcement of a claim or right*, liquidation trusts, and trusts for the primary purpose of paying debts, dividends, interest, salaries, wages, profits, pensions, or employee benefits of any kind, and any arrangement under which a person is nominee or escrowee for another.

**Comment.** Section 82 is amended to eliminate charitable trusts that are not under the jurisdiction of the Attorney General from the general definition of trusts. See Section 15004 (application of Trust Law to charitable trusts). Section 82 is also amended to include descriptions of various arrangements that appeared in former Section 1138. Section 82 has also been divided into subdivisions.

**Probate Code § 83 (added). “Trust company” defined**

83. “Trust company” means “trust company” as defined in Section 107 of the Financial Code.

**Comment.** Section 83 is drawn from subdivisions (d) and (g) of former Probate Code Section 1120.1a. See Sections 15643 (vacancy in office of trustee), 17351-17353 (removal of trust from continuing court jurisdiction).

**Probate Code § 1032 (technical amendment). Marital deduction gift**

1032. (a) If a will contains a marital deduction gift, the provisions of the will, including any power, duty, or discretionary authority given to the fiduciary, shall be construed to comply with the marital deduction provisions of the Internal Revenue Code and the regulations thereunder in order to conform to that intent. Whether the will contains a marital deduction gift depends upon the intention of the testator at the time the will is executed. If the testator has adequately evidenced an intention to make a marital deduction gift, the fiduciary shall not take any action or have any power that

may impair that deduction. This chapter shall not apply to a trust which qualifies for the marital deduction under Section 20.2056(e)-2(b) of the Code of Federal Regulations (the so-called "estate trust"). This chapter shall neither require nor prohibit a fiduciary making the election referred to in Section 2056(b)(7) of the Internal Revenue Code.

(b) If a will indicates the testator's intention at the time the will is executed to comply with the Internal Revenue Code requirements for a charitable remainder unitrust or a charitable remainder annuity trust as each is defined in Section 664 of the Internal Revenue Code, the provisions of the will, including any power, duty, or discretionary authority given to the fiduciary, shall be construed to comply with the charitable deduction provisions of Section 2055 of the Internal Revenue Code and the charitable remainder trust provisions of Section 664 of the Internal Revenue Code in order to conform to that intent. In no event shall the fiduciary take any action or have any power that may impair the charitable deduction. After the death of the testator, the provisions of the will may be augmented in any manner consistent with subdivision (e) of Section 2055 of the Internal Revenue Code upon a petition provided for in ~~subdivision (b) of Section 1120 17200 of the Probate Code~~ *this code*.

**Comment.** Section 1032 is amended to correct a cross-reference. This amendment makes no substantive change.

**Probate Code §§ 1120-1139.19 (repealed). Administration of trusts**

**Comment.** Former Chapter 19 is superseded by the new Trust Law. See Prob. Code § 15000 *et seq.* The disposition of each repealed section of the former law is indicated in the comment to the repealed section. See the Appendix to *Recommendation Proposing the Trust Law*, 18 Cal. L. Revision Comm'n Reports 501 (1986).

**Probate Code § 1200 (amended). Manner of notice under Probate Code**

1200. (a) Upon the filing of:

- (1) A petition for the sale of stocks or bonds;
- (2) A petition for confirmation of a sale or a petition to grant an option to purchase real property;
- (3) A petition for leave to enter into an agreement to sell or give an option to purchase a mining claim or real property worked as a mine; or

(4) A petition for leave to lease or to exchange property, or to institute an action for the partition of property, the clerk shall set the same for hearing by the court and shall give notice of the proceeding by causing a notice of the time and place of hearing thereof to be posted at the courthouse of the county where the proceedings are pending, at least 10 days before the day of hearing, giving the name of the estate, the name of the petitioner and the nature of the application, referring to the petition for further particulars, and stating the time at which the application will be heard.

(b) Proof of the giving of notice shall be made at the hearing; and, if it appears to the satisfaction of the court that the notice has been regularly given, the court shall so find in its order, and the order shall be conclusive upon all persons when it becomes final.

(c) This section does not apply to proceedings under Division 4 (commencing with Section 1400). When a provision of Division 4 applies the provisions of this code applicable to executors or administrators to proceedings under Division 4, a reference to this section in the provisions applicable to executors or administrators shall be deemed to be a reference to Chapter 3 (commencing with Section 1460) of Part 1 of Division 4.

*(d) This section does not apply to proceedings under Division 9 (commencing with Section 15000).*

~~(d)~~

(e) Notwithstanding any other provision of this code which requires the clerk to post notice of a hearing in accordance with this section, the posting shall not be required, except as to those matters specifically enumerated in subdivision (a).



**Comment.** Subdivision (d) is added to Section 1200 to make clear that the general notice provisions do not apply to the Trust Law. See Section 17100 *et seq.* (notice in trust proceedings).

**Probate Code § 1200.5 (amended). Manner of notice in certain cases**

1200.5. (a) Notice shall be given in the manner prescribed in subdivision (b) upon the filing of any of the following:

(1) A petition under Section 641 for the setting aside of an estate.

(2) A petition to set apart a homestead or exempt property.

(3) A petition relating to the family allowance filed after the return of the inventory.

(4) A petition for leave to settle or compromise a claim against a debtor of the decedent or a claim against the estate or a suit against the executor or administrator as such.

(5) A petition for the sale of stocks or bonds.

(6) A petition for confirmation of a sale or a petition to grant an option to purchase real property.

(7) A petition for leave to enter into an agreement to sell or give an option to purchase a mining claim or real property worked as a mine.

(8) A petition for leave to execute a promissory note or mortgage or deed of trust or give other security.

(9) A petition for leave to lease or to exchange property, or to institute an action for the partition of property.

(10) A petition for an order authorizing or directing the investment of money.

(11) An account of an executor or administrator.

(12) A petition for partial or ratable or preliminary or final distribution.

(13) A petition for the delivery of the estate of a nonresident.

(14) A petition for determination of heirship or interests in an estate.

~~(15) A petition of a trustee for instructions.~~

~~(16) A petition for the appointment of a trustee.~~

~~(17)~~

(15) Any petition for letters of administration or for probate of will, or for letters of administration-with-will annexed, which is filed after letters of administration or letters testamentary have once been issued.

~~(18)~~

(16) A report of status of administration.

~~(19)~~

(17) A petition for family allowance.

~~(20)~~

(18) An objection to the appraisalment made by the executor, administrator, or probate referee.

~~(21)~~

(19) A petition under Section 709 for leave to file a claim against the estate after the expiration of the prescribed period.

~~(22)~~

(20) Any other proceeding under this code in which notice is required and no other time or method is prescribed by law or by court or judge.

(b) At least 10 days before the time set for the hearing of the petition or account, the petitioner or person filing the account shall cause notice of the time and place of hearing to be mailed to the executor or administrator, when he or she is not the petitioner, to any coexecutor or coadministrator not petitioning, and to all persons (or to their attorneys, if they have appeared by attorney), who have requested notice or who have given notice of appearance in the estate in person or by attorney, as heir, devisee, legatee or creditor, or as otherwise interested, addressed to them at their respective post office addresses given in their request for special notice, if any, otherwise at their respective offices or places of residence, if known, and if not, at the county seat of the county where the proceedings are pending, or to be personally served upon such person.

(c) Proof of the giving of notice shall be made at the hearing; and, if it appears to the satisfaction of the court that the notice has been regularly given, the court shall so find in its order, and the order shall be conclusive upon all persons when it becomes final.

(d) This section does not apply to proceedings under Division 4 (commencing with Section 1400). When a

provision of Division 4 applies the provisions of this code applicable to executors or administrators to proceedings under Division 4, a reference to this section in the provisions applicable to executors or administrators shall be deemed to be a reference to Chapter 3 (commencing with Section 1460) of Part 1 of Division 4.

(e) *This section does not apply to proceedings under Division 9 (commencing with Section 15000).*

~~(e)~~

(f) The notice required by this section shall be in addition to the notice, if any, required to be given in the manner specified in Section 1200.

**Comment.** Subdivision (a) is amended and a new subdivision (e) is added to Section 1200.5 to make clear that the general notice provisions of this section do not apply to the Trust Law. See Section 17100 *et seq.* (notice in trust proceedings).

**Probate Code § 1202 (amended). Request for special notice**

1202. At any time after the issuance of letters testamentary or of administration, any person interested in the estate, whether as heir, devisee, legatee, creditor, beneficiary under a trust, or as otherwise interested, or the State Controller, may, in person or by attorney, serve upon the executor or administrator ~~or trustee~~, or upon the attorney for the executor; ~~or administrator, or trustee~~, and file with the clerk of the court where the proceedings are pending, with a written admission or proof of service, a written request, stating that the person desires special notice of the filing of any or all of the petitions or accounts mentioned in Section 1200, and giving the post office address of the person making the request or the person's attorney. Thereafter the person is entitled to notice as provided in Section 1200.

**Comment.** Section 1202 is amended to delete the provision for serving a request for notice on a trustee. Requests for notice under the Trust Law are governed by Section 17204.

**Probate Code §§ 1215-1215.4 (repealed). Notice in trust proceedings**

**Comment.** Former Article 1.5 is superseded by the new Trust Law. See Prob. Code § 15000 *et seq.* The disposition of each

section of the former law is indicated in the comment to the repealed section. See the Appendix to *Recommendation Proposing the Trust Law*, 18 Cal. L. Revision Comm'n Reports 501 (1986).

### **Probate Code § 1240 (amended). Appeals**

1240. An appeal may be taken from an order or the refusal to make an order:

(a) Granting or revoking letters testamentary or of administration.

~~(b) Removing a trustee of a testamentary trust.~~

~~(c)~~

(b) Admitting a will to probate or revoking the probate thereof.

~~(d)~~

(c) Setting aside an estate claimed not to exceed twenty thousand dollars (\$20,000) in value.

~~(e)~~

(d) Setting apart property as a homestead or claimed to be exempt from execution.

~~(f)~~

(e) Granting or modifying a family allowance.

~~(g)~~

(f) Directing or authorizing the sale or conveyance or confirming the sale of property.

~~(h)~~

(g) Directing or authorizing the granting of an option to purchase real property.

~~(i)~~

(h) Adjudicating the merits of any claim under Section 851.5, 852 or 853.

~~(j)~~

(i) Allocating debts under Section 980.

~~(k)~~

(j) Settling an account of an executor or administrator or trustee, or instructing or appointing a trustee.

~~(l)~~

(k) Instructing or directing an executor or administrator.

~~(m)~~

(l) Directing or allowing the payment of a debt, claim, legacy, or attorney's fee.

~~(n) Fixing, directing, or allowing payment of a trustee's compensation.~~

~~(o)~~

(m) Determining heirship or the persons to whom distribution should be made ~~or trust property should pass.~~

~~(p)~~

(n) Distributing property.

~~(q)~~

(o) Determining that property is community property passing or belonging to the surviving spouse pursuant to Section 655.

~~(r)~~

(p) Fixing an inheritance tax or determining that none is due.

~~(s)~~

(q) Authorizing a personal representative to invest or reinvest any surplus moneys pursuant to Section 584.5.

**Comment.** Section 1240 is amended to delete references to orders involving trusts. The substance of the deleted language is continued in Section 17207.

**Probate Code § 6325 (technical amendment). Jurisdiction over trusts for insurance or other employee benefits**

6325. (a) The court in which the proceedings are pending for administration of the estate of the decedent has jurisdiction, before or after payment or transfer of benefits and rights or their proceeds to the trustee, to:

- (1) Determine the validity of the trust.
- (2) Determine the terms of the trust.
- (3) Fill vacancies in the office of trustee.

(4) Require ~~an undertaking a bond~~ of a trustee ~~or successor trustee~~ in its discretion and in such amount as the court may determine for the faithful performance of duties as trustee, subject to the provisions of Article 3 (commencing with Section 1540) of Chapter 12 of Division 1 of the Financial Code and Section ~~1127.5~~ 15602 of this code.

(5) Grant additional powers to the trustee, as provided in Section ~~1120.2~~ 16201.

(6) Instruct the trustee.

(7) ~~Determine, fix,~~ *Fix* or allow payment of compensation of a trustee as provided in ~~Section 1122 Sections 15680 to 15683, inclusive.~~

(8) Hear and determine adverse claims to the subject of the trust by the personal representative, surviving spouse, or other third person.

(9) Determine the identity of the trustee and the trustee's acceptance or rejection of the office and, upon request, furnish evidence of trusteeship to a trustee.

(10) Order postponement of the payment or transfer of the benefits and rights or their proceeds.

(11) Authorize or direct removal of the trust or assets of the trust to another jurisdiction pursuant to the procedure provided in ~~Article 3 Chapter 5~~ (commencing with Section ~~1129 17400~~) of ~~Chapter 19 Part 5~~ of Division ~~3 9~~.

(12) Make any order incident to the foregoing or to the accomplishment of the purposes of this chapter.

(b) The personal representative of the designator's estate, any trustee named in the will or designation or successor to such trustee, or any person interested in the estate or trust may petition the court for an order under this section. Notice of hearing of the petition shall be given in the manner provided in Section ~~1120 17203~~, except as the court may otherwise order.

**Comment.** Section 6325 is amended to correct cross-references. For changes in the law applicable to trust administration, see the Comments to the new sections referred to in Section 6325.

### **Probate Code § 6326 (technical amendment). Applicability of trust administration provisions**

6326. As to matters not specifically provided in Section 6325, the provisions of ~~Chapter 19 Division 9~~ (commencing with Section ~~1120~~) of ~~Division 3 15000~~ apply to the trust.

**Comment.** Section 6326 is amended to refer to the statute governing trust administration.

**Probate Code § 6327 (technical amendment). Appealable orders**

6327. An appeal may be taken from any of the following:

(a) Any order described in Section 1240 made pursuant to this chapter.

(b) An order making or refusing to make a determination specified in paragraph (1), (2), or (8) of subdivision (a) of Section 6325.

(c) *As provided in Section 17207 for an order made pursuant to Section 6326.*

**Comment.** Section 6327 is amended to conform to the revisions of Section 1240. See the Comment to Section 1240.





# APPENDIX

## DISPOSITION OF EXISTING TRUST PROVISIONS

**Note.** The following bodies of law relating to trusts would be repealed and superseded by the new Trust Law, Division 9 (commencing with Section 15000) of the Probate Code:

Civil Code §§ 730-730.17

Civil Code §§ 852-871

Civil Code §§ 2215-2290.12

Probate Code §§ 1120-1139.19

Probate Code §§ 1215-1215.4

Set out below is a comment to each of these sections which indicates the disposition of existing law in the new Trust Law and various conforming revisions.

Civil Code §§ 730-730.17 (repealed). Revised Uniform Principal and Income Act

### CHAPTER 2.5. PRINCIPAL AND INCOME LAW

§ 730 (repealed). Short title

**Comment.** Former Section 730 is continued in Probate Code Section 16300 without change.

§ 730a (repealed). Effect on personal income tax and bank and corporation tax

**Comment.** Former Section 730a is omitted because it is unnecessary. The California Revised Uniform Principal and Income Act relates to the administration of trusts and the problem of allocating trust receipts and expenditures between income beneficiaries and remaindermen; it does not deal with the characterization of receipts for other purposes.

§ 730.01 (repealed). Definitions

**Comment.** Subdivisions (1) and (2) of former Section 730.01 are continued in Probate Code Section 16301(a) and (b) without change. Subdivision (3) is restated in Probate Code Section 16301(c) (defining "remainder beneficiary") without substantive change. Subdivision (4) is omitted as unnecessary; its substance is restated in Probate Code Section 84 ("trustee" defined).

§ 730.02 (repealed). Duty of trustee as to receipts and expenditures

**Comment.** Former Section 730.02 is continued in Probate Code Section 16302 without substantive change, except that the standard of care in former Section 730.02(a) (3) is superseded by the general standard of care provided in Section 16040, and the language describing the excluded inference under former Section 730.02(b) has been broadened so that there is no inference of any impropriety, not just no inference of imprudence or partiality. See Prob. Code § 16302(b) and the Comment thereto.

§ 730.03 (repealed). Income and principal; charging of expenses

**Comment.** Subdivision (a) of former Section 730.03 is continued in Probate Code Section 16303(a) (1), (2), and (4)-(10) without change. Subdivision (b) is continued in Probate Code Section 16303(b) (1)-(3) and (5)-(11) without change. Subdivision (c) is continued in Probate Code Section 16312(a) without substantive change.

**§ 730.04 (repealed). When right to income arises; apportionment of income**

**Comment.** Former Section 730.04 is continued in Probate Code Section 16304 without substantive change, except that the parenthetical rule in subdivision (b) (2) of former Section 730.04 has been revised to require apportionment of rent, interest, and annuities in conformity with Section 4(b) (2) of the Revised Uniform Principal and Income Act (1962), and references to the testator and the will have been revised so that the rules apply to apportionment of income following the death of a settlor of a revocable living trust.

**§ 730.05 (repealed). Income earned during administration of decedent's estate**

**Comment.** Subdivisions (a) and (b) of former Section 730.05 are continued in Probate Code Section 16305(a) without change. Subdivision (c) of former Section 730.05 is continued in Probate Code Section 16305(b) without change.

**§ 730.06 (repealed). Corporate distributions**

**Comment.** Subdivisions (a), (b), (d), and (e) of former Section 730.06 are continued in Probate Code Section 16306(a), (b), (d), and (e), respectively, without change. Subdivision (c) of former Section 730.06 is restated in Probate Code Section 16306(c) without substantive change.

**§ 730.07 (repealed). Bonds and other obligations for payment of money**

**Comment.** Former Section 730.07 is continued in Probate Code Section 16307 without change.

**§ 730.08 (repealed). Business and farming operations**

**Comment.** Former Section 730.08 is continued in Probate Code Section 16308 without substantive change, except that the rule in the last sentence of subdivision (a) forbidding carrying losses forward is replaced by a rule requiring losses to be carried forward.

**§ 730.09 (repealed). Natural resources**

**Comment.** Former Section 730.09 is continued in Probate Code Section 16309 without substantive change, except that the 27½ percent maximum depletion allowance is superseded by a limit based on federal income tax law. The reference to "absolute" discretion is not continued; the elimination of this language is not a substantive change. See Prob. Code § 16081 (standard for exercise of "absolute" powers).

**§ 730.10 (repealed). Timber**

**Comment.** Section 730.10 is restated in Probate Code Section 16310 without substantive change. The reference to "absolute" discretion is not continued; the elimination of this language is not a substantive change. See Prob. Code § 16081 (standard for exercise of "absolute" powers).

**§ 730.11 (repealed). Other property subject to depletion**

**Comment.** Former Section 730.11 is continued in Probate Code Section 16310 without substantive change. The reference to "absolute" discretion is not continued; the elimination of this language is not a substantive change. See Prob. Code § 16081 (standard for exercise of "absolute" powers).

**§ 730.12 (repealed). Underproductive property**

**Comment.** Former Section 730.12 is continued in Probate Code Section 16311 without change.

**§ 730.13 (repealed). Charges against income and principal**

**Comment.** Former Section 730.13 is continued in Probate Code Section 16312(b)-(e), except that the reference to "absolute" discretion is not continued; the elimination of this language is not a substantive change. See Prob. Code § 16081 (standard for exercise of "absolute" powers). Some language has been added as explained in the Comment to Probate Code Section 16312.

**§ 730.14 (repealed). Reserve or allowance for depreciation or depletion**

**Comment.** The first sentence and the first part of the second sentence of former Section 730.14 are restated in Probate Code Section 16313 without substantive change. The transitional provisions in the last part of the second sentence and in the last sentence are superseded by Probate Code Section 15001 (application of Trust Law to existing trusts).

**§ 730.15 (repealed). Application of chapter**

**Comment.** Former Section 730.15 is superseded by Probate Code Section 15001 (operative date).

**§ 730.16 (repealed). Operative date**

**Comment.** Former Section 730.16 is omitted because it is no longer necessary.

**§ 730.17 (repealed). Severability**

**Comment.** Former Section 730.17 is omitted because it is unnecessary. See Prob. Code § 11 (severability).

**Civil Code §§ 852-871 (repealed). Uses and trusts****TITLE 4. USES AND TRUSTS****§ 852 (repealed). Requirements of trusts relating to real estate**

**Comment.** Former Section 852 is restated in Probate Code Section 15206 (Statute of Frauds) without substantive change.

**§ 853 (repealed). Resulting trusts**

**Comment.** Former Section 853 is omitted because it is an incomplete and inadequate statement of the common law purchase money resulting trust. Repeal of Section 853 is not intended to disturb California case law concerning resulting trusts. See Prob. Code § 15003 (constructive and resulting trusts unaffected); see also Prob. Code § 15002 (common law as law of state).

**§ 856 (repealed). Bona fide purchaser or encumbrancer as to implied or resulting trust**

**Comment.** Former Section 856 is omitted because it is unnecessary in light of Civil Code Section 1214. See also Prob. Code § 15003 (constructive and resulting trusts unaffected).

**§ 858 (repealed). Power of sale under assigned instrument**

**Comment.** Former Section 858 is continued in Section 2932.5 without substantive change.

**§ 859 (repealed). Trust to receive rents and profits**

**Comment.** Former Section 859 is replaced by Probate Code Section 15307.

**§ 860 (repealed). Execution of joint powers**

**Comment.** The first part of former Section 860 is superseded by Probate Code Section 15620 (actions by cotrustees). The second part is superseded by Probate Code Sections 15621 (vacancy in office of cotrustee), 15622 (temporary incapacity of cotrustee), and 15643 (vacancy in office of trustee). See also Civil Code § 1385.4 (joint exercise of powers of appointment).

**§ 863 (repealed). Title vested in trustee; enforcement rights of beneficiaries**

**Comment.** The first sentence of former Section 863 pertaining to the title vested in the trustee is omitted. See Prob. Code §§ 15200 (methods of creating trust), 16000-16081 (trustees' duties). The part of the first sentence relating to the execution of the trust is superseded by Probate Code Section 16420(a)(1) (beneficiary may compel performance of trustee's duties). The second sentence of former Section 863 is also omitted. See Prob. Code § 17200 (petition by beneficiary to enforce trust).

**§ 864 (repealed). Transfer or devise of property subject to trust**

**Comment.** Former Section 864 is superseded by Probate Code Section 15410(c) (disposition of property upon termination of trust). See also Prob. Code § 16000 (duty to administer trust according to its terms).

**§ 865 (repealed). Title of grantee or devisee of property subject to trust**

**Comment.** Former Section 865 is omitted because it is obsolete. See generally Prob. Code § 15000 *et seq.* (Trust Law).

**§ 866 (repealed). Estates remaining in trustor**

**Comment.** Former Section 866 is omitted because it is unnecessary. See Prob. Code §§ 15200 (methods of creating trust), 15206 (Statute of Frauds).

**§ 867 (repealed). Restraint of disposal of beneficial interest**

**Comment.** Former Section 867 is restated in Probate Code Section 15300 without substantive change. See Prob. Code § 15300 and the Comment thereto.

**§ 869 (repealed). Effect on bona fide purchaser of omission of trust from grant**

**Comment.** Former Section 869 is continued in Probate Code Section 18103 (effect on purchaser of omission of trust from grant of real property) without substantive change. See also Civil Code § 1214 (unrecorded conveyance void as to subsequent purchaser).

**§ 869a (repealed). Effect of transactions where beneficiary undisclosed**

**Comment.** The first and second paragraphs of former Section 869a are restated in Probate Code Section 18104 without substantive change. See the Comment to Prob. Code § 18104. See also Prob. Code § 10 (singular includes plural). The last paragraph of former Section 869a is omitted because it is no longer needed.

**§ 870 (repealed). Acts in contravention of trust**

**Comment.** Former Section 870 is omitted. For provisions relating to the general subject of former Section 870, see Prob. Code §§ 16200-16313 (powers of trustees), 16420 (remedies for breach of trust), 18100 (protection of third person dealing with trustee).

**§ 871 (repealed). Termination of trust estate**

**Comment.** Former Section 871 is superseded by Probate Code Sections 15407 (termination of trust) and 15409 (termination in changed circumstances).

Civil Code §§ 2215-2290.12 (repealed). Trusts

## TITLE 8. TRUST

### CHAPTER 1. TRUSTS IN GENERAL

#### Article 1. Nature and Creation of a Trust

**§ 2215 (repealed). Classification of trusts**

**Comment.** Former Section 2215 is omitted because it served no useful purpose and was inconsistent with the classifications usually used by the courts. See 7 B. Witkin, *Summary of California Law Trusts* § 2, at 5367-68 (8th ed. 1974). See also Prob. Code §§ 82 ("trust" defined), 15002 (common law as law of state), 15003 (constructive and resulting trusts unaffected).

**§ 2216 (repealed). Voluntary trust defined**

**Comment.** Former Section 2216 is omitted. See the Comment to former Section 2215. See also Prob. Code § 82 ("trust" defined), 16000 (duty to administer trust upon acceptance).

§ 2217 (repealed). **Involuntary trust defined**

**Comment.** Former Section 2217 is omitted. See the Comment to former Section 2215. Repeal of Section 2217 has no effect on the law relating to resulting or constructive trusts. See Prob. Code § 15003 (constructive and resulting trusts unaffected); see also Prob. Code § 15002 (common law as law of state).

§ 2218 (repealed). **Trustor, trustee, beneficiary**

**Comment.** The definition of “trustor” in former Section 2218 is not continued. The new Trust Law uses the term “settlor” in place of “trustor.” The definition of “beneficiary” is superseded by Probate Code Section 24 (“beneficiary” defined). The definition of “trustee” is superseded by Probate Code Section 84 (“trustee” defined).

§ 2219 (repealed). **Trustee defined**

**Comment.** Former Section 2219 is omitted. See Prob. Code § 84 (“trustee” defined); see also Prob. Code § 15200 (methods of creating trust).

§ 2220 (repealed). **Trust purposes**

**Comment.** Former Section 2220 is restated in Probate Code Section 15203 (trust purpose) without substantive change. See also Prob. Code §§ 62 (“property” defined), 15202 (trust property).

§ 2221 (repealed). **Creation of voluntary trust as to trustor and beneficiary**

**Comment.** Former Section 2221 is superseded by Probate Code Sections 15200-15207 (creation of trusts).

§ 2222 (repealed). **Creation of voluntary trust as to trustee**

**Comment.** Former Section 2222 is superseded by Probate Code Sections 15200-15207 (creation of trusts), 15600 (acceptance of trust by trustee), and 16000 (duty to administer trust upon acceptance).

§ 2223 (repealed). **Involuntary trustee and wrongful detainer**

**Comment.** Former Section 2223 is continued in new Section 2223 without change.

§ 2224 (repealed). **Involuntary trustee and fraud**

**Comment.** Former Section 2224 is continued in new Section 2224 without change.

§ 2224.1 (repealed). **Trust of proceeds from sale of story of convicted felon**

**Comment.** Former Section 2224.1 is continued in Section 2225 without change.

§ 2225 (repealed). **Exception to doctrine of merger**

**Comment.** The first sentence of former Section 2225 is restated in Probate Code Section 15209 (exception to doctrine of merger) without substantive change. The second sentence is restated in Probate Code Sections 15001 (application of law) and 15206 (Statute of Frauds) without substantive change.

## Article 2. Obligations of Trustees

§ 2228 (repealed). **Good faith**

**Comment.** Former Section 2228 is superseded by Probate Code Section 16002 (duty of loyalty). See also Prob. Code § 16004 (duty to avoid conflict of interest).

§ 2229 (repealed). **Use of property**

**Comment.** Former Section 2229 is restated in Probate Code Section 16004(a) (duty to avoid conflict of interest) without substantive change, subject to the exceptions provided in Probate Code Section 16015 (certain actions not violations of duties). See also Prob. Code § 16002 (duty of loyalty).

**§ 2230 (repealed). Prohibited transactions**

**Comment.** The introductory provision of former Section 2230 is restated in Probate Code Section 16004 (a) without substantive change, subject to the exceptions provided in Probate Code Section 16015 (certain actions not violations of duties). The remainder of former Section 2230 relating to consent by beneficiaries is replaced by Probate Code Section 16463 (consent of beneficiary to relieve trustee of liability for breach of trust).

**§ 2231 (repealed). Influence to obtain advantage from beneficiary**

**Comment.** Former Section 2231 is superseded by Probate Code Section 16002 (duty of loyalty).

**§ 2232 (repealed). Undertaking trust adverse to interest of beneficiary**

**Comment.** Former Section 2232 is superseded by Probate Code Section 16005 (duty not to knowingly undertake adverse trust). See also Prob. Code § 16002 (duty of loyalty). The last part of former Section 2232 relating to consent by beneficiaries is replaced by Probate Code Section 16463 (consent of beneficiary to relieve trustee of liability for breach of trust).

**§ 2233 (repealed). Trustee's adverse interest**

**Comment.** Former Section 2233 is superseded by Probate Code Sections 15642(b) (grounds for removal of trustee), 16002 (duty of loyalty), and 16004 (duty to avoid conflict of interest).

**§ 2234 (repealed). Violations as fraud against beneficiary**

**Comment.** Former Section 2234 is superseded by Probate Code Section 16400 (violation of duty is breach of trust). The liability for breach is governed by statute. See Prob. Code §§ 16440 (measure of liability for breach of trust), 16441 (measure of liability for interest), 16442 (exemplary damages).

**§ 2235 (repealed). Transactions between trustee and beneficiary**

**Comment.** Former Section 2235 is superseded by Probate Code Section 16002 (duty of loyalty) and 16004 (duty to avoid conflict of interest).

**§ 2236 (repealed). Mingling trust property**

**Comment.** Former Section 2236 is superseded by Probate Code Sections 16009 (duty to keep trust property separate) and 16440 (measure of liability for breach of trust). See also Prob. Code § 16420(a) (3) (redress of breach by payment of money).

**§ 2237 (repealed). Measure of liability for breach of trust**

**Comment.** Former Section 2237 is superseded by Probate Code Sections 16440(a) (measure of liability for breach of trust) and 16441 (measure of liability for interest). See also Prob. Code § 16420(a) (3) (redress of breach by payment of money).

**§ 2238 (repealed). Measure of liability for good faith breach**

**Comment.** Subdivision (a) of former Section 2238 is superseded by Probate Code Section 16440 (measure of liability for breach of trust). Subdivision (b) is restated in Probate Code Section 16462(a) (nonliability for following instructions under revocable trust) without substantive change. See also Prob. Code § 16420(a) (3) (redress of breach by payment of money).

**§ 2239 (repealed). Liability of cotrustees**

**Comment.** Former Section 2239 is restated in Probate Code Section 16402 (trustee's liability to beneficiary for acts of cotrustee) with several changes. See the Comment to Prob. Code § 16402.

**§ 2240 (repealed). Deposit of securities in securities depository**

**Comment.** Parts of former Section 2240 are superseded by Probate Code Sections 15620 (actions by cotrustees) and 16200 (powers subject to limitations in trust). The authority to make deposits is continued in Probate Code Section 16239 (power to deposit securities in depository) without substantive change.

### Article 3. Obligations of Third Persons

#### § 2243 (repealed). Third persons as involuntary trustees

**Comment.** Former Section 2243 is superseded by Probate Code Section 18100 (protection of third person dealing with trustee). See also Prob. Code § 15003 (constructive and resulting trusts unaffected).

#### § 2244 (repealed). Obligations of third persons

**Comment.** Former Section 2244 is superseded by Probate Code Section 18101 (application of property delivered to trustee by third person).

## CHAPTER 2. TRUSTS FOR THE BENEFIT OF THIRD PERSONS

### Article 1. Nature and Creation of the Trust

#### § 2250 (repealed). Application of chapter

**Comment.** Former Section 2250 is superseded by Probate Code Section 82 (“trust” defined). The provision relating to the vesting of title in the trustee is not continued. See the Comment to former Section 863.

#### § 2251 (repealed). Creation of trust by mutual consent

**Comment.** Former Section 2251 is superseded by Probate Code Sections 15200-15207 (creation of trust), 15600 (acceptance of trust by trustee), and 16420(a) (1) (beneficiary may compel trustee to perform duties).

#### § 2252 (repealed). Who is trustor when trustee appointed by court or officer

**Comment.** Former Section 2252 is omitted as unnecessary.

#### § 2253 (repealed). Declaration of trust

**Comment.** Former Section 2253 is superseded generally by Probate Code Sections 15200 (methods of creating trust), 15201 (intention to create trust), and 16000 (duty to administer trust).

#### § 2254 (repealed). Matters included in declaration of trust

**Comment.** Former Section 2254, which stated a special application of the parol evidence rule, is omitted because this question is governed by the general parol evidence rule. See Code Civ. Proc. § 1856; see also Prob. Code § 15207 (proof of terms of oral trust of personal property).

### Article 2. Obligations of Trustees

#### § 2258 (repealed). Obedience to declaration of trust

**Comment.** The part of subdivision (a) of former Section 2258 relating to control of the trustee’s duties by the trust instrument is restated in Probate Code Section 16000 (duty to administer trust according to trust instrument) without substantive change, but the characterization of the duty of the trustee as that of an employee is omitted. The part of subdivision (a) relating to modification is superseded by Probate Code Section 15404 (modification by settlor and all beneficiaries).

The first sentence of subdivision (b) is continued in Probate Code Section 16001 (duty of trustee of revocable trust) without substantive change. The second sentence is restated in Probate Code Section 16462 (nonliability for following instructions under revocable trust) without substantive change. The reference to a person having a vested or contingent interest in the trust is replaced by the reference in Probate Code Section 16462 to the beneficiary. See Prob. Code § 24 (“beneficiary” defined). The last part of the second sentence relating to fiduciary obligations of the directing party is omitted as unnecessary. See also Prob. Code § 10 (singular includes plural).

**§ 2259 (repealed). Trustee's degree of care and diligence**

**Comment.** The part of former Section 2259 relating to the effect of compensation on the standard of care is restated in Probate Code Section 16041 without substantive change. The "ordinary care and diligence" standard of former Section 2259 is superseded by Probate Code Section 16040 (trustee's standard of care in administering trust).

**§ 2260 (repealed). Trustee's care and diligence as to appointment of successor**

**Comment.** Former Section 2260 is superseded by Probate Code Sections 15641 (liability of resigning trustee), 15660 (appointment of trustee to fill vacancy), 16000 (duty to administer trust), and 17200(b)(10) (petition for appointment of trustee).

**§ 2261 (repealed). Investments**

**Comment.** The standard of care governing investments and management of trust property provided by subdivision (a)(1) of former Section 2261 is restated in Probate Code Section 16040(b) without substantive change. The authority to acquire "every kind of property" is restated in Probate Code Sections 16223 (power to invest) and 16226 (power to acquire property). See also Prob. Code §§ 62 ("property" defined), 16200 (general powers of trustee include powers of prudent person). Subdivision (a)(2) of former Section 2261 is restated in Probate Code Section 16040(c) without substantive change. See also Prob. Code § 16000 (general duties of trustee subject to control by trust instrument).

The standard of care provided in the last half of the first sentence of subdivision (b) is superseded by Probate Code Sections 16040 (trustee's standard of care in administering trust) and 16200 (exercise of powers subject to limitations in trust). See also Prob. Code § 16220 (power to collect and hold property). The authority to retain property in trust at its inception or later acquired pursuant to proper authority is restated in Section 16008(b) as an exception to the general duty to dispose of improper investments. The second sentence of subdivision (b) is superseded by Probate Code Section 16220 (power to hold property in which trustee is interested). See also Prob. Code § 62 ("property" defined).

Subdivision (c) is superseded by Probate Code Sections 16200 (exercise of powers subject to limitations in trust) and 16225 (power to make deposits). See also Prob. Code § 16201 (power of court to relieve trustee from restrictions).

Subdivision (d) is restated in Probate Code Section 16201 (power of court to relieve trustee from restrictions on powers) without substantive change.

The first sentence of subdivision (e) is restated in the general rule provided in Probate Code Section 15001 (application of Trust Law) without substantive change. The second sentence of subdivision (e) is continued in Section 16042 (interpretation of trust provisions concerning legal investments) without substantive change.

Subdivision (f) is superseded by Probate Code Section 62 which defines "property" to include real and personal property or any interest therein and to mean anything that may be the subject of ownership.

**§ 2262 (repealed). Trustee's liability for interest for failure to invest**

**Comment.** Former Section 2262 is superseded by Probate Code Sections 16440 (measure of liability for breach of trust) and 16441 (measure of liability for interest). See also Prob. Code §§ 16420(a)(3) (redress of breach by payment of money), 16442 (exemplary damages).

**§ 2263 (repealed). Trustee's claims against trust fund**

**Comment.** Former Section 2263 is restated in Probate Code Section 16004(b) without substantive change.

**§ 2264 (repealed). Transfer in trust of pecuniary amount by transfer of property other than money**

**Comment.** Former Section 2264 is omitted. The subject matter of former Section 2264 was superseded by former Probate Code Section 1138.14 which is continued in Probate Code Section 15005 (law applicable to marital deduction gifts in trust).



**Article 3. Powers of Trustees****§ 2267 (repealed). Trustee as general agent**

**Comment.** The first and last sentences of former Section 2267 are superseded by Probate Code Sections 18000 (personal liability of trustee to third persons on contracts) and 18004 (assertion of claims against trusts). See also 7 B. Witkin, *Summary of California Law Trusts* § 100, at 5460 (8th ed. 1974). The second sentence of former Section 2267 is restated in Probate Code Section 16200 (powers of trustee derived from trust instrument and statute) without substantive change. See also Prob. Code §§ 16200-16249 (trustees' powers).

**§ 2268 (repealed). Actions by cotrustees**

**Comment.** Former Section 2268 is restated in Probate Code Section 15620 (cotrustees act unanimously unless trust instrument provides otherwise).

**§ 2269 (repealed). Discretionary powers**

**Comment.** Subdivision (a) of former Section 2269 is continued in Probate Code Section 16080 (discretionary powers to be exercised reasonably) without substantive change. The word "presumed" is omitted as unnecessary. Subdivision (b) and part of subdivision (d) are restated in Probate Code Sections 17200(b)(5) (review of exercise of discretionary powers) without substantive change. Subdivision (c) and most of subdivision (d) are continued in Probate Code Section 16081 without change. Subdivision (e) is omitted because it is unnecessary in light of Civil Code Sections 1381.2, 1385.1, and 1387.2.

**§ 2269.1 (repealed). Permissible investments**

**Comment.** The first sentence of subdivision (a) and subdivision (b) of former Section 2269.1 are continued in Probate Code Section 16223 without substantive change. The second sentence of subdivision (a) is superseded by Probate Code Section 16202 (exercise of trustee's powers subject to duties). See also Prob. Code § 16040 (trustee's standard of care in administering trust).

**§ 2270 (repealed). Proxies to vote shares in trust; shareholder's meetings and acts**

**Comment.** Former Section 2270 is restated in Probate Code Section 16234 without substantive change, except that the provision for authorizing actions *in writing* is not continued.

**§ 2271 (repealed). Distribution of income of private foundation or charitable trust**

**Comment.** Former Section 2271 is restated in Probate Code Sections 16100-16102 and 16104 without substantive change. The substance of the "whenever created" language in the first paragraph is continued in Probate Code Section 15001 (application of Trust Law).

**§ 2271.1 (repealed). Split-interest trust**

**Comment.** Former Section 2271.1 is restated in Probate Code Sections 16100 and 16102-16104 without substantive change. The substance of the "whenever created" language in subdivision (a) is continued in Probate Code Section 15001 (application of Trust Law).

**§ 2271.2 (repealed). Jurisdiction under Section 101(1)(3) of Tax Reform Act of 1969**

**Comment.** Former Section 2271.2 is restated in Probate Code Sections 16105 (proceedings), 17200(b)(19) (grounds for petition), and 17203(b) (notice).

**§ 2272 (repealed). Leases of trust property**

**Comment.** Former Section 2272 is superseded by Probate Code Sections 16231 (trustee's power to lease) and 18100 (protection of third person dealing with trustee). See also Prob. Code §§ 15001 (application of Trust Law), 16200(b) (powers available without necessity of court approval).

#### Article 4. Rights of Trustees

##### § 2273 (repealed). Repayment of expenses paid by trustee

**Comment.** Former Section 2273 is restated in Probate Code Section 15684 (repayment of trustee for expenditures) without substantive change.

##### § 2274 (repealed). Trustee's compensation

**Comment.** The first sentence of former Section 2274 is continued in Probate Code Section 15680(a) without substantive change. The second sentence of former Section 2274 is restated in Probate Code Section 15680 (trustee's compensation under trust terms) without substantive change. The third sentence is continued in Probate Code Section 15681 (compensation where trust silent) without substantive change. The fourth sentence is restated in Probate Code Section 15683 (compensation of cotrustees) without substantive change. The last sentence is superseded by Probate Code Sections 17000 (jurisdiction in superior court) and 17200 (proceedings concerning trusts).

##### § 2275 (repealed). Rights of involuntary trustee

**Comment.** Former Section 2275 is omitted because it is unnecessary. The rights to compensation and repayment of expenses provided in former Sections 2273 and 2274, as restated in Probate Code Sections 15680-15681 and 15683-15684 apply only to trustees of express trusts. See Prob. Code § 82 ("trust" defined). See also Prob. Code § 15003 (constructive and resulting trusts unaffected).

#### Article 5. Termination of the Trust

##### § 2279 (repealed). Extinguishment of trust

**Comment.** Former Section 2279 is restated in Probate Code Section 15407 (a) (2)-(4) (termination of trust) without substantive change.

##### § 2279.1 (repealed). Uneconomically low principal

**Comment.** Subdivisions (a) and (d) of former Section 2279.1 are restated in Probate Code Section 15408 (modification or termination of trust with uneconomically low principal) without substantive change. The first part of subdivision (b) is superseded by Probate Code Section 15410(c) (disposition of property upon termination). The remainder of subdivision (b) is superseded by Probate Code Section 17206 (authority to make necessary orders). Subdivision (c) is superseded by Probate Code Section 15002 (common law as law of state).

##### § 2280 (repealed). Revocable trusts

**Comment.** The part of the first sentence of former Section 2280 relating to the presumption of revocability of trusts is restated in the first sentence of Probate Code Section 15400 (presumption of revocability) without substantive change. The rule in the first sentence relating to the method of revocation is superseded by Probate Code Section 15401(a) (method of revocation by settlor). The second sentence is superseded by Probate Code Section 15410(a) (disposition of property as directed by settlor). The last sentence is omitted because it is no longer necessary; there is no intent to make trusts created before 1931 retroactively revocable.

##### § 2281 (repealed). Vacation of office of trustee

**Comment.** The first paragraph (including subdivisions (1) and (2)) of former Section 2281 relating to occurrence of vacancies is restated in Probate Code Section 15643 without substantive change, but the reference to the trustee's discharge is omitted as unnecessary. The second paragraph is restated in Probate Code Section 18102 (protection of third person dealing with former trustee) without substantive change. The last paragraph is restated in Civil Code Section 2934b (application to deeds of trust) without substantive change.

##### § 2282 (repealed). Discharge of trustee

**Comment.** The parts of former Section 2282 relating to discharge from liability are superseded by Probate Code Sections 15641 (liability of resigning trustee) and 16460

(limitations on proceedings against trustees). Subdivision (d) is superseded by Probate Code Sections 15640(a)(3) (resignation with consent of beneficiaries) and 16463 (consent of beneficiary to relieve trustee of liability for breach of trust). Subdivision (e) is restated in Probate Code Section 15640(a)(4) (resignation with approval of court) without substantive change. See also Prob. Code §§ 15407 (trustee's powers on termination), 15641 (liability of resigning trustee), 16460(a) (limitations based on consent), 16461 (exculpation of trustee).

**§ 2283 (repealed). Removal of trustee by superior court**

**Comment.** The first part of the first sentence of former Section 2283 is restated in Probate Code Section 15642(a) and (b)(1)-(2) (removal of trustee by court). See also Prob. Code §§ 16420(a)(5) (removal of trustee for breach of trust), 17000 (jurisdiction in superior court). The remainder of the first sentence is superseded by Probate Code Section 15640(a)(4) and (b) (court acceptance of resignation). The second sentence is omitted because it is obsolete.

**Article 6. Succession or Appointment of New Trustees**

**§ 2287 (repealed). Appointment of trustees by superior court**

**Comment.** The first sentence of former Section 2287 is superseded by Probate Code Section 15660 (appointment of trustee to fill vacancy). The second sentence is superseded by the more general language in the last sentence of Probate Code Section 15660(c) (consideration of wishes of beneficiaries).

**§ 2288 (repealed). Survivorship among cotrustees**

**Comment.** Former Section 2288 is superseded by Probate Code Section 15621 (vacancy in office of cotrustee).

**§ 2289 (repealed). Appointment of trustees by superior court**

**Comment.** Most of the first sentence of former Section 2289 is superseded by Probate Code Section 15660 (appointment of trustee to fill vacancy). The venue rule is restated in Probate Code Section 17005(b) without substantive change. The second sentence is continued in Probate Code Section 15660(c) (appointment of different number of trustees) without substantive change. See also Prob. Code §§ 17000 (jurisdiction in superior court), 17002 (principal place of administration of trust), 17005(b) (venue).

**§§ 2290.1-2290.12 (repealed). Uniform Management of Institutional Funds Act**

**CHAPTER 3. UNIFORM MANAGEMENT OF INSTITUTIONAL FUNDS ACT**

**Comment.** The Uniform Management of Institutional Funds Act, former Civil Code Sections 2290.1-2290.12, is continued without change in Education Code Sections 94600-94610, except as noted in the Comments to those sections.

**Probate Code §§ 1120-1139.19 (repealed). Administration of trusts**

**CHAPTER 19. ADMINISTRATION OF TRUSTS**

**Article 1. Testamentary Trusts**

**§ 1120 (repealed). Continuing court jurisdiction of trusts**

**Comment.** Former Section 1120 is restated in Article 1 (commencing with Section 17300) of Chapter 4 of Part 5 of Division 9 with minor changes. See Sections 17300-17302. Trusts not subject to continuing court jurisdiction under Sections 17300-17302 are subject to the intermittent jurisdiction of the courts when invoked pursuant to Section 17200. The new law contains provisions comparable to parts of former Section 1120 and other sections in former Article 1. See Sections 17000 (jurisdiction in superior court), 17200(b)(5)

(petition to settle accounts), 17200(b)(6) (petition for instructions), 17200(b)(15) (amending trust for charitable estate tax deduction), 17203 (notice of hearing on petition), 16200-16249 (trustees' powers); see also 17100-17107 (notice), 17201(b) (clerk to set petition for hearing), 17208 (appointment of guardian ad litem). The provision for accepting additions to trusts is superseded by Section 16221 (power to accept additions to trust).

**§ 1120.1 (repealed). Additions to trust subject to jurisdiction of court**

**Comment.** Former Section 1120.1 is superseded by Section 82 which defines "trust" to include additions to a trust.

**§ 1120.1a (repealed). Removal of trusts from continuing court supervision**

**Comment.** Former Section 1120.1a is restated in Sections 17350-17354 (removal of trusts from continuing court supervision) with some technical changes. See the Comments to Sections 17350-17354. See also Sections 16060-16062 & 16064 (trustee's duty to report information and account to beneficiaries), 16063 (contents of annual account), 17201(b) (clerk to set petition for hearing). References to "remaindermen" are omitted since they are unnecessary in light of the definition of "beneficiary" in Section 24.

**§ 1120.2 (repealed). Powers of trustee**

**Comment.** Former Section 1120.2 is superseded by Sections 16200-16249 (trustees' powers). The provision in the first paragraph of former Section 1120.2 requiring a petition in order to exercise powers not expressed in the trust instrument or otherwise conferred is superseded by Section 16200 which grants extensive powers notwithstanding the silence of the trust instrument. See also Section 16201 (power of court to relieve trustee from restrictions on powers).

The first clause of subdivision (1) of former Section 1120.2 is restated in Sections 16226 (acquisition and disposition of property) and 16227 (management of property) without substantive change. The second and third clauses of subdivision (1) are restated in Sections 16231 (leases) and 16232 (mineral leases) without substantive change.

Parts of subdivision (2) are restated in Sections 16220 (retaining trust property) and 16223 (investments) without substantive change. The reference to reinvesting, stock of the trustee, and common trust funds are omitted as unnecessary. The power to invest under Section 16223 applies to any type of property. See also Section 62 ("property" defined); Fin. Code § 1564 (common trust funds).

The first clause of subdivision (3) is superseded by Section 16241 (borrowing money). The remainder of subdivision (3) is superseded by Section 16228 (encumbrances).

Subdivision (4) is continued in Section 16237 (consent to change in form of business, voting trusts) without substantive change.

The first clause of subdivision (5) is restated in Section 16226 (acquisition and disposition of property) without substantive change. The second clause is continued in Section 16227 (management of property) without change, except that "property" is used in place of "asset."

Subdivision (6) is continued in Section 16229 (repairs and alterations) without substantive change.

Subdivision (7) is continued in Section 16230 (development of land) without substantive change.

Subdivision (8) is restated in Section 16233 (options) without substantive change, except that Section 16233 makes clear that an option may be exercisable beyond the term of the trust.

Subdivision (9) is restated in Section 16234 (voting rights with respect to corporate shares, memberships, or property) without substantive change.

Subdivision (10) is continued in Section 16235 (payment of calls and assessments) without substantive change.

Subdivision (11) is continued in Section 16236 (stock subscriptions and conversions) without substantive change.

Subdivision (12) is continued in Section 16238 (holding securities in name of nominee) without substantive change.

Subdivision (13) is restated in Section 16240 (insurance) without substantive change.

The first part of subdivision (14) is superseded by Section 16243 (payment of expenses in administration of the trust). No power is needed for the trustee to advance its own funds since in doing so it is not acting as trustee. However, if a trustee does advance its own funds in protection of the trust, the trustee's right of reimbursement may arise under Section 15684 or the trustee may have a lien on trust property. The part of subdivision (14) relating to the trustee's lien for advances of the trustee's funds is restated in Section 15685 without substantive change, but Section 15685 makes clear that the lien is an equitable lien.

The first two clauses of subdivision (15) are continued in Section 16242(a) and (b) (payment and settlement of claims) without substantive change. The third clause is continued in Section 16242(c) except that the reference to releasing claims to the "extent that the claim is uncollectible" is not continued. The last clause is superseded by Section 16249 (actions and proceedings).

Subdivision (16) is continued in Section 16243 (payment of taxes, trustee's compensation, and other expenses) without substantive change, except that the power to pay compensation is limited to "reasonable" compensation.

Subdivision (17) is continued in Section 16222(a) (participation in business; change in form of business) without substantive change, but Section 16222(a) makes clear that the trustee has power to participate only in a business that is part of trust property. See also Section 16222(b) (limitation on power to continue operation of business).

Subdivision (18) is superseded by Sections 16200 (general powers without court authorization) and 16201 (power of court to relieve trustee from restrictions on powers). See the Comment to Section 16200.

The second paragraph is superseded by Section 15001 (application of Trust Law).

The last paragraph is omitted as unnecessary in light of Section 11 (severability).

#### § 1120.5 (repealed). Request for special notice by beneficiary

**Comment.** Former Section 1120.5 is superseded by Section 17204 (request for notice). See also Section 17105(a) (additional notice).

#### § 1120.6 (repealed). Uneconomically low principal

**Comment.** Subdivisions (a) and (d) of former Section 1120.6 are restated in Section 15408(a) and (c) (modification or termination of trust with uneconomically low principal) without substantive change. The first clause of subdivision (b) is restated in Section 15410(c) (disposition of property upon termination of trust) without substantive change. The last clause of subdivision (b) is superseded by Section 17206 (authority to make necessary orders). Subdivision (c) is superseded by Probate Code Section 15002 (common law as law of state).

#### § 1121 (repealed). Accounting

**Comment.** Former Section 1121 is superseded by Sections 17200(b)(7) (petition to compel account) and Sections 16060-16062 and 16064 (trustee's duty to report information and account to beneficiary). See also Section 15800 (limitation on rights of beneficiary of revocable trust).

#### § 1122 (repealed). Compensation of trustee

**Comment.** The first and second sentences of former Section 1122 are restated in Section 15680(a) and (b) (trustee's compensation as provided under trust instrument) without substantive change, but Section 15680 permits the court to decrease the trustee's compensation as well as increase it. The reference to the decree of distribution is not continued since the new law applies to both living and testamentary trusts. The first part of the third sentence is restated in Section 15681 (trustee's compensation where trust silent) without substantive change. The remainder of the third sentence is superseded by Sections 15682 (court determination of prospective compensation) and 17200(b)(9) (petition to fix or allow compensation). The fourth sentence is restated in Section 15683 (compensation of cotrustees) without substantive change. The last sentence is superseded by Sections 15684 (repayment of trustee for expenditures) and 17200(b)(5) (petition to settle accounts). See also Section 16243 (trustee's power to pay compensation and expenses).

**§ 1123 (repealed). Conclusiveness of decree**

**Comment.** Former Section 1123 is superseded by Section 17104(b).

**§ 1123.5 (repealed). Removal of trustee**

**Comment.** Former Section 1123.5 is superseded by Section 15642 (removal of trustee). See also Sections 16420(a) (5) (removal of trustee for breach of trust), 17000 *et seq.* (judicial proceedings concerning trusts), 17201(b) (clerk to set petition for hearing).

**§ 1123.6 (repealed). Custody of assets pending hearing**

**Comment.** Former Section 1123.6 is restated in Section 15642(c) without substantive change. See also Section 17206 (general authority to appoint temporary trustee).

**§ 1123.7 (repealed). Exclusive jurisdiction and procedure**

**Comment.** Former Section 1123.7 is superseded by Section 17000 (subject-matter jurisdiction).

**§ 1124 (repealed). Declination of designated trustee to act**

**Comment.** Former Section 1124 is superseded by Section 15601 (rejection of trust). See also Sections 15600 (acceptance of trust by trustee), 15640 (resignation of trustee), 16000 (duty to administer trust upon acceptance).

**§ 1125 (repealed). Filling vacancies before distribution**

**Comment.** Former Section 1125 is superseded by Sections 15660 (appointment of trustee to fill vacancy) and 17200(a), (b) (10) (petition to appoint trustee).

**§ 1125.1 (repealed). Petition of resignation of trustee**

**Comment.** The first paragraph of former Section 1125.1 is superseded by Sections 15640 (resignation of trustee), 17101 (form of notice), 17102 (manner of mailing notice), 17200(a), (b) (11) (petition to accept resignation), 17201(b) (clerk to set matter for hearing), 17203 (notice).

The first part of the second paragraph is restated in Section 15641 (liability of resigning trustee) without substantive change. The remainder of the second paragraph is restated in Section 15644 (delivery of property by former trustee upon occurrence of vacancy) without substantive change.

**§ 1126 (repealed). Filling vacancies after distribution**

**Comment.** Former Section 1126 is superseded by Sections 15660 (appointment of trustee to fill vacancy), 17101 (form of notice), 17102 (manner of mailing notice), 17203 (notice), and 17200(a), (b) (10) (petition to appoint trustee). See also Sections 15601 (rejection of trust by writing or inaction), 15642 (removal of trustee), 15643 (vacancy in office of trustee), 17204 (request for special notice).

**§ 1127 (repealed). Trustee's bond**

**Comment.** Former Section 1127 is superseded by Section 15602 (trustee's bond). The requirement that an individual successor trustee who is not named in the trust must give bond is restated in Section 15602(a) (3) without substantive change.

**§ 1127.5 (repealed). Bond not required of certain charitable corporation trustees**

**Comment.** Former Section 1127.5 is superseded by Section 15602(e) (bond not required of trustees who are not individuals).

**§ 1128 (repealed). Transfer of trust proceedings to another county**

**Comment.** Former Section 1128 is restated in Sections 17304(a)-(b) (transfer of jurisdiction of trust to different county) and 17201(a) (petition to be verified).

**§ 1129 (repealed). Hearing on transfer of trust proceedings to another county**

**Comment.** The first three sentences of the first paragraph of former Section 1129 are superseded by Sections 17102 (manner of mailing), 17201(b) (clerk to set matter for hearing), and 17203 (notice). The fourth and fifth sentences are continued in Sections

17304(c) (transfer of jurisdiction over trust to different county) without substantive change. The sixth sentence is continued in Section 17304(d) without substantive change. The second paragraph is continued in Section 17304(e) without substantive change. The third paragraph is superseded by Section 17302 (applicable procedures).

**§ 1130 (repealed). Vouchers; withdrawal; production; destruction or delivery to trustee or attorney**

**Comment.** Former Section 1130 is omitted. Vouchers in support of an account are not required under the Trust Law.

**§ 1130.1 (repealed). Certificate of appointment as trustee**

**Comment.** Former Section 1130.1 is restated in Section 15603 (certificate of trustee) without substantive change, but Section 15603 also applies to living trusts. See also Section 10 (singular includes plural).

**§ 1132 (repealed). Transfer of testamentary trust to another jurisdiction**

**Comment.** Former Section 1132 is superseded by Section 17401 (transfer of trust from California). See also Sections 82 (“trust” defined), 17400 (application of transfer provisions).

**§ 1133 (repealed). Combination of assets and administration of trusts as one trust**

**Comment.** Former Section 1133 is superseded by Section 15411 (combination of similar trusts).

### Article 2.5. Inter Vivos and Other Trusts

**§ 1138 (repealed). “Trust” defined**

**Comment.** Subdivision (a) of former Section 1138 is restated in Section 82(a) (“trust” defined) without substantive change, except that the procedure relating to internal trust affairs under the new law is not limited to written trusts and the reference to “voluntary” trusts is omitted because it is unnecessary. See the Comment to former Civil Code § 2215. See also Section 17200 (proceedings concerning trusts). The language in subdivision (a) concerning trusts “entirely administered or to be entirely administered in this state” is superseded by Section 17002 which delineates the principal place of administration of the trust.

Subdivision (b) of former Section 1138 is continued in Section 82(c) without substantive change except as noted. The former exclusion of trusts subject to court supervision is superseded by Section 17302 (general procedures applicable). See also the Comment to former Section 1120. The former exclusion of deeds of trust is continued in Section 82 by the reference to security arrangements. The former exclusion of charitable trusts subject to supervision of the Attorney General is omitted. See Section 82(a) (“trust” defined); see also Section 15004 (application of Trust Law to certain charitable trusts).

**§ 1138.1 (repealed). Grounds for petition by trustee**

**Comment.** Subdivision (a) of former Section 1138.1 is restated in Section 17200 (petitioners; grounds for petition) with the following changes: Paragraph (3) is omitted since Section 16221 permits additions to trusts without the need for court approval. Paragraph (6) is superseded by Section 17200(b) (8) which is drafted in recognition of the automatic powers available under Sections 16200-16249. See Section 16201 (power of court to relieve trustee from restrictions on powers); see also Sections 16060-16062 & 16064 (duty to report information and account to beneficiaries). Paragraph (14) is superseded by Section 15412 (division of trusts). See also Section 15640(b) (acceptance of trustee’s resignation by court).

Subdivision (b) is omitted; the trust instrument may not limit the availability of proceedings under Section 17200 *et seq.*

**§ 1138.2 (repealed). Orders and decrees of court**

**Comment.** Former Section 1138.2 is continued in Section 17206 without change.

§ 1138.3 (repealed). **Venue**

**Comment.** The first sentence of subdivision (a) of former Section 1138.3 is restated in Section 17005(a) (venue) without substantive change. See also Section 17000(a) (subject-matter jurisdiction of superior court). The second and third sentences of subdivision (a) are superseded by Section 17002 (principal place of administration of trust).

Subdivision (b) is restated in Section 17005(a) (2) (alternative venue for testamentary trusts) without substantive change.

§ 1138.4 (repealed). **Petition**

**Comment.** The first sentence of former Section 1138.4 is restated in Section 17201(a) (commencement of proceeding) without substantive change, except that the provision relating to authorization by the terms of the trust is omitted since the trust can not prevent resort to the statutory procedure. The second sentence is omitted.

§ 1138.5 (repealed). **Dismissal of petition**

**Comment.** Subdivision (a) of former Section 1138.5 is restated in Section 17202 (dismissal of petition) without substantive change. See also Section 24 ("beneficiary" defined to include remaindermen). Subdivision (b) is omitted.

§ 1138.6 (repealed). **Notice and hearing**

**Comment.** The first paragraph of subdivision (a) of former Section 1138.6 is restated in Section 17201(b) (clerk to set petition for hearing) without substantive change. The second paragraph is restated in Sections 17203 (notice of hearing on petition) and 17102 (manner of notice; notice in manner directed by court) without substantive change. The third paragraph is restated in Section 17205 (request for and service of copy of petition) without substantive change. The fourth paragraph is restated in Section 17103 (personal delivery) without substantive change. The fifth paragraph is restated in Section 17104 (proof of notice) without substantive change. See also Section 24 ("beneficiary" defined to include remaindermen).

Subdivision (b) is omitted. Trust proceedings are governed by the new Trust Law, Division 9 (commencing with Section 15000), not by the provisions on administration of decedents' estates.

Subdivision (c) is restated in Section 17106 (shortening time for notice) without substantive change.

Subdivision (d) is superseded by Section 17203(c) (notice to Attorney General).

§ 1138.7 (repealed). **Appointment of guardian ad litem; threatened exercise of power not conferred upon trustee**

**Comment.** Subdivision (a) of former Section 1138.7 is restated in Section 17208(a)-(b) (appointment of guardian ad litem) without substantive change.

Subdivision (b) is superseded by Sections 17200 (petition), 17201(a) (grounds for petition), and 17203 (notice). See also Section 17100 *et seq.* (general notice provisions), 17208 (appointment of guardian ad litem).

Subdivision (c) is continued in Section 17208(c) without substantive change.

§ 1138.8 (repealed). **Resignation of trustee or cotrustee; appointment of successor trustee**

**Comment.** The first three sentences of former Section 1138.8 are superseded by Section 15640 (resignation of trustee). The first part of the last sentence is restated in Section 15641 (liability of resigning trustee) without substantive change. The remainder of the last sentence is superseded by Section 15644 (delivery of property by resigning trustee).

§ 1138.9 (repealed). **Appointment of successor trustee**

**Comment.** Former Section 1138.9 is superseded by Sections 15642(b) (5) (removal of trustee for other cause), 15643 (vacancy in office of trustee), 15660 (appointment of trustee to fill vacancy), and 17200(a), (b) (10) (petition for appointment of trustee to fill vacancy).



**§ 1138.10 (repealed). Appeal**

**Comment.** Former Section 1138.10 is superseded by Section 17207 (appeal). See the Comment to Section 17207.

**§ 1138.11 (repealed). Cumulative and nonexclusive remedies**

**Comment.** The provision of former Section 1138.11 relating to the cumulative nature of remedies is restated in Section 16420(b) without substantive change. The provision relating to nonexclusive remedies, to the extent it related to jurisdiction, is superseded by Section 17000(a) (exclusive jurisdiction over internal affairs of trusts). See also Sections 16420-16421 (remedies for breach of trust), 17001 (court as full-power court), 17206 (authority to make necessary orders).

**§ 1138.12 (repealed). Legislative intent**

**Comment.** Former Section 1138.12 is restated in Section 17209 (intermittent judicial intervention in trust administration) without substantive change.

**§ 1138.13 (repealed). Applicability of article**

**Comment.** The first sentence of former Section 1138.13 is restated in Section 15001 (a) (application of Trust Law) without substantive change. The second sentence is omitted; the right to petition under Section 17200 cannot be restricted by the trust instrument under the Trust Law. See also Section 82 ("trust" defined).

**§ 1138.14 (repealed). Transfer in trust of pecuniary amount**

**Comment.** Former Section 1138.14 is continued in Section 15005 (law applicable to marital deduction gifts in trust) without substantive change.

**Article 3. Transfer to Another Jurisdiction****§ 1139 (repealed). Application of article**

**Comment.** Subdivision (a) of former Section 1139 is restated in Section 17400(a) (application of chapter) without substantive change, except that the limitation to written trusts is omitted. Subdivision (b) is superseded by Section 17400(b) (availability of other means of transfer). Subdivision (c) is omitted because it is no longer needed.

**§ 1139.1 (repealed). Transfer of place of administration or assets**

**Comment.** The introductory clause of Section 1139.1 is restated in Section 17401(a) (authority of court) without substantive change. See also Sections 17000 (subject-matter jurisdiction of superior court), 17200(a), (b)(16) (petition for transfer). Clause (a) pertaining to trusts under continuing jurisdiction of the court is superseded by the more general language of Section 17401(a). Clause (b) is superseded by Sections 17200(a) (who may petition) and 17404(b) (order granting transfer if not violative of terms of trust).

**§ 1139.2 (repealed). Petition for transfer**

**Comment.** The first sentence of former Section 1139.2 is restated in Section 17200(a) (who may petition) without substantive change. The remainder of former Section 1139.2 is restated in Sections 17402 (contents of petition) and 17201(a) (petition to be verified) without substantive change, except that a statement of the age of a trustee is required only for an individual and the statement relating to civil actions is limited to actions arising out of administration of the trust.

**§ 1139.3 (repealed). Notice and hearing**

**Comment.** The provision of former Section 1139.3 requiring the clerk to set the petition for hearing is continued in Section 17201(b) without substantive change. The remainder of the first sentence is omitted; notice is given by the petitioner. See Section 17403(a). The last three sentences are restated in Sections 17203(c) (notice to Attorney General regarding charitable trust) and 17403 (notice and hearing) without substantive change, except that 30 rather than 20 days' notice must be given the Attorney General. See also Sections 17102 (manner of mailing notice).

§ 1139.4 (repealed). **Court order**

**Comment.** The introductory clause and subdivisions (1), (3), and (4) of former Section 1139.4 are restated in Section 17404 (order granting transfer) without substantive change, except that the court is required to take into account the interest in economical and convenient administration rather than to find that it would necessarily result from the transfer. Subdivision (2) is omitted.

§ 1139.5 (repealed). **Manner of transfer; discharge of trustee**

**Comment.** Former Section 1139.5 is continued in Section 17405 (manner and effect of transfer) without substantive change.

§ 1139.6 (repealed). **Other trusts**

**Comment.** Former Section 1139.6 is omitted. See Sections 17000 (subject-matter jurisdiction in superior court), 17002 (principal place of administration), 17005 (venue), 17400 (application of transfer procedure).

§ 1139.7 (repealed). **“Beneficiary” defined**

**Comment.** Former Section 1139.7 is restated in Sections 24 (“beneficiary” defined) and 17402(b) (notice of petition to living beneficiaries) without substantive change.

**Article 4. Transfer From Another Jurisdiction**

§ 1139.10 (repealed). **Application of article**

**Comment.** Subdivision (a) of former Section 1139.10 is restated in Section 17450(a) (application of chapter) without substantive change, except that the limitation to written trusts is omitted. Subdivision (b) is superseded by Section 17450(b) (nonexclusive procedure).

§ 1139.11 (repealed). **Transfer of place of administration or assets to California**

**Comment.** Former Section 1139.11 is restated in Section 17451(a) (authority of court) without substantive change. See also Section 17200(a), (b) (16) (petition for transfer).

§ 1139.12 (repealed). **Petition for transfer**

**Comment.** Former Section 1139.12 is restated in Section 17200(a) (petition) without substantive change.

§ 1139.13 (repealed). **Venue**

**Comment.** Former Section 1139.13 is continued in Sections 17452 (venue) and 17000(a) (subject-matter jurisdiction in superior court) without substantive change.

§ 1139.14 (repealed). **Contents of petition**

**Comment.** Former Section 1139.14 is continued in Sections 17453 (contents of petition) and 17201(a) (petition to be verified) without substantive change, except that a statement of the age of a trustee is required only for an individual.

§ 1139.15 (repealed). **Notice and hearing**

**Comment.** The part of subdivision (a) of former Section 1139.15 requiring the clerk to set the petition for hearing is continued in Section 17201(b). The remainder of the first sentence of subdivision (a) is omitted. The second sentence of subdivision (a) is continued in Section 17454 (notice) without substantive change. Subdivision (b) is continued in Section 17454 (notice and hearing) without change. See also Section 17102 (manner of mailing notice).

§ 1139.16 (repealed). **Order accepting transfer and appointing trustee**

**Comment.** Former Section 1139.16 is restated in Section 17455 (order accepting transfer and appointing trustee) without substantive change, except as follows: (1) the court is required to take into account the interest in economical and convenient administration rather than to find that it would necessarily result from the transfer, (2)

the discretion of the court to require bond is governed by the general provisions in Section 15602, and (3) a bond is required only if the law of the other jurisdiction or California so provides.

**§ 1139.17 (repealed). Conditional order accepting transfer**

**Comment.** Former Section 1139.17 is continued in Section 17456 (conditional order accepting transfer) without change.

**§ 1139.18 (repealed). Administration of transferred trust**

**Comment.** Former Section 1139.18 is superseded by Section 17457 (administration of transferred trust). See the Comment to Section 17457.

**§ 1139.19 (repealed). "Beneficiary" defined**

**Comment.** Section 1139.19 is restated in Sections 24 ("beneficiary" defined) and 17453(b) (notice of petition to living beneficiaries) without substantive change.

**Probate Code §§ 1215-1215.4 (repealed). Notice in trust proceedings**

**Article 1.5. Notice in Trust Proceedings**

**§ 1215 (repealed). Definitions**

**Comment.** Former Section 1215 is superseded by Section 17100 (application of chapter).

**§ 1215.1 (repealed). Notice in cases involving future interests**

**Comment.** Former Section 1215.1 is restated in Section 15804(a) (notice in cases involving future interests) without substantive change.

**§ 1215.2 (repealed). Conflicts of interest in subject matter**

**Comment.** Former Section 1215.2 is restated in Section 15804(b) (notice where conflict of interest) without substantive change.

**§ 1215.3 (repealed). Additional notices; appointment of guardian ad litem**

**Comment.** Former Section 1215.3 is restated in Sections 17208 (appointment of guardian ad litem) and 17105(a) (court-ordered additional notice) without substantive change.

**§ 1215.4 (repealed). Effect of article on other notice requirements**

**Comment.** The first sentence of former Section 1215.4 is restated in Section 15804(c) (effect on other notice requirements) without substantive change. The second sentence is restated in Section 17105(b) (additional notice by party) without substantive change.

(810-1000 Blank)

